



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08239722 9



W. A.









THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY,

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.

Washington  
- G L  
- AN



W. C. "muddy S."

A LIFE  
OF  
GEORGE WASHINGTON,

IN LATIN PROSE:

BY FRANCIS GLASS, A.M., OF OHIO.

EDITED BY J. N. REYNOLDS.

"I bring another's offering—for the tomb  
Contains within its dreary charnel house  
The guide of earlier days,—who often led  
My boyish footsteps to the Muses' shrine.  
And I must now tell others of the friend  
Whose voice is mute in death."

*Old Play.*

THIRD EDITION.

NEW-YORK:

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS,

NO. 83 CLIFF-STREET,

AND SOLD BY THE PRINCIPAL BOOKSELLERS THROUGHOUT THE  
UNITED STATES.

1842.

of which Lebanon is the shire, situate about thirty miles from Cincinnati. He had excited no small degree of interest among the few who were capable of appreciating his extraordinary attainments in classical literature.—This man was Francis Glass, the author of the following work, "*The Life of Washington.*"

I found him in a remote part of the county, in a good neighborhood of thrifty farmers, who had employed him to instruct their children, who, in general, were then acquiring the simplest rudiments of an English education. The school-house now rises fresh on my memory. It stood on the banks of a small stream, in a thick grove of native oaks, resembling more a den for Druidical rites, than a temple of learning. The building was a low log-cabin, with a clapboard roof, but indifferently tight—all the light of heaven, found in this cabin, came through apertures made on each side in the logs, and these were covered with oiled paper to keep out the cold air, while they admitted the dim rays.

The seats, or benches, were of hewn timbers, resting on upright posts, placed in the ground to keep them from being overturned by the mischievous urchins who sat on them. In the centre was a large stove, between which and the back part of the building, stood a small desk, without lock or key, made of rough plank, over which a plane

had never passed ; and, behind this desk, sat Professor Glass when I entered his school.

There might have been forty scholars present ; twenty-five of these were engaged in spelling, reading, and writing, a few in arithmetic, a small class in English grammar ; and a half a dozen, like myself, had joined his school, for the benefit of his instruction in the Greek and Latin languages, preparatory to a more extended course in one of the Ohio seminaries.

The moment he learned that my intention was to pursue the study of the languages with him, his whole soul appeared to beam from his countenance. He commenced in a strain, which in another would have seemed pedantic, but which, in fact, was far from being so in him.

The following imperfect sketch, drawn entirely from memory, may serve to give some idea of his peculiar manner :—"Welcome to the shrine of the Muses, my young friend, *Salve ! Xaĩs !* The temple of the Delphian God was originally a laurel hut, and the Muses deign to dwell, accordingly, even in my rustic abode. '*Non humilem domum fastidiunt, umbrosamve ripam.*' Here, too, the winds hold converse, 'Eurus, and Caurus, and Argestes loud,' and the goddesses of the Castalian fountain, the daughters of the golden-haired Mnemosyne, are sometimes silent with the lyre, '*citharâ, tacentes,*' that they may catch the sweet



murmurs of the harp of Æolus. Here, too, I, the  
 priest of the muses, *Musarum sacerdos*, sing, to the  
 young of either sex, strains before unheard, *Vir-*  
*ginibus puerisque canto*. Plutus, indeed, that blind  
 old deity, is far away; and far away let him  
 be, for well has the prince of comic poets styled  
 him a 'filthy, crooked, miserable, wrinkled, bald,  
 and toothless creature?' *πυκνῶτα, κυρτὸν, ἀδελιον, γυρτὸν,*  
*μαδῶντα, νωδόν.*"

Such was my first interview. It was a display  
 perfectly natural, and without the least apparent  
 consciousness of effort on his part. From this  
 moment he took the greatest interest in my studies,  
 and I enjoyed not only his instruction during school  
 hours, but—as I had taken up my lodgings at a  
 farm-house about half a mile from his school, on  
 the road to his own humble residence, situate a mile  
 beyond—almost every evening, from his deep in-  
 terest in my progress, was spent with me at my  
 dwelling.

While at the Ohio University, I had enjoyed the  
 privilege of able instruction from the Professor of  
 Languages in that institution; but so far as I  
 was capable of judging, or making comparison,  
 the attainments and readiness of Glass seemed  
 altogether superior to any thing I had witnessed.  
 While reading Horace, for instance, the happy  
 illustrations applied to each line, or word, gave  
 an interest to my studies absolutely fascinating.

Sometimes, when in a happy mood—and I soon learned that he was not always happy—he would hold me a delighted auditor, for a whole evening, while analyzing and pointing out the beauties of a single ode. The whole range of classic authors was at his tongue's end, and he would recite from them with a facility and an accuracy truly astonishing. Every thing, by way of illustration or comparison, was introduced, with such an inimitable and sweet simplicity, that, to me, it seemed as if I had never before understood the beauties of the authors I had been reading, or properly appreciated the flow, strength, and grandeur of the Latin tongue.

His method of teaching the languages was thorough and philosophical; the judgment, as well as the memory, was brought into requisition, and he illumined the page of the author with such brilliant remarks, that his pupil seldom felt the longest lesson as a task. Enamoured with standard works, he discovered a strong affection for those who had earnestly engaged in mastering their beauties: and if, at any moment, he showed a partiality for any one of his students, the love he bore to learning was the only cause of it. He was proud of being a professor of languages, and never lost the self-satisfaction that arose from the consciousness of his abilities. With him, as with Dr. Busby, the teacher could be second to no one

in the nation ; and he often dwelt upon that enlightened age of Greece, when the lecturer at the Academy or Lyceum was a greater man, in public estimation, than the commander of armies.

He took it upon himself to judge of the improvement of his scholars, and gave them diplomas according to their merits, from his own authority, without reciting a chartered right, or asking the privilege of a board of trustees. The form of one of these diplomas I have preserved, and deem it of sufficient interest to be here introduced,

“ OMNIBUS, ad quos præsentes hæ LITERÆ pervenerint, SALUTEM in domino sempiternam.

OMNIBUS hominibus per literas has præsentes notum sit, harumce latorem ———, maximæ spei adolescentem, in studio Græc. et Lat. linguarum, aliquandiū operam strenuam (me ipso vice Præceptoris fungente,) navasse: easdemque linguas qui doceat in quovis gymnasio, omnino idoneum esse. In cujus rei fidem, præsentes literas manu nostrâ exarandas curavimus,

“ FRANÇOISUS GLASS, A. M.

“ Græc. et Lat. Ling. Professor.

*Scripti in Republicâ Ohioënsi.”*

Glass knew nothing of the world more than a child. He was delicately formed in mind and body, and shrunk from all coarseness, as a sen-

sitive plant from the rude touch. A cold or unfeeling word seemed to palsy every current of his soul, and every power of his mind; but when addressed in gentle confiding tones, he was easy, communicative, and full of light and life. At such hours, he poured out a stream of classical knowledge, as clear, sparkling, and copious, as ever flowed from the fountains of inspiration in the early days of the Muses. During these excursive flights, I have sat a delighted listener for hours, hardly daring to hear my own voice, for fear I should break the spell by some unclassical word, and that then the Oracle would be dumb. He had all the enthusiasm of Erasmus, and of those revivers of learning in the fifteenth century, who considered the languages the ornament and the charm of life, and more worthy of pursuit than all other attainments, and, who, from this love of letters, called them "the Humanities." The mind was, with him, measured by the amount of classical acquirements. He was not deficient in mathematics and other branches of useful science, but they were only mere matters of utility, and not of affection. Such a man is seldom properly appreciated any where, even in the bosom of letters, where many are capable of understanding such gifts; but a new country furnishes few competent judges of high literary acquirements.

I had been with him about three months, when

he communicated to me his long-cherished intention of writing the life of Washington in Latin, for the use of schools. He, after this time, often adverted to the subject, with an earnestness I shall never forget. By parcels, I got something of his history. He was educated in Philadelphia, and spent the earlier part of his life in that city and vicinity, in literary pursuits. He often mentioned the name of Professor Ross, and said something of having assisted him in the compilation of his Latin Grammar. While acting as an instructor in the interior of Pennsylvania, he contracted an unfortunate marriage, in a state, as he said, of partial insanity; no wonder he thought so, when he found himself surrounded by evils which his imprudence had brought upon him.

Glass tried to make the best of his situation, but he could not soften the temper, or elevate the mind, of the being to whom he was united for life. The influence of his situation, on such a sensitive scholar, was perceptible in every act. He did all he could for his wife and rapidly-increasing family, but his efforts procured for them but a scanty subsistence.

With all ambition prostrated, and with a deadly sickness at his heart, he, somewhere in the year 1817 or '18, left Pennsylvania for the West, and settled in the Miami country. From that time to the period I became acquainted with him,

he had pursued the business of school-keeping, in various places, where a teacher was wanted, subject to the whims of children and the caprices of their parents, enough alone to disturb the greatest philosopher. Of all the honest callings in this world, the most difficult is that of an instructor, who has to chastise idle boys, and to satisfy ignorant parents. Every new change of school district gave Glass some new cause of suffering, which had an effect on his health and temper.

During all the time he had been in the western country, he had made but little or no progress in his contemplated work. In the drudgery of a daily school, he could not think of sitting down to such a labor; he wanted retirement and tranquillity, while engaged in writing, to do justice to himself and the subject. He would often discover the deepest sensibility, when any allusion was made to the deeds or fame of Washington; and his own contemplations on the wishes of his heart, seemed to break down all the energies of his mind, and unfit him for the common duties of life. He was conscious of his weakness, but he had not sufficient energy of mind to rise superior to it. Every day his misfortunes were making inroads upon his slender form, and hurrying him to the grave. He viewed his situation without dismay, only fearing that he should die before he had written the life of Washington.

There were moments when hope broke in upon his despondency, and visions of glory filled his mind. He saw himself united in all coming ages with the father of his country, and with the patriotism and prowess of the greatest and the best of men, which had only been recorded in modern languages, never burning in the vernacular of Imperial Rome, nor traced with a pen plucked from the wing of the "Mantuan Swan." In this ardent glow of classical inspiration, he saw going onward to perpetuity, the fame of Washington with the honors of a Trajan, and himself not far behind the younger Pliny, who has left a model of imperishable eloquence, delivered before the Roman Senate, on the virtues of his Emperor.

These feelings and sentiments, which would have been pedantry in another, were as natural as the delights of an unsophisticated child, in him.

The winter had now drawn nearly to a close, and the opening spring, with its busy scenes of rural life, had called nearly all the larger scholars from his school; still nothing had been definitely arranged in reference to the life of Washington. He renewed the subject again and again. I had no one with whom to consult. I did not know how to decide in my own mind, for I felt incapable of properly estimating his attainments, and what he really was capable of producing,—besides, the expenses to which I should be subjected, were

matters of responsibility, gravely to be considered. My feelings, however, were interested. I pitied the man, and felt grateful for his attentions, and for the advantages I had derived from his instructions. The attempt, I knew, was a bold one ; but, then, the subject addressed itself to the feelings of every American heart. The example, too, of such devotion to classic literature, on the part of an individual so humble, so obscure, could not, I thought, but awaken to higher efforts, on the part of individuals more favorably situated,—nor his labors be otherwise, than received with favoring kindness, by every one interested in the advancement of literature in the United States.

From the moment he learned my determination, to meet his requirements in the prosecution of his work, his gloom and low spirits forsook him, and he appeared like a new being—though it was but too apparent, that the spirits thus newly lighted up, were still encased in a weak, fragile, and gradually sinking form.

I now visited his house for the first time. I shall not attempt a description, nor do I exaggerate, when I say, that his worldly goods and chattels, of all descriptions, could not have been sold for the sum of thirty dollars. Clothing for himself and family was now ordered, and, at the end of his term, arrangements were made for the removal of himself and family to Dayton, on the



Miami, sixty miles from Cincinnati, where he immediately set about his work ; and ere the close of the following winter, the whole was completed.

At this period I paid him a visit, and received from him the manuscript. His request was most earnest, that the result of his labors might be published. I promised him it should, and have never seen him since ;—and, though years have rolled around, I have never, until the present moment, had leisure to attend to its publication, or to redeem the promise I had made to its author.

Poor Glass !—had he only been spared, to learn that his work had been examined and approved of by some of the ripest scholars of our country<sup>1</sup>—men whose names are but other terms for all that is pure, and chaste, and elegant in classical literature—how it would have consoled and softened the last gloomy hours of his existence !—For so obscurely did he live, so humble and retired must have been his residence at the time of his death, that, since my return to the United States, I have not been able to learn a word in reference to him, except that he died while I was gone, and that his family had removed from Dayton to Germantownship, Montgomery county.

From what has now been stated, something may

---

<sup>1</sup> The opinions that have been already expressed, by several scholars, relative to the merits of this work, may be seen at the end of the volume.

be learned of the life of the author of the following work, and of the circumstances under which it was written. It were in vain for us, for the ten thousandth time, to mourn over the untoward fate of genius, or refer to the strong passages of the writers of every age, on the difficulties of overcoming the "*res angusta domi*," or of struggling against the heartlessness of the world ;—and although it will forever be, that *favor is not always to men of skill, nor bread to men of understanding*, yet it should be stated, that talents now come to a better market in this country, than formerly, and that the fate of genius is less deplorable than it was.

A word or two respecting the Latinity of the work which is here presented to the public.—To say that it is offered as a specimen of finished composition, would be to assert what is not the fact, and what the author himself, had his life been spared, would never have ventured to maintain. It boasts of no peculiar elegance of diction, no rich display of those beauties and graces, that adorn the pages of some modern Latinists ; yet, in a faithful adherence to the idiom of the language, in an accurate use of approved phraseology, in that most difficult of all tasks, the clothing of modern ideas, and modern improvements, in a language that has ceased to be a spoken tongue for many centuries ; in all this, and more than this, the present work may safely challenge no ordinary

degree of scrutiny, and will be found to contain no small portion of what cannot but tend to propitiate and disarm the severity of criticism. In Latinising the various terms to which the changes that have taken place in the art of war, since the time of the Romans, have so abundantly given rise, we cannot but be struck with the skill which our author has displayed. Occasionally, it is true, some phrase or expression of rather doubtful origin may intrude, but the intrusion will always be found to carry its own apology along with it, and to be evidently required by the circumstances of the case. And, after all, our author's "*Gubernator Dinviddie*," "*Dux Knox*," "*Congressus Americanus*," "*tormenta ignivoma*," "*glandes plumbeæ*," &c., are certainly no worse than Wytttenbach's "*tormentorum unâ explosorum*," "*patinæ discique dissiliunt*," "*pulveris pyrii odor*," or Addison's "*ferrea grando*," and "*plumbi densissimus imber*." Even the term *Tremebundi*, applied to the society of Friends, loses nothing, on being compared with the "*gens Quackerorum sive Tremantium*," of Schroeckh.\*

Some parts of the work, on the other hand, will, I trust, be found possessed of positive merit ; and I am certain that, in the description of Mount

---

<sup>1</sup> *Epist. Select. fasc. 2, p. 34.* Where an account is given of the explosion that happened at Leyden, in 1807.

<sup>2</sup> *Pax Gulielmi auspiciis Europæ reddita.*—*Musa Anglicana*, vol. II, p. 1.

<sup>3</sup> *Historia Religionis.* Berlin, 1818.

Vernon, and the delineation of the character of Washington, the most rigid critic will find much to commend. The notes speak for themselves. The author evidently had in view the possibility of his work being introduced into schools, and they were therefore written for the benefit, principally, of the younger class of readers, though, occasionally, they assume a higher and graver character.

In conclusion, the editor entertains the hope, that the little work which is here offered to the literati of his country, will be kindly received by them, and be found not undeserving of their notice. It is the production of a poor and almost friendless individual, whom a sound and liberal education had fitted for higher pursuits, but whom misfortune and disappointment had driven from the scenes of his earlier years, to the more congenial solitudes of the West. And it will show the powerful influence that classical studies, when properly pursued, are calculated to exercise over the mind; how they cling to it, even amid misfortune, and impart a sure solace under all the ills of life.

J. N. R.



# GEORGII WASHINGTONII,

AMERICÆ SEPTENTRIONALIS CIVITATUM FŒDERATARUM

PRÆSIDIS PRIMI,

VITA,

FRANCISCO GLASS, A.M.,

OHIOENSI,

LITTERIS LATINIS CONSCRIPTA.

---

“Longè trans Oceanum, si Libris Sybillinis credamus, patebat post multa sæcula tellus ingens atque opulenta, et in eâ exorietur vir fortis ac sapiens, qui patriam servitute oppressam consilio et armis liberabit, remque publicam, nostræ et origine cæterâque historiâ similimam, felicibus auspiciis condet, Bruto et Camillo, Di boni! multum et merito antefendus. Quod nostrum illum non fugit Accium, qui, in Nyctegresia suâ, vetus hoc oraculum numeris poeticis adornavit.”

*Ciceronis fragm. xv. ed. Maii, p. 52.*

---

NEO-EBORACOPOLI:

TYPIS FRATRUM HARPERORUM.

VENALIS PROSTAT APUD OMNES BIBLIOPOLAS.

MDCCCXLII

**Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1836,  
By HARPER & BROTHERS,  
In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New-York.**

## PROOEMIUM.

---

PATRIS Patriæ vitam, opus, sive ad viri virtutes, sive ad præclaras res ab illo et inceptas et perfectas spectemus, omni curâ omnique diligentia dignissimum, sermone Latino, procul quidem Româ et Romuleo flumine, ignotus exarare aggredior. Nullus autem dubito quin permultos invenerim, qui genus hoc scribendi naturâ suâ nimis inusitatum, meque, quod ad veteris Latii normam attineat, plane hospitem esse judicarint. Utcunque erit, juvabit tamen famam viri, omnium sæculorum facile principis, pro virili parte me ipsum consecrasse, factaque ejus pulcherrima memoriæ tradidisse Latinâ immortalitate donata. Apud quoscunque autem labores nostri benevolentiam atque favorem sibimetipsis concilient, meminerint illi quam sit inter difficillima res novas ornatu antiquo vestire, et, si in aliquâ parte titubantes inveniamur, æquo illi acceperint animo atque errori veniam concesserint.



**Scipsi Tertio Idus Martii, Anno Salutis à  
Christo recuperatæ Millesimo Octingentesimo vi-  
cesimo quarto, in Republicâ Ohioënsi.**

# CONSPECTUS CAPITUM.

---

## CAPUT PRIMUM.

PAG.

Washingtonii ortus atque prosapia.—Studia ejus juvenilia.—  
Missio ad Indos.—Ad præfectum Gallicum legatio.—Mu-  
nitionis, cui nomen Castellum Necessitas, fortis at irrita de-  
fensio.—Cædes Braddockiana. . . . . 25

## CAPUT SECUNDUM.

Lex iniqua, de præfectis provincialibus, Washingtonio hor-  
tante, abrogata est.—Omnium copiarum provincialium dux  
constitutus est Washingtonius.—Propugnaculo Dequesne  
capiendo sese insignit.—Contra Gallos Indosque in sribus  
pugnat.—Infirma valetudine coactus imperio militari sese  
abdicat.—Viduas Castis uxorem ducit. . . . . 35

## CAPUT TERTIUM.

Consilii publici consers, iudexque curialis, constitutus est  
Washingtonius.—Belli Americani causæ.—Pugna Lexing-  
toniensis.—Collis Bunkerii prælium memorabile. . . . . 38

## CAPUT QUARTUM.

Coloniarum fœderatarum exercituum Washingtonius impera-  
tor.—Ad Congressus præsidem responsum.—Cantabrigiam  
proficiscitur.—Expositio, à Congressu prius exarata, coram  
militibus recitata est.—Ordinum omnium amor patriæ.—Bos-  
tonis obsidio.—Bostoniam vacuefaciunt Britones, apud Neo-  
Eboracenses bellum gesturi. . . . . 44

## CAPUT QUINTUM.

Pag.

Bostoniâ relictâ, Novum Eboracum contendit Washingtonius.  
 —Dux Howe Insulam Staten capit.—Curatores, à rege Britanno ad pacem concordiamque restituendam constituti, colloquium frustra tentant.—Mihites suos jussis generalibus affatur Washingtonius.—Colonias fœderatas, liberas, supremas, suisque viribus innitentes esse decernit Congressus.—In insulâ Longâ prælium adversum. . . . .

54

## CAPUT SEXTUM.

Ticonderoga ab Arnoldio expugnata est.—Canadam invadere, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, Congressus statuit.—Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad Montgomery devenit.—Oppidum Montis Regii captam est.—Arnoldius copias in Canadam per deserta ducit.—Urbem Quebec expugnare conantur duces Americani Montgomery et Arnoldius.—Interfectus est Montgomery, Americanique ad deditionem adacti sunt.—Ducis Montgomery elogium. . . . .

60

## CAPUT SEPTIMUM.

Ad Washingtonium redit narratio.—Exercitus Americanus, post pugnam in Insulâ longâ factam, animo cadit.—Ad Congressum scribit Washingtonius.—Octoginta legiones conscribi à Congressu decretum.—Britones Novo Eboraco potiuntur.—Ad Regiumpontem præsidium constituit Washingtonius. . . . .

68

## CAPUT OCTAVUM.

Knowlton et Leitch, duces Americani, victores prælio cadunt.—Propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum est.—Propugnaculum Lee vacuant Americani.—Cornwallis per Novam Cæsaream Washingtonium persequitur.—Milites Americani, stipendia emeriti, per plures domum redeunt.—Dux Lee captus est.—Congressui Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoreamque recedere, satius visum. . . . .

75

## CAPUT NONUM.

Subsidia comparare studet Washingtonius.—Exercitûs cui Lee præpositus fuerat imperium ad Sullivanum devenit.—Hec

sianes, milites conductitios, superat Washingtonius.—Philadelphiam victor redit.—Americani, post victoriam, spes belli faustissimas.—Urbem Trentoniam occupat Washingtonius, quam postea relinquere coactus est.—Princetoniam pergit.—Prælium.—Imperator Britannicus Brunsvicum recedit. . . 85

### CAPUT DECIMUM.

Ab exercitu utroque mala perpressa.—Washingtonii elogium.—Bellica Americanorum instrumenta, variis locis, capiunt Britanni.—Hostium mora.—Brunsvicum contendit Washingtonius.—Philadelphia, fortissime resistentibus Americanis, ab hoste expugnata est. . . . . 93

### CAPUT UNDECIMUM.

Clades Burgoyńska.—Ingens Americanorum hecitis.—Mortuorum recedit Washingtonius.—Res difficiles quibus circumventus est imperator Americanus.—Quosdam à suo numero ad exercitum statum inspicendum mittit Congressus.—Fœdus cum Ludovico decimo sexto, Gallorum rege, initum est.—Philadelphiam vacuofaciunt Britanni.—Insulam Rhodensam Gallicis et Americanis copiis expugnare visum est.—Classes ambas, Gallicam Britannicamque, tempestas dirimit.—Canadam invadere statuit Congressus.—Contrà monet suadetque Washingtonius. . . . . 96

### CAPUT DUODECIMUM.

Spes pacis magnâ securitate Americanorum animos afficit.—Has spes inanes esse ostendit Washingtonius.—Supplementa annua tardissimè præbentur.—Legiones Novæ Cæsareæ conscriptæ Washingtonii imperia detrectant.—Ad officium attamen perbrevis redeunt.—Cibariorum omnis generis caritas.—Propugnaculum, West-Point nuncupatum, adoriri perat Clintonius.—Ab hoc autem proposito decedens, ad Rempublicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit, illamque regionem vastat. . . . . 105

### CAPUT DECIMUM TERTIUM.

Incipit annus Christi millesimus septingentesimus octogesimus primus, acumque affert seditionem gravem legionis Penn-

sylvaniensis militum.—Ad officium tandem seditioni isti milites redeunt.—Bellum in Carolina acerrime gestum.—Prælium Guilfordiense.—Eboraci apud Virginienses obsidio.—Comitis Cornwallis exercitusque Britannici deditio.—Magna apud Americanos lætitia. . . . . 113

## CAPUT DECIMUM QUARTUM.

Carletonius, Eques Anglicus, Novum Eboracum, summam imperii gerens, advenit.—Certiores facit Washingtonium Congressumque, de pace apud Parisios agi fuisse coeptum.—Pax inter Regem Britannicum Coloniasque Americanas.—Franklinii elogium. Bello confecto, novæ, propter militum stipendia, turbæ excitantur.—Fortitudo Washingtonii inque patriam amor. , , , , , , , , , 124

## CAPUT DECIMUM QUINTUM.

Exercitui Americano valedicit Washingtonius.—Novum Eboracum vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Washingtonius, Annapolim profectus, diploma militare suum Congressui tradit.—Washingtonii laudes.—Ad montem Vernonium properat.—Vitis domi ratio.—Mons Vernonius depingitur.—Præses primus Washingtonius electus est.—Jurejurando, ad munus suum pertinente, Novi Eboraci sese obstringit.—In ærario pecunia deficit.—Inter cives, de novâ reipublicæ formâ, dissensiones exoriuntur. . . . . 129

## CAPUT DECIMUM SEXTUM.

Homines idoneos, qui reipublicæ munia obeant, delegit Washingtonius.—Lincolnius, Griffinus et Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio missi sunt.—Foedus cum Indis ictum est.—Alios Indos Dux Wayne superat.—Pax his cum Indis quoque facta est.—Dominus Jay, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege conciliaret, dimissus est.—Re infectâ, domum redit.—Disceptatio longa inter legatum Hispaniensem Præsidentemque Americanum.—Multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidentem animo sunt, et ad Hispanos sese defecturos minantur, , , , , , , , , , 133

## CAPUT DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

Quatuor Galli, qui bellum Hispaniæ inferrent, à legato Gallico

Philadelpiâ missi sunt.—Washingtonius hos Gallos coerceri imperat. Kentuckienses, de fluminis Mississippiensis libero usu, Congressum orant.—Thomam Pinckneyum, ad Hispaniarum regem, legatum mittit Washingtonius.—Fœdus cum illo rege ictum.—Joannes Adams cum Britannis fœdus ferire frustra conatur.—Cur recusabant Britanni.—Hammondus à Britannorum rege ad civitates Americanas primus legatus missus est. . . . . 144

## CAPUT DUODEVICESIMUM.

Bellum inter Gallos Britannosque exoritur.—Civitates fœderatas ab eo bello cohibere studet Washingtonius.—Americanorum in Britannos odium.—Dominus Jay ad Sancti Jacobi aulam legatus missus est.—Fœdus memorabile, iræque propter illud excitatæ.—Civitates fœderatas Washingtonii prudentia belli calamitatibus eripit.—Fœdus Jayianum à Congressu sanctum.—Genetius, legatus Gallicus, ad civitates Americanas missus est.—Graves cum Washingtonio inimicitias exercet. . . . . 150

## CAPUT UNDEVICESIMUM.

Civitatum fœderatarum Præses bis electus est Washingtonius.—Philadelphise, ut plurimum, habitat.—Morrizio, legato apud Parisios Americano, negotium datum est ut Genetius à civibus suis revocetur.—Hoc tandem à Gallis impetratum.—Fauchetius, et, post eum, Adetius, legati Gallici mittuntur.—Insignia Gallica, quæ præsidi Americano donare jussus erat, secum affert Adetius.—Ad Adetii orationem responsum Washingtonii.—Pinckneyum ad Rempublicam Gallicam legat Washingtonius.—Galli eum accipere haud dignati sunt.—Magistratu summo sese abdicat Washingtonius, . . . . . 163

## CAPUT VICESIMUM.

Litteris ad amicum Knox scriptis viatori fesso sese Washingtonius comparat.—Joannes Adams magistratum summum suscipit.—Ad montem Vernonium pergere Washingtonius properat.—Bona, quæ, Washingtonio præside, Americanis evenerant.—Bello cum republicâ Gallicâ imminente,

	Pag.
copiarum Americanarum imperator Washingtonius constitutus est.—Tres legatos ad Galliam mittendos curat Adams, princeps Americanus.—Pax et foedus cum gente Gallica.	167

## CAPUT VICESIMUM PRIMUM.

Washingtonius, gulæ inflammatione correptus, supremam diem tandem obit.—Joannis Marshall de Washingtonio, honoribusque memorie ejus reddendis, oratio.—Honores maximi à Congressu, populoque Americano, sunt redditi.—Washingtonii mores factaque fusè tractantur.	173
--	-----

## CAPUT VICESIMUM SECUNDUM.

In hoc ultimo capite facta quædam fusius enarrantur, quæ non omnino, aut saltem levissimè, in Washingtonii vitâ tractata sunt.	189
--	-----

# WASHINGTONII VITA.

---

## CAPUT PRIMUM.

*Washingtonii ortus atque prosapia.—Studia ejus juvenilia.—Missio ad Indos.—Ad præfectum Gallicum legatio.—Munitionis, cui nomen Castellum Necessitas, fortis at irrita defensio.—Cædes Braddockiana.*

UN Virginia, tunc temporis regni Britannici provinciâ, octavo kalendas Martii,<sup>1</sup> annoque salutis millesimo septingentesimo et tricesimo secundo, dux inclytus noster, patriæ decus, Georgius Washingtonius natus est. Avi atavique Angli erant, pater autem Virginiensis, qui, uxore priore fatis abreptâ, alteram duxit, è quâ vitam accepit Washingtonius. Quidam, errore cæci, et Europæ gloriâ stultissime capti, Washingtonium Americanum existisse omnino negaverunt; at tandem aliquando fateri coacti sunt, omne solum forti patriam esse, omnemque terram sepulcrum. Hanc falsam fallacissimamque sententiam multum quoque adjuvit invidia, cui aliena fama semper dolori, quæ alienas virtutes semper intabescit videndo.

---

<sup>1</sup> On the eighth day before the Kalends of March, according to the Roman mode of expressing dates; or, according to the modern system of computation, the 22d of February.



Sub patris tutelâ altus eruditusque, utrum literis Græcis atque Romanis animum suum Washingtonius appulerit parum comperimus, eamque rem igitur in medio relinquemus. Cognitum tamen perspectumque habetur, linguam Anglicanam eum penitus calluisse, et in scientiis mathematicis, aliisque id genus, doctissimè exstitisse eruditum. Perplures annos, postquam à præceptore discesse-  
rat, doctrinam ab illo acceptam multum atque sedulo auxit; et terræ mensoris munere, summâ cum laude peritiæque famâ, perfunctus est. Patre mortuo, cura patrimonii Laurentio fratri tradita, qui, valetudine parum firmâ aliquandiu usus, vitam, ingravescente morbo, immaturâ morte finivit.

Post fratris obitum stipendia mereri, admodum juvenis, vigesimum agens annum, militiæque munera sustinere incepit; et virtutem animique vires ostendendi occasionem haud longo intervallo oblatam impigrè atque libentissimè arripuit. / Inimicitiae Gallici et Britannici regis in bella aperta tantum non eruperant. A Gallis, regionem Canadensem incolentibus, in agros colonorum Anglorum incursiones creberrimæ ferebantur esse factæ. Imperia, mandata, et rescripta ab Angliâ accepta sunt à præfecto consilioque publico Virginiae, uti injurias hasce vi et armis propulsarent. Gubernator Virginien-  
sis, Dinwiddie nomine gaudens, quum hæc mandata accepisset, juvenem Washingtonium quam celerrime dimisit, ut facta exploraret, cum Indis

ageret, illosque hortaretur uti in Britannos fideles permanerent. ✕ Hoc munere publico mirum in modum perfunctus est, quamavis, quippe qui admodum juvenis, ideoque rerum imperitus à nonnullis putabatur, et, in primis, quia in negotiis illis ad publicarum rerum moderamen spectantibus haud multum adolescentia ejus versata erat, imperitiæ diffidentia quorundam animos invaserat. / Fatendum est, attamen, res, de quibus agebatur, naturâ suâ maximi fuisse momenti; non enim multo post belli inter illas nationes causæ exstiterunt; quod quidem bellum longe lateque diffusum, ad omnes fere oras orbis terrarum pervenit, Gallosque hanc continentem relinquere, quanquam invitos et renitentes, coegit.

Reducem salvumque ex negotio tantorum periculorum repleto, cives ubique, et omni studio, gratiarum actione dignati sunt. Diligentia, industria, et vigilantia Washingtonii hoc in itinere clarissime sunt perspectæ; hique, qui easdem regiones postea peragrarunt, plurimum virtuti simul ac diligentiae ejus sese debere confitebantur. ✕ Haud multo post, heros noster juvenilis à Dinwiddie, Virginiae gubernatore, ad præfectum Gallicum missus est, de injuriis questum, Anglis, qui prope flumen Ohio degebant, contra fœdera sanctissima populi utriusque illatis. In hac legatione, magnum eventum habiturâ, animumque prudentem æque ac impavidum postulante, per regiones desertas itinera fecit, neque

imbris, neque nive, neque annium trajectu deterritus. Responso, ad alia omnia quam quæ placebant spectante, Virginiam longos post labores relato, delectus militum habitus est, trecenti homines sunt conscripti, hisque dominum Fry tribunum,<sup>1</sup> Washingtoniumque legatum, Dinwiddie consiliumque publicum dederunt. Mortuo tribuno, summum imperium Washingtonio delatum est, qui, cujusdam munitionis forti quanquam irritâ defensione, strenui militis nomen, gloriamque permagnam comparavit. ✕

Munitio, quæ ob rei necessitatem, temerè<sup>2</sup> extracta fuerat propè prata ingentia,<sup>3</sup> et in quâ aliquantulum copiarum relictum, hostes distinendi, deque propugnaculo, Duquesne dicto, eos amovendi, speciem præbebat. Opere perfecto, ad propugnaculum Duquesne oppugnandum Americani duce Washingtonio contenderunt. Non ampliùs autem tredecim passuum millibus processerant, cum ab Indis amicis facti certiores fuerunt, "Gallos columbarum instar in sylvis, hostilemque in morem, sedibus Anglicis instare, itemque propugnaculum, quod erant oppugnaturi, nuper adauctum

<sup>1</sup> *Tribunum* (scil. *militum*) answers in some degree to our modern term "Colonel," and is therefore used for it both here and in other parts of this work.—*Legatus*, "a lieutenant-colonel." Its ordinary signification in Latin authors is "lieutenant-general."

<sup>2</sup> *Temere*, "at random," "in a hurry."

<sup>3</sup> *Prata ingentia*. "The great meadows," called sometimes, by the French name, *Prairies*; at others, by the Spanish term, *Savannas*.

fuisse." In his rerum angustiis, consilium militare, unâ voce, receptum ad prata ingentia suasit : qui receptus sine morâ factus, vehementerque elaboratum, ut agger<sup>1</sup> quam maximè munitus esset. Priusquam hoc effici potuit, De Villier, præfectus Gallus, aggerem, magnâ manu aggredi cœpit.

Oppugnatores, arboribus crebris, altoque gramine tuti erant. Americani, summâ virtute, Gallorum impetum exceperunt, cumque eorum nonnullis etiam intra aggerem conflixerunt, et in fossâ, valloque, acriter resistebant. Per diem totum, extra aggerem Washingtonius commoratus sua opera<sup>2</sup> fortissime defendit. Ab horâ decimâ,<sup>3</sup> ad noctem usque pugnatum est, cum imperator Gallus colloquium petivit, deditionisque conditiones proposuit. Hæ conditiones, ita ab eo oblatæ, partim acceptæ, partim repudiatæ erant. Tandemque post disceptationem longam,<sup>4</sup> ab illo impetratum est, ut copiæ Americanæ, domum, nullo impediante, reverterentur, arma impedimenta<sup>5</sup>que<sup>5</sup> retinendi facultate concessâ.

Consilium publicum Virginiense, ob insignem

<sup>1</sup> *Agger.* "A fort," "rampart," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Opera.* "Works," that is, fortifications, or fort.

<sup>3</sup> *Hora decima.* "Ten of the clock in the morning." The time, and the division of the day, throughout this work, will be considered agreeably to the modern division of the day.

<sup>4</sup> *Disceptionem longam,* "a long debate," or discussion.

<sup>5</sup> *Impedimenta.* By this substantive in the plural number, will be understood, *baggage of an army*, throughout the whole work.

copiarum virtutem, quamvis ad deditionem coactæ fuerant, Washingtonio, ejusque sociis gratias habendas esse decrevit; itemque aliquantulum pecuniæ, gregariis militibus,<sup>1</sup> qui pugnae adfuerant, quique sese virtute insigniverant, donandum judicavit. Attamen, bellicas expeditiones omnes in reliquum annum omittendas esse statuit. Tempore agendi peracto,<sup>2</sup> legio<sup>3</sup> in manipulos parvulos redacta est, imperioque militari Washingtonius sese abdicavit.

Lis de terris occasum inter et septentrionem positis, quæ in Virginiâ primùm agitari cæpta, summo studio à Britannîâ magnâ suscepta fuit: duæque legiones Britannicæ ex Hiberniâ Columbi ad terram solverunt<sup>4</sup>, quæ regis Anglici jura tuerentur. Initio anni millesimi septingentesimi quinquagesimi quinti, cursu transmissio, Virginienses ad oras duce Braddockio appulerunt.<sup>5</sup> Dux iste famosus de Washingtonii ingenio certior factus, heroa nostrum invitavit, ut sibi legatus voluntarius adesset. Quod

<sup>1</sup> *Gregariis militibus.* By these words is understood, a common or private soldier: *gregarius*, the adjective, being derived from *grex*, a flock.

<sup>2</sup> *Tempore agendi peracto.* "The time of action being over," the season of action being past; the gerund *agendi* being put in an absolute sense, governing *res*, or a similar noun implied.

<sup>3</sup> *Legio.* By this word will be understood, a regiment, battalion, or brigade: as the Roman legion, consisted of different complements of men at different periods.

<sup>4</sup> *Solverunt (naves)* "set sail;" literally, "loosed their ships."

<sup>5</sup> *Appulerunt*, (scil. *naves*), "landed." Verbatim, "drove their ships to."

munus lætè acceptum, Washingtoniusque sese Alexandriae Braddockio ascivit; et ad aggerem postea Cumberland nuncupatum, comite duce, processit.

Hic, equorum, plaustorum, cibariorumque inopia dierum duodecim remoram exercitui iniecit. Equorum clitellariorum usum pro plaustis, ad exercitus impedimenta vehendum, jam inde ab initio, Washingtonius suavit. Consilii hujusce utilitas cito eluxit, ideoque mutatio magna facta. Exercitus non longius denis passuum millibus à propugnaculo Cumberland processerat, cum Washingtonium febris vehementer gravis corripuit: qui tamen apud exercitum mansit, vehiculo convecto, quoniam equo insidere, præ debilitate, haud poterat. Ducem monebat, ut tormentorum bellicorum apparatus, nec non impedimenta relinqueret, quamque maximis itineribus ad aggerem Cumberland contenderet, cum copiis nonnullis delectis, parvo comitatu, levisque armaturæ peditibus.

Spes magna exercitum tenebat, magno itinere confecto, propugnaculum Duquesne, præsidio parvo firmatum, opprimi posse, antequam auxilia expectata pervenirent; Consilium istud Braddockius probabat, minoraque ad præta<sup>1</sup> consilium militare convocavit, quo in consilio decretum, imperatorem cum mille ducentis lectis militibus iter facere oportere.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Minoraque ad præta.* "The little meadows," to discriminate them from the great meadows, mentioned before.

tere, tribunumque Dunbarium cum reliquis copiis, impedimentisque manere. Hæc prior acies<sup>1</sup> iter cum triginta tantum plaustris facere cœpit, at mora itinerisque tarditas consilii militaris opinione majores erant. Sæpè solum æquandi, pontesque in fluentis parvulis faciendi causâ, iter intermissum. Quatriduum undevicenorum milliarium iter conficiendo absumptum fuit. Hic Washingtonii valetudo<sup>2</sup> adeo infirmum corpus reddiderat, ut longius sine capitis periculo ire nequiret. Simul ac corporis vires sinebant, se ad aciem priorem contulit, extemploque, ad munus exequendum, pro virili,<sup>3</sup> accinctus est.<sup>4</sup>

Postridie, strages terribilis exercitui obtigit. Julii die nono, Monongahelâ. trajectâ, cum propugnaculum Duquesne haud longè jam abesset, periculique sine metu exercitus incederet, in agmen, viâ apertâ, gramine multo obsitâ, impetus factus. Galli Indique commisti, oculorum effugientes obtutum, armis ignivomis, agmen nostrum, in latus apertum,

<sup>1</sup> *Prior acies.* By these words we understand, the "advanced guard," or "van of the army:" the substantive *acies*, amongst other significations, means, "an army in battle array," a "line of battle."

<sup>2</sup> *Valetudo.* By this noun is here meant, an infirm or bad state of health; the word being used for either good or bad health: and often implies sickness, as here.

<sup>3</sup> *Pro virili*, (scil. *parte*,) according to his utmost strength or ability.

<sup>4</sup> *Accinctus est*, set about, prepared himself, a metaphor taken from the Roman dress; those who set about any business, girded their flowing robes, with a view to despatch. Hence, *discinctus*, "ungirded," means, "idle," "dissolute."

ex insidiis petere cœperunt. Prima acies in proximam relapsa, agmenque totum illicò perturbatum. Hostes, præfectos maximè collineantes, multos occiderunt. Perbreui omnes ducis adjutores aut vulnerati, aut occisi sunt, Washingtonio excepto. Ad heroa, igitur, nostrum imperii summa devenit, qui in confertissimos hostes incurrere, retroque gradum dare, nunc suos ad fortiter pugnandum hortari, nunc vim addere victis, assiduè perseveravit. Equi duo, quibus insidebat, glandibus plumbeis,<sup>1</sup> suffossi fuêre; quatuorque glandes plumbeæ per tunicam transiêre, attamen incolumis evasit, omnibus aliis præfectis aut interfectis, aut graviter vulneratis.

Washingtonium omninò incolumem inter tantum occisorum acervum servari, omnibus ferè incredibile visum:—at Deus, Optimus, Maximus, eum ad alia et majora reservavit. Inter hanc tantam stragem clademque, Washingtonius summam virtutem ostendit. Braddockius, inter glandium plumbearum multitudinem infinitam ultro citroque volitantium, interritus permansit, suosque, ne loco cederent, nevé terga verterent, vultu gestuque est hortatus. At virtus tam insignis inanis fuit, militarisque disciplina, milites Britannos ordines servare cogens, tantummodò certius ignobiliusque exitium viris fortibus attulit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Glandibus plumbeis.* By these are meant "bullets," in which sense the words will be uniformly taken throughout the work.



Inscius cum Indis pugnandi Braddockius, nec in hostes irruit, nec pedem retrò tulit, sed copias suas improvise impetu disiectas, loco, undè hostium vim primùm <sup>perpetuè</sup> sustinuerant, consistere jussit: nudi,<sup>1</sup> enim, in munitos arboribus crebroquè frutice pugnabant. Præmonitus periculum,<sup>2</sup> cui copias caputque suum objectabat, milites provinciales, suos præcedere nolebat, ut sylvas insidiasque explorarent, sed consilium tam salutare sprexit; quamobrem temeritatis pœnas morte luebat.

Per tres horas pugnatum, quo in spatio, dux tres equos, quibus insidebat, amisit, tandemque vulnus accepit, quod in Dunbarii, tribuni militum, castris, vitæ exitum attulit.—Vulnerato Braddockio, copię in partes omnes diffugère, nec antè acies instaurari poterat, quàm Monongahelam trajecterant. Indi prædâ allecti, haud acriter insecti sunt. Victi veterani sese ad castra Dunlapii citò receperunt, ibique impedimentis, quorum non indigebant, delectis, Philadelphiam profecti sunt.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Nudi*. By this adjective we understand, “unguarded,” or “exposed.”

<sup>2</sup> *Periculum*. Grammarians assure us that those verbs which, in the active voice, govern two cases, retain the latter case in the passive. But, as no verb can govern two accusatives at the same time, we must supply a preposition to the accusative of the thing. Such constructions are mere Hellenisms, or imitations of the Greek: thus, in the sentence before us, *præmonitus* (secundum, or quoad) *periculum*, “forewarned as respects the danger.”

## CAPUT SECUNDUM.

*iniqua, de præfectis provincialibus, Washingtonio hortante, abrogata est.—Omnium copiarum provincialium dus constitutus est Washingtonius.—Propugnaculo Duquesna capiendū sese insignit.—Contra Gallos Indosque in finibus pugnat.—Infirmā valetudine coactus imperio militari sese abdicat.—Viduam Custis uxorem ducit.*

Ex senatūs consulto Angliæ regni, vel forsitan comitiorum apud Virginienses, decretum est “præfectum nullum provinciale, qui auctoritatem ab rege non traxerit, alteri, regio diplomate donato, imperare posse:” Quod multi ex præfectis provincialibus ægrè ferentes, imperio militari sese abdicaverunt. In his fuit Washingtonius, qui pauld post exercitūs Britannici cladem insignem, cujus modd meminimus, indignans regia diplomata<sup>1</sup> non ex merito, sed purpuratorum,<sup>2</sup> optimatumve voluntate pendere, literas<sup>3</sup> ad Gubernatorem Virginiensem aliosque misit, in quibus legem tam iniquam res-

---

<sup>1</sup> By *Diplomata regia* we here understand, “a commission derived from the king.”

<sup>2</sup> *Purpuratorum*. “Noblemen,” or “courtiers;” an adjective used substantively: by the more modern Roman writers, especially Suetonius, the noun *aulicus*, from *aula*, a hall, or court, was used to convey the same idea.

<sup>3</sup> *Literas*, “a letter,” or “epistle,” sent on any business to a friend or foe.

cindi oportere dixit. Cujus precibus obtemperavere comitia; tantæque virtutis in præmium, Gubernator Vifginiensis eum copiis omnibus provinciæ illius præfecit.

✧ Anno millesimo septingentesimo quinquagesimo octavo, heros noster juvenilis exercitûs ducis Forbesii partem ductavit, et, propugnaculo Duquesne capiendo, sese insignivit. Hoc bello feliciter gesto, animum ad rei militaris scientiam intendit. Vellitationes crebræ cum Gallis Indisque, locis sylvestribus circa fines, vigilantiam prudentiamque edocuère, ausorumque magnorum aviditatem genuère. Copiæ, quas ductabat, contra hostes astutissimos configere paulatim sunt assuefactæ.— Gallorum agilitatem, Indorumque feritatem, superavit virtute.† Plurimis præliis victis hostibus, longèque trans fines colonicos recedere coactis, propugnaculisque, quæ secundum fluvium Ohio ceperat, præsidio, quod satis videbatur, munitis, Forbesius imperator exercitum in hibernacula reduxit.

Per hoc bellum decretorium, quod coloniis mediis tranquillitati salutique fuit, Washingtonius multas difficultates perpessus est quibus valetudo imminuebatur. Pulmonum morbo, corporisque debilitate correptus, munia militaria obire haud poterat, quocirca, ineunte vere anni millesimi septingentesimi quinquagesimi noni, imperio se abdicavit, Vernoniumque ad montem secessit. † Erga

meritum tantum, haud ingrata fuit legio Virginiensis, quæ, post ejus abdicationem, gratiarum actiones illi unâ voce decrevit: quod amoris pignus Washingtonii pectus pietate in commilitones replevit: propter, enim, pietatem in patriam, parentes, et amicos, per totam vitam benè audiebat.<sup>1</sup>

Post biennium, valetudine saniore usus, viduam, gaudentem nomine Custis, uxorem duxit. Domina hæcce Washingtonio æquæva fuit, tamque animi dotibus, quàm corporis formâ, inter populares eminuit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Benè audiebat*, "had a good character;" "was well spoken of;" literally and at large, he heard well, (*of himself*,) *de se* being understood after the verb *audiebat*.

## CAPUT TERTIUM.

*Consilii publici consors, iudexque curialis, constitutus est Washingtonius.—Belli Americani causæ.—Pugna Lexingtoniensis.—Collis Bunkerii prælium memorabile.*

INTEREA, magistratus, consilii publici consors, iudexque curialis<sup>1</sup> factus est. At tempus instabat, quo, Washingtonium hæc munia honorifica relinquere, civiumque suorum jura contra paucorum potentium apud Anglos tyrannidem vindicatum<sup>2</sup> ire oportebat. Bellum Americanum ab erroribus paucorum politiam<sup>3</sup> Angliæ exercentium, renixuque colonorum nonnullorum in taxationem Senatûs Britannici iniquam, originem duxit. Alia quoque causa belli civilis Britanniam inter et colonias movendi ad superiorem accessit, quæ priùs explicanda videtur, quàm ad Martis discrimina nosmet accingamus.

Coloni primi, qui ex Angliâ, ad inhospita Columbi litora demigraverant, potissimum patriam fugiebant, ne ob religionem vexarentur. Numi-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Curialis*. The judge of a court; from *curia*, a court, or senate-house.

<sup>2</sup> *Vindicatum*, "to avenge;" the former supine placed after *ire*.

<sup>3</sup> *Politiâ*, "rule," or "civil government;" from a Greek noun, implying a city, state, or community. N. B. *Politiâ* has the penult long.

nis<sup>1</sup> afflatu fulti, omnia pericula peregrinâ in terrâ adibant, malumque Jovem,<sup>2</sup> Indorumque feritatem, famem, calorem, frigus, ultro perpassi. Hæc mala varia, invictâ virtute constantiâque superabant; infortuniumque omne subire, quam religionis causâ vexari, præstare arbitrabantur. Has cogitationes secum portantes, solum incultum omni frugum genere feracissimum reddiderunt.

Paulo post pacem Parisiensem, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo sexagesimo tertio factam, ratio nova colonias Anglicas regendi instituta fuit. Solitæ libertatis tanta subito imminutio est facta, ut duodecim spatio annorum, nil præter solum cælumque ferè reliquum habebant. Senatus Britannicus, in quo nulli erant coloniarum vicem gerentes, non solum vindicavit, sed etiam exercuit, colonos, ad arbitrium, jus taxandi. Hæc postulatio, Magnæ Chartæ<sup>3</sup> tam contraria, quæque discrimina tam invidiosa inter eidem regi subditos, diversa maris Atlantici litora habitantes, induxit, ut turbæ graves inter colonos excierentur, effecit. †

Longa mora esset dicere, quantâ perviciâ, quantâque lite à Senatu Britannico colonias Amer-

<sup>1</sup> *Numinis*, &c. By these words we mean enthusiasts, such persons as conceived themselves inspired, or the peculiar favorites of heaven.

<sup>2</sup> *Jovem*. By this word is understood, "the climate," air, atmosphere, agreeably to the notions of some nations of the present day, that the deity exists in the air; a figure common among the classics.

<sup>3</sup> *Chartæ*, the great charter, the bulwark of English liberties.

icanas jus taxandi arrogatum sit. Nunc vero ad Martis horrentia arma maturemus, satis, enim, de causis hujusce belli, jam dictum esse puto.

Dux Gage, qui, ineunte anno millesimo, septingentesimo, septuagesimo quinto, exercitui Anglico Bostoniæ præfuit, certior factus, vim magnam<sup>1</sup> instrumentorum apparatusque belli, Concordiæ, apud Novanglos, coactam fuisse, manipulos<sup>2</sup> nonnullos, qui vim istam delerent, misit. Hancockiam Adamiumque, Congressûs provincialis, qui tunc temporis Concordiæ convenerat, viros principes, apprehendi jussit. Hi manipuli, die Aprilis undevicesimo, anno suprâ dicto, primâ luce, iter Bostoniâ facere cœperunt, summo silentio profecti, apprehensoque quoque obvio,<sup>3</sup> ne adventu improvise vicinitas commoveretur; qui tamen, armorum ignivomorum tintinnabulorumque sonitu assiduo, consilia sua à colonis patefieri viderunt.

Horâ quintâ, Lexingtoniam, quindecim milliaria Bostoniâ distantem, pervenerunt. Militia, viridi in campo, juxta oppidulum suprâ dictum, à præ-

<sup>1</sup> *Vim magnam.* By the noun *vim*, is here implied, "quantity," "number," or "multitude."

<sup>2</sup> *Manipulos*, "detachments," or "companies of troops;" somewhat similar to what we commonly call, a captain's company, in modern armies.

<sup>3</sup> *Quoque obvio.* "Each," or "every one they met; *quoque* being the ablative case of the compounded pronoun *quisque*, placed absolutely with the participle *apprehenso*. The cause of their arresting all whom they met, and proceeding with such circumspection, was with a view of not alarming the *minute-men* in the vicinity.

fectis provincialibus, armorum ignivomorum ad usum, exercebatur. Legatus Pitcairnis, qui manipulo Britannico præfuit, magnâ voce clamavit, "fugite, rebelles, arma abjicite, inque fugam vosmetipsos abripite." Militiâ provinciali iisdem vestigiis inhærente, locoque cedere nolente, Pitcairnis milites regios militiam provincialem armis ignivomis petere jussit, quibus dispoſis, multi ex Americanis aut interfecti, aut vulnerati sunt. Copias inde Concordiam duxit, ubi belli instrumenta ibi recondita deleta sunt. Militia colonica contra copias regias acerrimè velitabatur, quâ certatione multi utrinque occisi. Copias regias Concordiâ sese Lexingtoniam recipientes, per sex milliarium spatium, magno impetu insequabantur Americani, qui, de lapideis muris, tuti, eas mirâ celeritate incedentes, omni telorum genere, petebant. Copiis regiis laborantibus recentes nonnulli manipuli, cum duobus tormentis majoribus,<sup>1</sup> Lexingtoniæ subveniebant.

Sub Maii mensis finem, regiæ copię plurimæ Bostoniam adventabant, Howe, Burgoyne, Clintonioque, ducibus inclytis, imperantibus. Haud longè a Bostoniâ, collis, nomine Bunker, situs est, quem colonorum manipulus, Junii die decimo sexto, cepit, eumque munire instituit; tantâque

---

<sup>1</sup> *Tormentis majoribus.* By these are implied, "cannons," or "great guns," of any capacity, in which sense they will be understood throughout the work.



diligentiâ operi incubuit, ut, priusquam lucesceret, munimentum vallumque castris penè circumjecerit. Quod ut vidêre copiæ regiæ, assiduâ tormentorum majorum, omnigenorumque armorum ignivomorum, oppugnatione, opera solo æquare, propugnatoresque vallo fossâque depellere enixè conabantur. Coloni, tamen, ab opere non cessabant, meridiemque circiter munimenta omnia perfecerant: quæ Americanorum audacia duces Anglos adeo effera-vit, ut ad collis Bunkerii radices peditum legionem exponerent.<sup>1</sup>

Copiæ regiæ summâ virtute collem ascenderunt; cum autem Americanorum vallo castrisque appropinquarent, tantus glandium plumbearum imber in eos subitò est effusus, ut torrentis ritu,<sup>2</sup> per semi-horam, caderet. Cædes tam infinita facta, ut milites veterani, se stragem terribiliorem nunquam vidisse confiterentur. Dux Howe, cujus virtus hac pugna clarissimè perspecta, paulisper ferè solus permansit, præfectorum militumque parte maximâ aut occisâ, aut vulneratâ. At tandem, copiis recentibus adventantibus, Americani dare terga coacti. Oppidulum, quodd de domibus copiæ colonicæ propugnabant, quoddque eis, inter pugnandum, perfugio erat, incensum fuit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Exponerent.* "They landed," (*de navibus scilicet,*) literally, "they put out (*of their ships.*")

<sup>2</sup> *Torrentis ritu.* "After the fashion, or manner, of a land-flood, or torrent."

In hoc prælio, pro numero pugnantium, cædes major utrinque facta, quam in ullâ aliâ pugna, quæ totius belli spatio obtigit. Ex parte Britannorum, mille homines cadebant; quingenti insignes viri de numero Americanorum, eo die, luce<sup>1</sup> carebant; in his fuit Warrenius, medicus præclarus, orator disertus, vir patriæ amantissimus, qui cives suos in Anglorum dominationem injustam accendere haud destitit. Hoc prælio facto, copiæ colonicae propugnacula aggeremque loco excelso contra Carolopolim fecêre; agilitate audaciâque hostium animos perculsere, ed magis, quodd, veterani Britanni suam laudem<sup>2</sup> virtutemque prædicantes, militiam provincialem ex animo despiciere solebant. Præsidium Bostoniense, ad inediæ extremum, jam diuturnâ obsidione deductum.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Luce*. "Life;" *lux* is frequently used, figuratively, for life, especially among the poets.

<sup>2</sup> *Laudem*. "Commendable, or praiseworthy actions;" for *laus* means often, not so much *praise*, as *those deeds*, which merit it: thus Virg. "*Sunt etiam hic sua præmia laudi*," "Noble deeds have their own rewards, even here."

## CAPUT QUARTUM.

*Coloniarum fœderatarum exercituum Washingtonius imperator.—Ad Congressûs præsidem responsum.—Cantabrigiam proficiscitur.—Expositio, à Congressu prius exarata, coram militibus recitata est.—Ordinum omnium amor patriæ.—Bostoniæ obsidio.—Bostoniam vacuefaciunt Britones, apud Neo-Eboracenses bellum gesturi.*

WASHINGTONIUS, vicem civitatis Virginiensis, in coloniarum fœderatarum Congressu, gerens, ad Americani exercitûs summum imperium, nemine contradicente, electus est ; stipendium quoque ei à Congressu quam amplissimum decretum ; quod, tamen, strenuè detrectavit. Responsi ejus ad Congressûs præsidem hæc fuit sententia. “ Domine præses, Etsi verè sentio, quam valdè hâc designatione me honore extuleritis, tamen, magnopere vereor, ne animi vires, ususque rei militaris,<sup>1</sup> imperium tam magnum, tamque latè divisum exæquare haud possint : quoniam, tamen, ita vult Congressus, ad grande munus me ipsum accingam. Summis porrò viribus, ne civium jura causaque decora imminuantur, enitar. Gratias quam maximas civibus ex animo habeo, ob pignus hoc insigne in me amoris. Sed ne quis casus infaustus, qui famam

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ususque, &c.* “ And experience in the art of war.”

nomenque in discrimen ferat, mihi eveniat, omnes, qui adsunt, hodie monitos velim, me, imperio, quo honestatus sum, vires inferiores esse confiteri. Quoad stipendium, Domine Præses, Congressum certiorum fieri volo, quum, nullâ pecuniæ aviditate inductus, imperium tam arduum acceperim, tantumque otii privati et felicitatis dispendium fecerim, ita, ex designatione meâ, lucrifacere prorsus à me alienum esse. Sumptuum rationem,<sup>1</sup> quam verissimè potero, tenebo :—Pecuniam, quam in comoda publica, necessariò impenderim, mihi, ut spero, cives mei persolvent : hoc mihi sufficit, nec Congressum largiora flagito.”

Postridie ejus diei, diploma speciale,<sup>2</sup> à Congressu fœderatarum coloniarum Washingtonio datum, in quo, præcipuè cautum erat, ne quid detrimenti libertas Americana caperet. Simul à Congressu decretum, “se Washingtonium omnibus facultatibus fortunisque adjuturos, in libertate Americanâ sustinendâ.” In mandatis erat, exercitum ordinare et disponere prout ei utilissimum factu videretur ; simulque cavere, ne jura Ameri-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sumptuum rationem.* “An account of expenses:” his disinterestedness induced him to decline all pecuniary compensation, save and except indispensable expenses: these, he trusted, his country’s munificence would eventually discharge.

<sup>2</sup> *Diploma speciale,* “a special or particular commission;” Washington’s commission was dated June 17, 1775, and signed by Peyton Randolph, as president, and Charles Thomson, as secretary, of the Congress of the United Colonies; it was resigned to Congress, from whom it emanated, at Annapolis, in 1783.

cana imminuantur :—Sub Julii mensis initium, Washingtonius Cantabrigiam apud Novanglos profectus est, ut exercitûs Americani imperium capesseret.

Consilia Publica Novi Eboraci, et Massachusetts, ei de imperio gratulabantur. Cûm ad castra Cantabrigiensia pervenisset, summo gaudio, lætitiâque, ab exercitu receptus. Copias regias in colle Bunkerio consedissee, tribusque propugnaculis inatantibus munitas, colonicas vero collibus tribus vallum aggeremque præduxisse invenit. Cum copię colonicæ solito agrestique vestitu ad castra accessissent, chlamyde venaticâ, æquabilitatis causâ, eas indui jussit. Washingtonius magnum hominum numerum ratione castrensi malè institutum, armis bellicque apparatu haud bene instructum, comperit. Præterea, machinarum bellicarum artifices, instrumentaque cujuscunque generis ad propugnacula facienda, illis defuerunt. Exercitus, porro, ex tam variis ducibus provinciisque compositus, ad disciplinam militarem ægerrime traductus. Duces audaces, hostilitatis<sup>1</sup> initio, sese insigniverant, deductoresque sibi adeo obnoxios<sup>2</sup> fecerant, ut à præfectis, nisi suo ipsorum electu constituti fuerint, dirigi volebant.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hostilitatis* : "hostility ;" this noun, although good Latin, is not used by any classic, to my recollection, with the exception of *Seneca* : being derived from *hostis*, which anciently signified, a *foreigner*.

<sup>2</sup> *Obnoxios*, "attached to their persons."

Hominum liberorum effrenam licentiam disciplinæ militari repente subicere, difficultatis prudentiæque erat: quam, tamen, Washingtonius solertiâ mirâ, sibi que ferè propriâ, facillimè coercuit. Copiis recensitis, hæc ad Congressum scripsit; "Ad exercitum conficiendum, eximiam materiem, viros robustos, virtutisque indubitatae, et causæ, de quâ certatur, studiosos, hic invenio." — Iisdem literis, belli apparatus, castrensis ornatûs, multorumque quorum indigebat exercitus, inopiam conquestus est. Washingtonius, coram exercitu, expositionem,<sup>1</sup> à Congressu priùs exaratam, belli suscipiendi causas rationemque exhibentem, recitari et promulgari jussit. Hæcce expositio, sermone forti scripta, locos hos insignes præ se tulit:

"Si homines, ratione præditi, animum ad credendum inducant, naturæ nostræ auctorem divinum, humani generis partem, aliorum possessiones invadere, imperiumque in alios interminatum<sup>2</sup> exercere, voluisse. Deique optimi maximi infinitam sapientiam bonitatemque, alios justæ dominationi addictos, obstrictos, deditos, aliis tradere statuisse; harum coloniarum accolæ indigenæque, à Senatu Anglico, aliquod indicium, quod, tyrannidem hanc diram Anglis præcipue datam

---

<sup>1</sup> *Expositionem*, "a declaration, or exposition," setting forth grievances, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Interminatum*, "unlimited" or "boundless" power.

demonstrèt probetque, certè postulare summoque jure petere debent :—At Creatoris magni observantia cultusque, humanitatis effata, sensûs communis præcepta, omnes, qui istis de rebus, unquam cogitavêre, evincent, imperium, ad generis humani salutem provehendam, felicitatemque augendam promovendamque, antiquitûs a Deo institutum fuisse.† Senatus, autem Britannicus, immoderatâ imperii libidine incensus, quam justitiæ non solùm adversam, sed ne regni quidem ipsius Anglici formæ consonam esse novit, successumque felicem, in genere quovis certaminis, in quo justî verique ratio habita sit, desperans, colonias hasce vi in servitutem redigendi consilium crudele cepit, inivitque : nosque ad extremam armis propulsandi à cervicibus nostris gladios districtos necessitatem compulerunt. Tamen, quantumvis Senatus iste, præ nimîâ imperii aviditate, cæcutiat, jusque et hominum existimationem contemnat, nosmetipsos, ob amorem in gentes reliquas, ad causæ, quâ versamur, justitiam exponendam impelli arbitramur.”

+ Hæcce expositio audax et perspicua, sexto Julii die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, Philadelphix data,<sup>1</sup> et à Joanne Hancockio, et Carolo Thomson, subscripta. Ille Congressûs præses, hic autem à secretis<sup>2</sup> fuit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Data*, “dated,” thus Cicero, *datum pridî Id. Jun.* Literally, “given.”

<sup>2</sup> *A secretis*, “a secretary,” thus, à *libellis*, a master of requests, &c.

Eodem ferè tempore, coloniæ inter se concordia mirâ consentiebant. Amor patriæ ordines omnes, cujusque ætatis homines incitavit: præjudicia etiam religiosa insigni patriæ studio superabantur. Tremebundorum<sup>1</sup> adolescentes plurimi ad cœtus militares sese aggregaverant. Nec studium hocce libertatis communis tuendæ viros magis quam fœminas tenebat: conventu, enim, fœminarum comitatûs<sup>2</sup> Bristolensis apud Pennsylvanos habito, pecuniæ satis grandis summa, ad conscribendam instruendamque legionem, confecta et coacta fuit. † Hujus legionis militibus conscriptis et in unum coactis, nurus<sup>3</sup> ab reliquis delegata est, quæ vexillo splendido, emblematibus aptis ornato, legionem donaret. Eodem tempore, orationem vehementem apud legionem habuit, sicque præfectos militesque effata dicitur; "Ne Columbi terræ dominarum vexilla deserant, nisi nurus Americanas nomina inter milites dare et profiteri cupiant."

Exercitus, cui præfectus Washingtonius, ex quindenis ferè hominum millibus constabat. Sextilis die quarto, pulveris nitrati apud colonos, et

---

<sup>1</sup> *Tremebundorum*, "Quakers," or, as they are sometimes called, *friends*; a class of people, who, for moral integrity and strict observance of the duties which adorn the human character, would do honor to any system of faith; it must be confessed, however, that they do not, generally, encourage *classic literature*, or in fine, any department of the *belles lettres*.

<sup>2</sup> *Comitatûs*, "a county," from *comes*, "an earl or count."

<sup>3</sup> *Nurus*, properly, a son's wife, a daughter-in-law, but in this passage it means "a young married lady."



provinciarum quatuor inter Novanglos armamentaria publica, copia omnis ferè absumpta fuerat. In hoc statu egeno, exercitus per hebdomadas duas permansit.† Etsi ad legiones supplendas, exercitumque conficiendum conflandumque, vehementissime elaboratum, enixeque sudatum fuerat, legiones, tamen, haud suppletæ. Causæ plurimæ aversionem hanc à nomina<sup>1</sup> profitendo procreabant. Exercitus mala multa perpressus, fomitis<sup>2</sup> vis exigua; vestium nec non cibariorum copia satis larga ad frigus famemque arcendum militibus haud suppetebat. Variolæ<sup>3</sup> multos à nomina dando absterrebant. Causa, autem, præcipua militiam detrectandi à re militari aversatio fuit. Ut legiones faciliùs explerentur, munificentia<sup>4</sup> amplioris, in milites conscribendos, periculum<sup>5</sup> suasit Washingtonius: cujus consilio, tandem, sub Januarii mensis finem, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, coloniarum foederatarum Congressus obsecundavit. Hoc et insequentī mense, exercitus multum militum numero adauctus.†

---

<sup>1</sup> *Nomina dare vel profiteri*, "to enlist or enrol themselves as soldiers."

<sup>2</sup> *Fomitis*, "fuel, wood, &c.," so called from *foveo*, "I cherish," because fuel cherishes and feeds the fire.

<sup>3</sup> *Variolæ*, "the small-pox," so termed from the active verb *Vario*, I vary, or diversify, from their variegated and chequered appearance on the surface of the human body. N.B. This word is of modern latinity.

<sup>4</sup> *Munificentia*, "bounty to soldiers."

<sup>5</sup> *Periculum*, "experiment," trial, or essay.

Eodem tempore, obsidione cingebatur Bostonia, Britonesque oppido inclusi erant : quæ, tamen, obsidio cives Americanos spe longè fefellit : tantas, enim, copias, omni bellico instrumento apparatuque, et armorum genere omni instructas ornatasque arbitrabantur : fama, namque, copias, quibus præpositus Washingtonius, triplè regiis majores esse ferebat. Vera copiarum multitudo, bellicque instrumenta, quibus male ornabantur, Britones<sup>1</sup> sedulò celabantur. Cives vehementiâ quadam mirâ, moræque impatientiâ, copias regias Bostoniâ expulsas jampridem spectare avebant : idque spectaculum tam gratum pariter voluit Washingtonius ; curâ, autem, prudentiâque sibi opus esse meritò duxit. Commoda, quæ ex præclaro aliquo facinore, ad causam communem, quâ versabatur, proventura essent, animo prospexit, nec,<sup>2</sup> se inertie ignaviaque ab nonnullis insimulari, imperiumque sibi à Congressu creditum prolatare, et in longum,<sup>3</sup> sui commodi gratiâ, bellum trahere se velle, à quibusdam dici, nesciebat. Hæc civium murmura

---

<sup>1</sup> *Britones.* "Were carefully concealed from the British." See what has been said in a preceding note, on certain *passives* governing an accusative case. The construction is, *secundum* or *quoad Britones.*

<sup>2</sup> *Nec, &c.* "Nor was he ignorant that he was accused by some of inactivity and cowardice, and that it was said by certain persons, that he wished to protract the command intrusted to him by Congress, and to lengthen out the war for the sake of his own advantage."

<sup>3</sup> *In longum, (tempus, seu spatium,)* "for a long space of time."

aequo animo tulit, Bostonianaque verius animum intentum habuit, et occasionem copias regias ultro invadendi ex animo<sup>1</sup> quæsit.

Tandem Britones Bostoniam reliquisse, Halifaxque copiis omnibus contendere, certior factus. Bostoniâ ab Anglis desertâ, eam Washingtonius copiis omnibus, magno civium gaudio, intravit. Oppidani, acerbitatibus præsidario<sup>2</sup> de more vitam agendi, variisque contumeliis, quibus obnoxii fuerant, liberati solutique, Washingtonium liberatorem et servatorem consalutant. Coloniarum quoque fœderatarum Congressus ei gratias agendas esse decrevit. Vacuefactâ à Britonibus Bostoniâ, ordo seriesque rerum in meliùs mutabantur, Washingtonii, autem, laboribus interim haud imminutis. Cum hostibus deinceps longè potentioribus confliendum erat. Exercitus enim Anglicanus, apud Bostonienses, nil aliud præter metûs Massachusetts Provinciæ injectionem sibi voluit. Bellum, autem, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, apud Neo-Eboracenses longè amplissimis copiis quas vidit unquam antea terra Columbi,<sup>3</sup> geri cœptum. Classis exercitus-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ex animo*, "from his heart," "cordially, heartily."

<sup>2</sup> *Præsidario*, "of living after a garrison fashion;" of leading a garrison life; the noun adjective, *præsidarius*, is derived from the substantive *præsidium*, "a garrison," guard, or defence.

<sup>3</sup> *Terra Columbi*, "the land of Columbus;" by this we understand the United States of North America, and not the other discoveries in the West Indies and elsewhere, of that most enterprising and distinguished navigator.

que Anglicanus ex quinquaginta quinque hominum millibus tunc temporis constabant, cunctasque colonias fœderatas in regiam potestatem redigendi, armisque pacandi, consilium iniêre.

## CAPUT QUINTUM.

*Bostoniâ relictâ, Novum Eboracum contendit Washingtonius.*

*—Dux Howe Insulam Staten capit.—Curatores, à rege Britannico ad pacem concordiamque restituendam constituti, colloquium frustra tentant.—Milites suos jussis generalibus affatur Washingtonius.—Colonias fœderatas, liberas, supremas, suisque viribus innitentes esse decernit Congressus.—In insulâ Longâ prælium adversum.*

FUTURUM bellum in Novo Eboraco, provinciâ propè centrali, feliciùs geri, exercitus cibariorum genere omni ex insulis vicinis commodiùs instrui, et classe Anglicâ faciliùs defendi, potuit. Ob eas causas, Bostoniam vacuefacere, copiasque omnes Novi Eboraci cogere, jamdudùm in Senatu Anglico statutum fuerat. Causæ eædem, quæ Britannos Novi Eboraci potiri induxerunt, Washingtonium quoque ad eos præoccupandos<sup>1</sup> impediendosque impulerunt; magnum, itaque, militum numerum Bostoniâ dimisit, imperioque duci Lee dato, munitâque Bostoniâ, cum exercitu reliquo Novum Eboracum tendit, omniaque, quæ ad defensionem pertinerent, sedulò paravit. Tempus satis diuturnum huic negotio conficiendo concessum;<sup>2</sup> nam-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Præoccupandos*, "to prevent," anticipate, or forestall them.

<sup>2</sup> *Concessum*, "was granted," or allowed to the Americans by

quo Dux Howe, quem Novum Eboracum tendere rectâ opertebat, cum copiis præsidio Bostoniæ subductis Halifax petivit. Illic auxilia ab Angliâ expectata opperiebatur; at tandem, moræ impatiens, sine auxiliis Eboracum Novum solvit, subque Junii finem insulam Staten cepit. Frater ejus, classis præfectus, cum copiis navalibus auxiliisque pedestribus ad oras Neo-Eboracenses paulò post naves appulit:<sup>1</sup> fratrumque duorum copiis conjunctis, ad bellum redintegrandum parata omnia videbantur.

Ante belli initium, Anglicani exercitûs dux, ejusque frater, qui classi præerat, curatores<sup>2</sup> a rege Britannno, ad pacem concordiamque Angliam inter et colonias restituendam, constituti, colloquia de pace transigendâ habere decernunt. In hujus negotii inceptionem, literas ad "*Georgium Washingtonium*" miserunt, quas accipere renuit, eò quodd, titulo, ordini debito, inscriptio carebat: simulque, eâ de re, ad Congressum scripsit, "Se nunquam necessariis supervacanea prætulisse, at, hâc in re, hono-

the departure of the British for Halifax.—The *gerundive adjective conficiendo*, in the above sentence, is dependant on *concessum*; it might be expressed otherwise, thus, *ad hoc negotium conficiendum*; *hujus negotii conficiendi*, or *hoc negotium conficiendi*; in which two last cases, *conficiendi* is governed by the noun *tempus*.

<sup>1</sup> *Naves appulit*, "landed;" literally, he drove to (*land*) the ships.

<sup>2</sup> *Curatores*; by this may here be understood "commissioners," for, the noun *curator*, signifies any person to whom the care or charge of transacting any business is committed; being derived from *cure*, "concern," "care," "charge,"

rem, muneri publico<sup>1</sup> debitum, quem aliàs sibi privato haudquaquam arrogaret, pervicaciùs postulare, æquum esse arbitrabatur." Alteris denud literis, eàdem de re, ad Washingtonium missis, colloquium perlongum eum inter et Patersonium, præfecti apud exercitum Anglicum tunc temporis vice fungentem, habitum, in quo Patersonius, "curatores de pace transigendâ auctoritate magnâ donatos esse dixit ;" cui responsum fuit, "eorum auctoritatem ad colonis ignoscendum, veniamque dandam, tantummodò pertinere, eosque, qui nullius sibi delicti unquam conscii fuerant, ignosci et condonari nolle." His dictis, colloquium abruptum.

Sub Ducis Howe ad insulam Staten adventum, exercitus Americanus ex decem hominum millibus constabat, et, supplementis variis quotidie adventantibus, ante Sextilis<sup>2</sup> finem, ad viginti septem hominum millia perbrevis accrevit ; quorum pars magna militia<sup>3</sup> fuit, totiusque exercitus pars quarta ægrotabat : morbi, quibus milites novitii præcipuè obnoxii sunt, latè horrificèque ingruiebant, et, tabernaculis deficientibus, ingravescebat in dies malum. Hæ copiæ tam sagacitèr solertèrque diversis locis insulisque disponebantur, ut hostes, quemnam lo-

<sup>1</sup> *Muneri publico*, "to a public office," or "employment."

<sup>2</sup> *Sextilis*, "the month of August," so called from the numeral adjective *sextus*, the sixth, being the sixth from March ; it was afterwards called *Augustus*, from the Emperor of that name.

<sup>3</sup> *Militia*. This is here taken for what we understand by the term "militia" in English ; derived from *miles*, "a soldier."

cum insulamve potissimum aderirentur, ubinamve belli inferendi initium fieret, diù ambigebant.

Washingtonius nil, quod milites ad hostes lacessendos impetumque Anglorum fortiter sustinendum alacres paratosque redderet, prætermisit <sup>x</sup> rationemque<sup>1</sup> omnem animos patriæ amore incendendi, irasque in hostes suscitandas, expertus est, jussis generalibus<sup>2</sup> sic eos affatus: "Tempus instat, quod, liberi an servi futuri sint Americani; utrumne quidquam, quod proprium dici possit, habituri; an domus agrosque hostes impunè invasuri et direpturi; perbrevis dijudicabit. Infinitæ multitudinis nondum natæ, ex hujusce exercitûs virtute,<sup>3</sup> fatum pendeat. Hostes immites et inexerabiles nobis præter fortis renixûs, aut servitii turpissimi, optionem, nil reliqui fecêre. Vincere, igitur, aut pulchra petere per vulnera mortem, nobis hodierno die statuendum est. Officium<sup>4</sup> quod nobismetipsis, quod patriæ debemus, omnes vires, summamque virtutem postulat. Quod si nobis fortuna inviderit, aut nos fortitudo defecerit, stigmosi turpissimique

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rationem*, "method," or "plan." It was an universal custom, both in ancient and modern times, on the eve of an expected engagement, for commanders to address and harangue their troops, in order to spur them on to deeds of valor.

<sup>2</sup> *Jussis generalibus*, "in general orders." These words, although good Latin, sound rather strangely to a classic ear, in consequence of the infrequency, or, rather, total absence, of such an idea among the ancients.

<sup>3</sup> *Virtute*, "courage," valor, or military prowess; rarely to be taken in a moral sense, in this work.

<sup>4</sup> *Officium*, "a moral duty."



apud homines omnes erimus. Justitiâ, igitur, causæ, auxilioque divino freti, ad facinora magna et præclara nosmet accingamus. Popularium omnium ob oculos nunc versamur, quorum præconium laudesque feremus, si fortè tyrannidi, ab hostibus intentatæ,<sup>1</sup> eos eripiamus: hortemur, igitur, cives, animosque<sup>2</sup> mutuos nobis invicem addamus, et gentibus omnibus salutare documentum, virum liberum, solo natali pro libertate certantem, quovis servo conductitio aut latrone<sup>3</sup> meliorem et superiorem esse, præbeamus.”

Congressûs constantia civium animos ardore repleverat: Senatus ille audax, mensis Quintilis<sup>4</sup> die quarto, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, colonias fœderatas Americanas, LIBERAS, SUPREMAS, SUISQUE VIRIBUS INNITENTES ESSE decrevit.—Duces Anglici Insulam Longam<sup>5</sup> oppugnare constituunt: quamobrem, Augusti die vigesimo secundo, anno suprâ dicto, copias omnes exposuerunt:<sup>6</sup> ejusdemque mensis die vigesimo septimo, primâ luce, prælium, ab

<sup>1</sup> *Intentatæ*, “threatened.”

<sup>2</sup> *Animos*, “courage,” spirits, animation.

<sup>3</sup> *Latrone*, “a hired soldier,” or “mercenary,” which is the original and proper meaning of *latro*; it afterwards came to imply a robber, cut-throat, &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Quintilis*, “of July,” so called from the numeral adjective *quintus*, the fifth, reckoning from *March*: it was afterwards called *Julius*, from Julius Cæsar.

<sup>5</sup> *Insulam Longam*, “Long Island,” separated from New-York by the East River.

<sup>6</sup> *Exposuerunt*, “they landed;” *de navibus* understood.

Hessianis, copiis Germanicis conductitiis, commissum ; tandem, cum diù acriterque pugnatum, Britannii victores discessere. Americanorum tria millia eo prælio desiderata ;<sup>1</sup> quorum duo millia cæsa, pars autem reliqua capta. Ex parte Anglicâ, trecenti ferè interiêre.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Desiderata*, "were missing," wanting, or lost.

## CAPUT SEXTUM.

*Ticonderoga ab Arnoldio expugnata est.—Canadam invadere, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, Congressus statuit.—Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad Montgomery devenit.—Oppidum Montis Regii captum est.—Arnoldius copias in Canadam per deserta ducit.—Urbem Quebec expugnare conantur duces Americani Montgomery et Arnoldius.—Interfectus est Montgomery, Americanique ad deditionem adacti sunt.—Ducis Montgomery elogium.*

WASHINGTONIÆ vitam legentibus forsitan haud ingratum, fecerim, si quomodo res Americanæ diversis in locis sese habuerint; quæque ab ducibus aliis exercitûs fœderati gesta sint, paucis<sup>1</sup> expediam. Ticonderoga, Maii mensis die decimo, anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto ab Christo nato, à tribuno legionis Arnoldio expugnata. Hoc propugnaculum magnum ad lacuum Georgii et Champlain confluentem situm est, ideoque commeatum Novum Eboracum inter et Canadam tenet. Arnoldius secundo hoc prælio elatus, ad Congressum literas, in quibus provinciam totam Canadensem duobus hominum millibus sese paca-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Paucis*, "in few words," briefly: thus Terence, "*paucis te volo*," that is, "*volo (alloqui) te (in) paucis (verbis)*," "*I wish to speak a few words with you.*"

turum confirmavit. Ingenii quadam vehementiâ, bellum Canadæ incolis ultro inferre suavit; at, quoniam lites Britanniam inter et Colonias latius serere nolebat Congressus, in provinciam istam incursio, in præsentia, dilata.

Carletonius, eques Anglicus,<sup>1</sup> Canadæ Gubernator, ad Ticonderogam recuperandam animum intendit. Ad milites conscribendos, eosque in hostes educendos, auctoritate regiâ erat munitus.

Incolæ Canadenses, tamen, sese invitissimos ad certamen ineundum præstiterunt. Interea vim Indorum magnam coegerat: copiæ, quamvis paucæ, rei militaris peritissimæ erant; coloniisque fœderatis erat, quod tanti ingenii, tantique usûs militaris, virum metuerent. His de rebus Congressus certior factus, provinciam istam vi magnâ invadere decrevit: quo ex decreto, tria hominum millia, ad Canadam pacandam, ducibus Schuyler et Montgomery, à Congressu mittebantur. Ad lacum Champlain tendebant, indeque navibus ad Sanctum Joannem,<sup>2</sup> præsidium primum Britannicum in Canadâ.

Expositis<sup>3</sup> militibus Americanis, propugnaculum

<sup>1</sup> *Eques Anglicus*, "an English Knight;" this was Sir Guy Carleton, who, to the greatest valor and military reputation, united the most consummate humanity and generosity to the vanquished: two qualities which should ever preponderate in the character of those who follow the profession of Arms.—*Eques*, or *miles*, is modern Latin for a knight.

<sup>2</sup> *Sanctum Joannem*. "St. John's."

<sup>3</sup> *Expositis*, "being landed;" *de navibus* is understood.

obsidebant, quod, tamen, Prestonius, præfectus Anglicus, fortissimè defendit. Morbo ducem Schuyler ab exercitu decedere cogente, imperium ad ducem Montgomery devenit, qui tam acriter aggerem obsedit, ut, paucos intra dies, propugnaculi potitus sit. Capto loco isto, ad Montem Regium<sup>1</sup> cum exercitu victore Montgomery perrexit. Cum oppido appropinquaret, paucæ Britannicæ copiae, quæ præsidio fuerant, in salutis spem naves petière; et à tribuno Easton, qui manipulos nonnullos ductabat, quo minus fluvium navibus descenderent, impediabantur. Dux Prescotius cum pluribus præfectis, centumque viginti militibus gregariis sese dediderunt; Duxque Americanus, præsidio ad Montem Regium relicto, ad urbem Canadæ præcipuam quam maximis itineribus contendit.

Tempore quo victoriam Montgomery tam acriter sectaretur, provincia Canadensis ab hoste non minùs ac Montgomery forti interritoque petebatur. Mille hominum de exercitu Americano Cantabrigiæ tunc temporis apud Novanglos consistente, à Washingtonio ad Canadam pacandam missi. Hicce manipulus tribuno legionis Arnoldio datus, qui copias itinere nondum tentato per desertà duxit: difficultates magnæ quas hic manipulus per triginta dies subiit, ferè inexsuperabiles fuere.

Flumen Kennebeckium lintribus factis ascenderunt, et adversus flumen navigare coacti. Mala

---

<sup>1</sup> *Montem Regium*, "Montreal," in Canada.

multa perpressus, plusque parte tertiâ militum morbo et desertione attritâ, tribunus Arnoldius ad partes Canadæ habitatas, sex hebdomadarum itinere confecto, tandem pervenit. Canadæ incolæ exercitum ex vastæ gremio solitudinis emergere valdè stupebant; eâdem cum humanitate, quâ Americanos reliquos tractaverant, advenas excipere instituunt, famelicosque milites omnibus rebus necessariis suppeditabant. ✕

Arnoldius declarationem seu expositionem, Washingtonii nomine, edidit; incolas Canadenses sese coloniis fœderatis ut asciscant, martiaque ob libertatem Americanam pugnando vulnera patiantur, vehementer suasit. Arnoldii conspectus ante Quebec oppidanos valdè consternavit; at quoniam tormenta majora agere secumque afferre nequiverat, aditus, qui ad urbem ducebant, tantummodò occupare, copiasque, quas fortis Montgomery ducabat, expectare constituit.

Imperatori illi multis cum difficultatibus simul erat configendum, quarum præcipua erat exercitûs licentia, qui ex hominibus, nullius imperio obtemperare assuetis, et à disciplinâ militari abhorrentibus,<sup>1</sup> conflatus.<sup>1</sup> Summam vigilantiam, comitatem, facundiamque, milites coercere, et ad justam disciplinam revocare, postulabat. Magnanimitas, tamen, et prudentia Montgomerii tandem

---

<sup>1</sup> *Abhorrentibus.* "Averse from military discipline."

vicere :<sup>1</sup>—Nuribusque<sup>2</sup> provinciæ istius erat, quod heroi gratias agerent, qui virtutem et honorem muliebrem incolumem servasset. ✕

Nonis<sup>3</sup> Decembribus, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, Montgomerius in conspectum Quebec pervenit. Oppidanis deditionem imperavit, at præsidium, in eum, qui mandata ferebat, tormenta bellica disposuit, nunciumque intra mœnia admittere recusavit. Summâ hyeme instante, obsidionem solvendi, aut, mœnia scandendo, oppidum expugnandi, necessitatem sibi impositam perspiciebat. Dux Carletonius, contra, adeo oppidum muniêrat, ut cives ad fortissimè resistendum, omniaque extrema patiendum, incitaret. Oppidum, porro, istud, naturâ manumque egregiè erat munitum ; oppugnatorumque exiguus numerus ; gubernatorisque ea fuit vigilantia, ut pars quæque diligentia maximâ custodiretur. ✕ Montgomerius, autem, omnes gloriæ militaris ideas, quæ maximæ fortitudinis temporibus viguère, possedit ;

<sup>1</sup> *Vicere*, "prevailed," triumphed ; taken absolutely.

<sup>2</sup> *Nuribus*, &c. Anglicè, "and the ladies of that province had reason to thank the hero, who had preserved entire the virtue and honor of the females." The sentence being somewhat elliptical, may be thus supplied: (*negotium*) *erat nuribus istius provinciæ, (propter) quod*, &c. See what has been said on *Nurus*, in a preceding note.

<sup>3</sup> *Nonis*, "the nones of December ;" the nones, from *nonus*, *nine*, were the seventh day of March, May, July and October ; but the fifth day of the rest of the months, thus, *Nonæ Decembres*, "the fifth day of December."

ausorumque magnorum aviditas illa, intrepiditate, quæ pericula omnia nihili pendere monebat, fovebatur. Sciebat, enim, copias, quas tum ducebat, quocunque via monstraretur, summâ alacritate secuturas: urbem, itaque, expugnare, aut decoram petere per vulnera mortem, decrevit.

Sub mensis Decembris finem, anno supra dicto, ad expugnationem, primâ luce, exercitum duxit, utque æmulationem copiis provincialibus injiceret, oppugnatio duplex erat, quarum una, à militibus Novanglicis, Arnoldii ductu, altera à copiis Neo-Eboracensibus, quas fortissimus Montgomerius ducebat ipse, facta. Semita, quâ Montgomerio copiisque succedendum erat, perangusta fuit, et, quoniam, virtute maximè eximiâ opus fore sciebat, in hoc molimen fortissimos quosque viros elegerat. Inter largissimum nivis imbrem ad oppugnationem processit: primis claustris<sup>1</sup> captis, in hostes cum copiis irruit, pugnamque cominûs conserere maturavit. Claustra secunda, quæ ad urbis portas<sup>2</sup> rectâ<sup>3</sup> ducebant, munita firmo præsidio, militesque,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Claustris.* By this we understand, in the present passage, "barriers."

<sup>2</sup> *Portas.* "Gates," from the simple transitive verb *porto*, I carry; because the Romans in ploughing round the site of an intended city, (which was the case when they wished to found a city,) always carried the plough over those places where they intended a gate should be: hence, the name.

<sup>3</sup> An adjective noun of three terminations, agreeing with the substantive *via* implied; it is placed here, *adverbially*, and signifies, "straightway," or "directly."



qui<sup>1</sup> tormenta majora in Americanos subeuntes disploderent, ibidem collocabantur.

Montgomerius magno impetu processit, omniq[ue] armorum ignivomorum tormentorumq[ue] genere petitus, procubuit ipse, una cum præfectis præcipuis. Ducis occasu copię aded exanimatę erant, ut sese fugę mandaverint. Interea tribunus legionis Arnoldius nihilo seci[us] alteram oppidi partem acerrimę adoriebatur. Claustra tormentis<sup>2</sup> plurimis majoribus munita invasit expugnavitq[ue], at hoc certamine milites multos amisit, adeoque graviter vulneratus ipse, ut de loco, ubi pugna conserebatur, asportari cogeretur. Præfecti ad quos imperium devenit, à pugnando fortiter hand destiterunt, claustraque altera expugnaverunt. At obsessi, simul ac exiguum oppugnatorum numerum perspexerant, in novissimam aciem incursionem fecerunt, Americanosque vicissim pugna lacessere cøperunt. Copię colonicę nunc undique circumclusę tenebantur, et tormentis omnibus bellicis corpora obnoxia<sup>3</sup> præbebant; attamen per horas tres, certamen<sup>4</sup> iniquum fortissime sustinuerunt

---

<sup>1</sup> Qui, &c. Anglicę, "who should discharge (to discharge) the cannons on the Americans coming up."—I choose to use *tormentum*, (a general name for all military engines,) for *cannon*, rather than a term of modern latinity, less classical.

<sup>2</sup> *Tormentis*, &c., "he attacked and carried a barrier, defended by several cannon." See what has been said on the noun *tormentum*, in preceding notes.

<sup>3</sup> *Obnoxia*, "exposed," "liable," subject.

<sup>4</sup> *Certamen*, &c., "the unequal, or disadvantageous contest."

usque dum, vulneribus confecti, ad deditiōnem adigerentur.

Hæc Americanorum clades insignis spem omnem Canadæ citò pacandæ procul amovit. Nemo, qui bello civili unquam mortem oppetiverat, Montgomerio magis defletus. Ille dux inclytus,<sup>1</sup> de Iernâ oriundus, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo trigesimo septimo, aurâ æthereâ primùm vescebat. In exercitu Britannico, quem fortissimus Wolfius ducebat, stipendium primùm mereri cœpit, annoque millesimo septingentesimo quinquagesimo sexto ab Christo nato, secundo Marte, ubi nunc supremum obiit diem, in Gallos pugnaverat. Bello confecto, propè Novum Eboracum habitavit, ubi uxorem<sup>2</sup> duxit. Aded ob integritatem benè audiebat, ut eum diplomate<sup>3</sup> cohortis ductoris fœderatarum coloniarum Congressus dignaretur: quo honore sese dignissimum præstiterat. Dum in exercitu Americano stipendium merebat, nemo plus illo coloniis profuit, aut pro libertate fortiùs dimicavit.

<sup>1</sup> *Ille, &c.* "That renowned leader." Montgomery enjoyed the rare felicity of being respected by both friends and foes. The British officers, both in Canada and England, regretted the fall of that commander. Congress, also, passed a very honorable resolve respecting him, and voted him a monument, to perpetuate his valor.

<sup>2</sup> *Uxorem.* "He married a wife:" literally, he led, or conducted his wife, (home,) *domum* being understood. Of the woman was said, *Nubo*, which signifies, *I cover*, or *veil*.

<sup>3</sup> *Diplomate*, "with a commission of a leader of a cohort." His first commission was that of Brigadier-General.

## CAPUT SEPTIMUM.

*Ad Washingtonum redit narratio.—Exercitus Americanus, post pugnam in Insulâ longâ factam, animo cadit.—Ad Congressum scribit Washingtonius.—Octoginta legiones conscribi à Congressu decretum.—Britones Novo Eboraco potiuntur.—Ad Regiumpontem præsidium constituit Washingtonius.*

HÆC de rebus, aliis coloniarum fœderatarum ducibus gestis, dixisse in præsentiâ sufficiat : nunc ad rem nostram revertamur :—Vitam, enim, Washingtonii, non res gestas Americanas perscribere decrevimus : quòd si aliquid, ab aliis gestum, memoratu dignum inciderit, non est consilium tale facinus silentio præterire ; ut juvenus nostras<sup>1</sup> nonnihil, quod æmulatione dignum sit, habeat. Post pugnam in Insulâ Longâ factam, de quâ supra memoravimus, exercitus Americanus in dies deterior est factus : fiduciam, enim, quam in virtute suâ, suisque ducibus habuerant Americani penitùs amiserunt. Difficillimum, enim, imperatori, post cladem tam insignem, verbis virtutem<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Nostras*, "of our country," a *patrial* or *gentile* pronoun.

<sup>2</sup> *Virtutem*, &c. Anglicè, "for it is very difficult for a commander, after so signal a defeat, to add courage or spirits to his soldiers by words."

animosve militibus addere. Hæc, autem, sexto post pugnam die, ad Congressum scripsit Washingtonius.

“Conditio nostra miserrima est. Damnum<sup>1</sup> a manipulo nostro acceptum copias omnes nimis exanimavit, animosque timore et desperatione replevit. Militia, cum summis viribus ad fortiter resistendum niti oporteret, trepida, intractabilis, domumque remeandi avidissima est. Multi nunquam turmatim, sæpius autem manipulatim, domum jam abiêre. Hæc res sola, etsi ab aliis infortuniis sejungatur, satis injucunda foret; at cum considero, militiæ exemplum partem exercitus alteram infecisse, et disciplinæ imperique omnis detractationem totum exercitum invasisse, spes nostra multò asperior: omnemque<sup>2</sup> ferè fiduciam in copiis amisisse, summo me dolore confiteri afficit. Hæc omnia, sententiam, quam semper sum secutus, planè roborant: nullam, nempe, fiduciam in militiâ aliisve copiis non in tempus diuturnius, quam leges nostræ ferunt, conscriptis, collocari posse. Compertum habeo, libertatem nostram periclitatum iri, ne dicam, perditum iri, nisi ejus de-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Damnum*, the loss our detachment sustained in the action on Long Island, fought 27th August, 1776, and in which Washington did not take an immediate part.

<sup>2</sup> *Omnemque*, &c. Anglicè, “and it affects me with the utmost pain to confess, that I have lost almost all confidence in the troops.” N. B. *Militia*, in *Latin*, will be taken for the *English* word *militia* throughout the work.

fensio copiis, quibus stipendium<sup>1</sup> perpetuum solvitur, mandata fuerit." X

Quatuordecim diebus, postquam literæ istæ Washingtonii ad Senatum scriptæ erant, octoginta legiones, quæ per bellum totum stipendia mererentur, conscribi et in unum cogi, à Congressu decretum. His in rebus, quam minimo<sup>2</sup> hominum dispendio tempus terere, ut in annum proximum exercitûs conscribendi spatium daretur, plurimùm Americanorum interfuit.<sup>3</sup> Washingtonio, usu<sup>4</sup> edocto, bellum<sup>5</sup> depellere satius visum. Recentis exitus prælii, pedem referendi, patriæ tuendæ causâ, commodum indicavit: sese famam ignaviæ inertięque cedendo<sup>6</sup> subiturum, probè sciebat;—at apud Washingtonium patriæ amor omnia vicit superavitque. Quo ex consilio, Novum Eboracum vacuare, quando sine exercitûs periculo defendi nequiret, decretum. Britones Insulæ longæ potiti, copias ad continentem<sup>7</sup> Novumve Eboracum, pro arbitrio, trajicere poterant. Washingtonius, copias Britones exposituros supra se, exercitumque com meatu et re frumentariâ interclusuros, aut denique

<sup>1</sup> *Stipendium*, the pay allowed to such as served in war.

<sup>2</sup> *Minimo*, &c., "with the least loss of men."

<sup>3</sup> *Interfuit*, &c., "it concerned the Americans very much."

<sup>4</sup> *Usu*, &c., "taught perfectly by experience."

<sup>5</sup> *Bellum*, &c., "to act on the defensive," (*à se, à patriâ, à civibus* scilicet.)

<sup>6</sup> *Cedendo*, "by retreating."

<sup>7</sup> *Continentem*, "the continent," or "main land," *terram* being understood.

colonicas copias ad præliandum Insulâ Eboracensi coactures, verebatur. ✕ Omnem igitur, belli apparatus ad trajectum proximum<sup>1</sup> amovit, duodecimque hominum millia ad septentrionalem Insulæ Eboracensis partem constituit. ✕ Cum reliquis<sup>2</sup> Novum Eboracum speciem præbebat defendendi, etsi, reverâ, illud relinquendum potius quam exercitum periculis objectandum decreverat.

Dum Washingtonius copias apparatusque bellicum,<sup>3</sup> vacuando recurrendoque servare conatur, imperator Britannicus Washingtonium pugnâ lacerare, et commeatus intercludere vehementissime nitebatur. In rem eam,<sup>4</sup> quatuor hominum millia, quinque navium longarum<sup>5</sup> præsidio munita, haud procul à Novo Eboraco, exposuit.<sup>6</sup> Locus, ubi expositi Britanni, operibus munitionibusque erat defensus, copiarque in eo relictæ, quæ, tamen, priusquam hostes appropinquarent, in partes omnes diffugere: agmina duo,<sup>7</sup> eis succurrendi causâ, missa. ✕ Washingtonius ad præliantes accurrit,

<sup>1</sup> *Trajectum proximum*, "the nearest ferry." *Trajectus* is, here, a verbal noun of the fourth declension, from *trans*, *beyond*, or *over*, and *jacio*, *I throw*, *cast*.

<sup>2</sup> *Cum reliquis*, (scilicet *copiis*), "with the remaining troops."

<sup>3</sup> *Apparatumque bellicum*, "warlike stores."

<sup>4</sup> *In rem eam*, "for that thing," or purpose, viz., of bringing Washington to a general action.

<sup>5</sup> *Navium longarum*, by these we mean, *men* (*that is*, *ships*) of war.

<sup>6</sup> *Exposuit*, "he landed or put his men out of the ships."

<sup>7</sup> *Agmina duo*, "two battalions:" *agmen*, placed by the figure syncope for *agimen*, from the simple transitive verb *ago*, *I drive*, is an army, battalion, or detachment, on the line of march.

summoque dolore totum manipulum terga dantem<sup>1</sup> conspexit.

Hæcce fuga turpissima copiarum delectarum, animo Washingtonii, ut plurimum tranquillo, turbas tempestatemque excivit. Ad libertatem Americanam tuendam consilio purissimo manibusque lotis appropinquans, turpem hunc receptum, patriæ exitium minitantem, summo dolore viderat. Plurima Congressûs, exercitûs, incolarumque dicta recordatus, illorum fugam turpem, prioribus libertatis laudibus, honorisque præconiis comparavit.

Victam patriam, exercitûsque dedecus, libertatem pessundatam, et Americanos, minoribus<sup>2</sup> jactatores visum iri magnos, jam animo prospexit. Bonorum publicatio,<sup>3</sup> et majestatis<sup>4</sup> imminutæ crimina multa, animo turbato occursabant. Respublicas recens<sup>5</sup> constitutas et ordinatas, sui defendendi facultatem habentes, præclaranque libertatis spem propositam, solo æquatas<sup>6</sup> vidit; talesque rempublicam administrandi rationes eis impositas, quæ animi humani vim coerceant et reprimant. In dies, porro, magis magisque angebatur animus, reputando, hujusce infelici exitu certaminis, pos-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Terga dantem*, "retreating;" literally, *giving their backs*, (to the enemy,) *hostibus* being understood after *dantem*.

<sup>2</sup> *Minoribus*, "to posterity;" *nati*, or *etatis*, being understood; thus Virg. "*Utcunque ferent ea facta minores*."

<sup>3</sup> *Bonorum publicatio*, "the confiscation of estates, or goods."

<sup>4</sup> *Majestatis*, &c., "many charges of high treason."

<sup>5</sup> *Recens*, an adverb, "newly," "lately," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Solo æquatas*, "levelled to the ground."

teros à vindicando semetipsos in libertatem in æternum deterreri.

His rebus altiùs mentem penetrantibus, capitis periculum<sup>1</sup> post suorum terga, hostiumque ante aciem primam, equo in hostes verso, aliquandiu fecit; sperans, scilicet, hujusce diei dedecus, honestâ morte, adversisque vulneribus<sup>2</sup> vitari posse. Ejus adjutores<sup>3</sup> in exercitu, fidelesque amici circumstantes, illum, quasi vi, recedere coegerunt. Eorum precibus<sup>4</sup> et dexteritate, vita, quæ, ob infamiæ metum, æstumque irarum, prope certæ neci addicta videbatur, ad majora patriæ commoda reservata. Hujusce diei turpis exitus Novi Eboraci derelictionem maturavit. Hoc minimo hominum damno perfectum, at omnia tormenta majora, parsque impedimentorum, cibaria, apparatus bellicus, et tentoria, necessariò sunt amissa.

Deficientibus tentoriis, frigus brumale, quod jam instabat, exercitum ad summas angustias deduxit. Britones, Novo Eboraco potiti, ante urbem exercitum ducebant, castraque per totam insulam Ebo-

<sup>1</sup> *Capitis periculum, &c.* "He hazarded his life behind his own men," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Adversisque vulneribus*, "by wounds in the front," which indicated that they were received whilst facing the enemy; whereas, *aversa vulnera*, wounds in the back, were dishonorable, inasmuch as they must be received in the act of fleeing from the foe.

<sup>3</sup> *Ejus adjutores*, "his aids-de-camp."

<sup>4</sup> *Eorum precibus, &c.*, "by their entreaties, and address, a life, which," &c.



racensem transversa fecerunt, navibus<sup>1</sup> longis latera defendentibus. Washingtonius præsidium firmissimum ad Regiumpontem<sup>2</sup> constituit, eo consilio, ut sibi commeatûs abundè foret.

Hujusce pontis in fronte, prope exercitum Britannicum, manipulum firmum, castris fossâ valloque munitis, constituit. Iste exercituum duorum situs Washingtonio valdè arridebat; cupiebat, enim, copiis novitiis hostibus<sup>3</sup> frontem advertendi consuetudinem facere. Sperabat, etiam, velitationibus crebris adeo belli periculis assuetas eas reddere, ut, ob patriam pugnando, vulnera minus timerent. Occasio periculum<sup>4</sup> faciendi cito oblata.

<sup>1</sup> *Navibus, &c.* "Men-of-war defending their flanks;" an abl. absolute.

<sup>2</sup> *Regiumpontem.* "Kingsbridge," near New-York.

<sup>3</sup> *Hostibus, &c.,* "to inure his raw troops to face the foe," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Periculum,* "trial," or experiment.

## CAPUT OCTAVUM.

*Knowlton et Leitch, duces Americani, victores praelio cadunt. — Propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum est. — Propugnaculum Lee vacuant Americani. — Cornwallis per Novam Caesarem Washingtonium persequitur. — Milites Americani, stipendia emeriti, per plures domum redeunt. — Dux Lee captus est. — Congressui Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoremque recedere, satius visum.*

Postquam sese Novo Eboraco Americani receperant, velitatio primam inter Britannorum aciem, nonnullasque copias Americanas, à præfectis Knowlton et Leitch ductas, facta est. Hi præfecti, ante signa fortissimè pugnantes, occubuère. Ordinum ductores,<sup>1</sup> in loco, ubi pugna commissa, constanter manebant, hostesque dare terga, omnesque in partes diffugere, coegerunt. Hæc victoria primùm ab Americanis, ex quo<sup>2</sup> Washingtonius imperium sibi sumpserat, reportata.<sup>3</sup>

Ut virtuti tali præmium majus esset, nocte insequenti, tessera Leitch fuit,<sup>4</sup> militesque, qui sese

<sup>1</sup> *Ordinum ductores.* "The captains;" literally, the leaders of the ranks.

<sup>2</sup> *Ex quo,* "since," (*tempore* being understood as an antecedent to *quo*.)

<sup>3</sup> *Reportata,* "was gained;" for *reportare victoriam* is to gain a victory.

<sup>4</sup> *Tessera Leitch fuit,* "the watchword was Leitch;" in order to animate the troops by the noble example of Major Leitch of Virginia,

pugnâ hâc insigniverant, Washingtonius pro concione laudavit. Virtutem eorûm copiarum fugæ nuperæ composuit, et dixisse fertur, "hujus certaminis exitum, quantum fieri possit, dummodò præfecti militesque pro virili<sup>1</sup> nitantur, argumento esse :." et denuð omnes obsecratus, ne causam decoram, quâ versabantur, dehonestent. X

Howe, imperator Britannus, Washingtonii comatus à civitatibus eoīs intercludere ope summâ nitebatur. Hujusce rei causâ, exercitus regius, non procul à comitatu<sup>2</sup> Cestriensi, exponebatur, et paulo post, propiùs Americanas copias, quasi dimicandi causâ, processit. Velitationes paucæ inter utrumque exercitum fiebant ; at copiis<sup>3</sup> universis confligere noluit Washingtonius, nisi commodum aliquid, aut loci opportunitas daretur. Consilium Americanos post tergum invadendi, crebris castrorum mutationibus, frustratum est.<sup>4</sup>

Howe, imperator Britannus, spe priori destitutus, totam belli gerendi rationem mutare decrevit. Novam, deinceps, Cæsaream, invadere aggressus est. Quo consilio cognito, fluvium<sup>5</sup> septentrionalem

---

who gallantly fell at the head of his command. *Tessera* comes from the Greek cardinal adjective, signifying *four*, from its shape.

<sup>1</sup> *Virili*, (scilicet, *parte*,) "according to their utmost ability," or power.

<sup>2</sup> *Comitatu*, &c., "the county of West-Chester;" from *Cestria*, *West-Chester*.

<sup>3</sup> *Copis*, "with all his forces;" he declined a *general action*.

<sup>4</sup> *Frustratum est*, "was frustrated." Taken passively.

<sup>5</sup> *Fluvium*, the North River separating Jersey from New-York.

Washingtonius trajecit. X Ad Gulielmum Livingstonium Cæsareæ Novæ Gubernatorem literas scripsit, in quibus militiam ad fines tutandos evocari, pecora et omnia, quæ ad victum pertinerent, ab orâ maritimâ amoveri jussit suasitque. Sub hoc tempus, propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum, præsidiumque, quod ex ampliùs duobus hominum millibus constabat, unâ cum legionis tribuno<sup>1</sup> Magaw, à Britannis captum.

Nullum, præter hoc, præsidium insulâ Eboracensi erat Americanis, idque diutiùs tenere, vacuandi<sup>2</sup> recipiendique rationi maxime contrarium fuit. Magna Washingtonium spes tenebat, hocce præsidium defendi posse; navesque Anglicas, quæ fluenta septentrionalia navigare consueverant, ab hoc propugnaculo impediri posse confidebat. Hoc propugnaculo capto, aggerem Lee,<sup>3</sup> litore Cæsareæ situm, vacuare decretum: at priusquam apparatus bellicus amoveri poterat, Cornwallis, Comes<sup>4</sup> Britannus, cum sex hominum millibus flumen septentrionale trajecit. Hic fluvijs Cæsaream Novam à Neo-Eboraco dividit.

<sup>1</sup> *Legionis tribuno.* Colonel Magaw, the commanding officer of Fort Washington, on York Island, was certainly censurable in surrendering that post; as, by a gallant defence, it was tenable against any force which the British could well detach, at that time, against it.

<sup>2</sup> *Vacuandi, &c.*, "was especially repugnant to the plan of evacuating and retreating, adopted, at that time, by Washington."

<sup>3</sup> *Aggerem Lee.* "Fort Lee," situated on the Jersey shore.

<sup>4</sup> *Comes, &c.* An earl or count; so called because they accompanied the kings on their military expeditions.

Washingtonius pedem<sup>1</sup> retrò tulit, et ad ripas fluminis Hackensackii consedit. Locus, quem jam occupabat, isti,<sup>2</sup> quem reliquerat, ferè similis fuit: intersepiri, enim, flumina inter Hackensackia<sup>3</sup> et Passaica, faciliè poterat. Appropinquantibus igitur, hostibus, sese Novam Arcam<sup>4</sup> recepit, ubi aliquandiu commoratus, quasi cum Comite Cornwallis, si opus fuerit, dimicaturus; at ob exercitûs infirmitatem, Brunsvicum,<sup>5</sup> die, quo, Comes Cornwallis Novam Arcam intrârat, sese contulit. Brunsvico copias castra movere jussit Washingtonius, manipulumque præmisit, quasi cum hostibus confligendum sit. Nec locum hunc priùs reliquit, quàm Britannorum acies prima in conspectum venerit.

Dominus Stirling,<sup>6</sup> hostium motus observandi causâ, Princetoniæ relictus est, cumque copiis reliquis Trentoniam Washingtonius tendebat: ubi gradum sistere<sup>7</sup> constituit. Scaphas omnes et navigia, quæ ad ripas fluminis Delawariensis deligatæ sunt, colligi et custodiri jussit, impedimenta-que et omnem belli apparatus trans flumen con-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Pedem, &c.*, "retreated."

<sup>2</sup> *Isti, (scilicet, loco)* "to that (place)."

<sup>3</sup> The Hackensack and Passaic, two rivers of New-Jersey.

<sup>4</sup> *Novam Arcam*, "Newark," in New-Jersey.

<sup>5</sup> *Brunsvicum*, "Brunswick," or, as it is sometimes called, New-Brunswick, also in Jersey.

<sup>6</sup> *Dominus Stirling*, "Lord Stirling," a brave officer in the American service.

<sup>7</sup> *Gradum sistere*, "to make a stand;" to halt. It seems to have been the intention of Washington, at this period, to hazard an action, if warranted by circumstances.

vexit.✕ His extra hostium potestatem positis, mille ducentos homines Princetoniā misit Washingtonius, qui hostibus resistendi speciem præberent, et ipse cum duobus hominum millibus, qui nuper conscripti erant, subsequebatur.

Priusquam Princetoniā venerat, nuncium accepit, "Cornwallis, copiis auxiliaribus multis munitum, Brunsvico diversis itineribus proficisci, et in aciem postremā impetum facere velle." Celeriter receptu opus fuit, et, die Decembris octavo, Americani, ad unum incolumes, flumen Delawariense transiēre. Scaphas omnes Washingtonius ad ripam alteram fluminis deligatas, occupari, pontesque<sup>1</sup> in viis ad ripas contrarias ducentibus, rescindi, copiasque ad vada omnia constitui et collocari iussit.

Adeo acriter insequabantur hostes, ut prius eorum acies prima<sup>2</sup> in conspectum venit, quàm exercitus recedentis agmen novissimum scaphas et navigia conscendisset. Britones exercitu Americano de novā Cæsarea expulso, copias ad flumen Delawariense, huc illuc, disponebant, et eorum manipuli omnes in partes impunè ibant redibantque. Ut scaphas aut navigia nanciscerentur, incassum elaboratum.✕ Nonnullos, etiam, pontes, qui ab Americanis recedentibus modò rescissi fue-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Pontesque, &c.*, "and the bridges on the roads leading to the opposite shores" (of Jersey and Pennsylvania.)

<sup>2</sup> *Acies prima*, "their van."

rant, refecerunt, Bordentoniumque firmum manipulum præmiserunt. Id ideo fiebat, ut trajectus facilius, et Washingtonium vexandi facultas major esset, utpote qui, unde<sup>1</sup> primùm peteretur, omnino nesciebat.

Putnam,<sup>2</sup> dux Americanus, interea, munitionibus aggeribusque à Schuylkill ad Delawarum usque flumen faciendis qui præesset, à Washingtonio imperatore missus est. Parva munimenta, ad vada custodienda, temerè<sup>3</sup> extracta: et oppidulum Germanicum,<sup>4</sup> haud procul à Philadelphia situm, locus copiis ad conveniendum maxime idoneus, si hostes flumen transissent, Americanosque castris exuissent, à Washingtonio edicebatur.

Hicce per Cæsaream Novam receptus, Americanos difficultates omnes, et varia pericula, subire coegit. Rebus adversis undique premebatur Washingtonius. Cum omnia circumspiceret, satis præsidii nusquam sperare poterat. Fortuna adversa spe bonâ nullâ levabatur. Diffidens, at non desperans, tribunum legionis Reed sic compellâsse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> Unde, &c., "whence he might be first attacked."

<sup>2</sup> Putnam, &c. Meanwhile Putnam, an American general, was sent by Washington, the commander (*of the forces,*) who should take charge of (*to preside over*) the defences and ramparts, that were to be made from the Schuylkill as far as the river Delaware.

<sup>3</sup> Temere, "at random," "hastily."

<sup>4</sup> Germanicum, "Germantown," distant about five miles from Philadelphia. This was selected by Washington as a suitable place of rendezvous, in the event of the ability of the British to cross the river, and gain possession of the American encampment.

“Si ad partes Pennsylvaniae extremas recedamus, num Pennsylvanos nobis opitulaturos credis?” Cui legionis tribunus Reed respondisse fertur: “si comitatus inferiores<sup>1</sup> subacti ac dediti fuerint, comitatus alii in hostium ditionem pervenient.” Tunc Washingtonium dixisse ferunt: “Ad Virginiae partes extremas nobis recedendum est; multi, ad nos, salutis causâ, confugere cogentur, et, quid bello prædatorio fieri possit, periclitandum; at<sup>2</sup> si nobis fortuna inviderit, montes Alleghanienses postremo superandi.”

Hoc in receptu, equitatus et tormenta majora uniuscujusque ferè generis, Washingtonio defuere. Paucos intra dies, post propugnaculum Washingtonium expugnatum, pedem referre cœperunt Americani. Copiarum recedentium pars magna, de eis, qui propugnaculum hoc tuebantur, conflata. Hi ex aggere isto tam subito pedem referre cogebantur, ut tentoria, lodices, et coquinaria vasa, necessariò reliquerint.

Ita armati, et vestiti, sæpenumerò etiam pedibus nudis incedentes, ineunte hieme, per regiones, deditionis quam renixûs fortis amantiores, iter fecere. His incommodis circumdati, nonaginta milliarius iter fecerunt, eoque in spatio conficiendo, dies undeviginti insumpserunt, ut auxiliis expectatis temporis satis ad conveniendum daretur. <

<sup>1</sup> *Comitatus inferiores*, “the lower counties.”

<sup>2</sup> *At, &c.*, “but if fortune shall envy us.”



Cum per civitates autem iter facerent, nulli fere ad eos sese recipiebant, multis, interim, ad Britannos confugientibus.

Parvum agmen, quod recedere inceperat, stipendia ferè emeritum, in dies imminuebatur. Temporis, apud exercitum manendi, jam exitus instabat ; utque<sup>1</sup> diutius stipendia mereri pergant, haud ullis precibus aut minis induci quivère. Appropinquante hoste, imperatorem deseruère. Militia Pennsylvaniensis ad primum usque diem Januarii mensis apud exercitum manere debebat, at domum revertendi cupido tanta incessit, ut, eorum prohibendorum coërcendorumque causâ, præsidia firma ad omnes ferè trajectus disposita fuerint.

Legiones duæ Ticonderogâ sese recipere, et cum Washingtonio agmen conjungere jam dudum jubebantur : at ineunte mense Decembri, stipendia mereri desiêrant. Nomina igitur apud imperatorem denuð profiteri abnuebant, omnisquè ad unum domum abière. Dux Lee, qui copiis eois præfuit, flumen septentrionale trajicere, seque cum exercitu recedente aggregare à Washingtonio sæpenumerò jubebatur ; at jussis haud obtemperavit dux iste. Cum procul et à suis, et ab hostibus abesset, à Britannis circumventus captusque fuit. ✕

Res hæcce suspiciones genuit, illum, desperatâ Americanorum causâ, ad Britannos perfugisse.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Uique, &c.*, "and that they would go on to serve in war."

Etsi hæ suspiciones inanes erant, eadem, tamen, mala, ac si veræ essent, peperêre.

Eodem fere tempore, Philadelphiam relinquere, Baltimoriamque recedere, Congressui satius visum. His urgentibus difficultatibus, Washingtonius, tamen, interritus permansit. De salute publicâ, haud unquam desperavit. Constantiâ invictâ, semper idem mansit, et exercitui vultum serenum et tranquillum perpetuò præstitit.<sup>1</sup> Nihil, quod hosti officere, aut exercitum civesque hortari et animare posset, ab illo prætermissum. Exercitûs statum mancum atque debilem, equitatu, tormentis majoribus, et præfectis peritis æquè carentem,<sup>2</sup> Congressui summo studio demonstravit suggestitque. Milites, in breve tempus conscriptos, ferè inutiles esse docuit.†

Hasce res<sup>3</sup> Congressum sedulò et summoperè monuit : sed, ne aliquem læderet, subiecit ; “metus timorque ne fama perdatur, ne bona publicentur, ne libertas in discrimen aliquod vocetur, me inculpatum ac purgatum, vestro iudicio ac sententiâ, exhibebunt :”—utque nonnulla, inconsulto Congressu, agere et conficere sibi liceret,

<sup>1</sup> *Præstitit.* “Showed,” or “exhibited.”

<sup>2</sup> *Carentem,* “wanting,” “destitute.” We consider this principle as agreeing with *statum* in the accusative; but, perhaps, it might with some propriety be placed in the genitive, to agree with *exercitus*.

<sup>3</sup> *Hasce res, &c.* “He reminded Congress of (as to) these matters.” A mode of expression, in imitation of the Greeks, the accusative of the *thing* being governed by a *preposition* implied.

poposcit ; at, ne, veniâ istâ sibi à Congressu concessâ, nonnulli eum imperii nimis avidum esse ducerent, subjecit : “se imperium nunquam cupisse, vehementissimeque occasionem gladii in vomerem recudendi expectare. Attamen, imperatoris munus sibi diram necessitatem imposuisse, neminemque difficultatibus pluribus aut majoribus unquam reluctatum.

## CAPUT NONUM.

*Subsidia comparare studet Washingtonius.—Exercitus cui Lee præpositus fuerat imperium ad Sullivanum devenit.—Hessianos, milites conductitios, superat Washingtonius.—Philadelphiam victor redit.—Americanis, post victoriam, spes belli faustissimæ.—Urbem Trentoniam occupat Washingtonius, quam postea relinquere coactus est.—Princetoniam pergit.—Prælium.—Imperator Britannicus Brunsvicum recedit.*

HIS rerum angustiis Washingtonius summâ ope nitebatur, ut subsidia et auxilia quam primùm comparentur. Duces Mifflin et Armstrong, civium Pennsylvaniensium expergefaciendorum causâ, missi. Tribunus legionis Reed, ad Livingstonium Novæ Cæsareæ gubernatorem, qui militiæ Neo Cæsareæ evocationem sedulò suaderet, item a Washingtonio missus. At hæc monita tam salutaria ferè irrita fuêre. Quindecim millia Philadelphiensium in unum convenêre, et Washingtonium versus iter facere cteperunt. Etsi horum plerique delicatè et molliter degere assueti fuerant, tentoriis, tamen, et stabulis, sæpe etiam sub dio, noctem, summâ hieme, traduxêre.

Duce Lee capto, exercitûs, cui Lee præpositus, imperium ad Sullivanum, præfectum insignem, devenit. Hicce præfectus, imperatoris jussu, ma-

nipulum, ad locum, quò dux Lee copias perducere prorsus abnuerat, è vestigio deduxit. Sub hoc tempus, Washingtonii exercitus, septentrionalium copiarum accessione, aliquantulum adauctus firmatusque. ✕

Exercitus Americanus jam ex septem hominum millibus constabat, etsi, dum sese per Cæsareas recipere Americani, istius numeri fere nunquam dimidium exæquavit eorum exercitus. Flumine Delaware interposito, duo exercitus sejungebantur. Britones, rebus secundis elati, copias per omnia fere oppida et municipia Cæsareæ distraxêre; quippe qui in Pennsylvaniam propediem trajicere, ponte glaciali, confidebant.

Quorum de situ et multitudine simul ac nuncius acceptus, Washingtonius dixisse fertur, "nunc alas præcidendi, dum tam latè dividuntur, occasio opportuna nobis oblata." Quocirca flumen Delaware denuò trajicere, hostesque ad ripam fluminis alteram aggredi decrevit. Mensis Decembris die vigesimo quinto, sub noctem, tripartitò, flumen trajiciendi, consilium cepit perfecitque: et omni exercitu vix tandem ægerimè transmisso, bipartitò agmen incedere cœpit, et, quamvis diversis itineribus ad hostes contenderant, eodem, tamen, temporis puncto, omnes in hostium conspectum venêre. Etsi jam planè lucescebat,<sup>1</sup> hostes, ta-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lucescebat*, "it was daylight;" an impersonal verb.

men, Americanorum adventum non priùs sentiebant, quam in eos a copiis colonicis tormenta bellica, et cujusque generis arma ignivoma missa et displosa fuêre. ✕

Illi,<sup>1</sup> tamen, nominis Britannici virtutisque bellicæ majorum haud immemores, fortiter resistebant, at, eorum duce occiso, plerique milites, interfecto imperatore, haud jam ampliùs certare, aut vitas hostium telis objectare volebant. Quocirca hostium mille sese Washingtonio eo die dederunt.

Quo prælio facto, res Americanorum lætæ, ac spes multò jucundior esse cœperunt. Hisce copiis regis Britannici conductitiis,<sup>2</sup> quæ coloniis tantum metûs malorumque sæpenumero intulerant, aut occisis aut captis, omnis urbis primariæ amittendæ metus procul à colonis<sup>3</sup> amotus. Nec deerant, qui hunc tam insperatum successum Deo optimo maximo, qui sæpè humiles tollit, insignesque deprimit, tribuere dubitarent. ✕

Flumen Delaware Washingtonius iterùm trajecit, reditusque in urbem,<sup>4</sup> cum tam multis captivis, gaudium ingens per omnes ordines excivit. Tantam veteranorum manum de improvise opprimere,

<sup>1</sup> *Illi*, "they," i. e. the enemy.

<sup>2</sup> *Conductitiis*, "hired," or "mercenary," alluding to the Hessians, who were objects of infinitely more hatred to the Americans, than the British.

<sup>3</sup> *Colonis*, "colonists;" it is here taken in its primary original meaning; it has, however, other acceptations.

<sup>4</sup> *Urbem*, "into the city," i. e. Philadelphia.

suisque in tentoriis contuberniisque<sup>1</sup> clade ingenti afficere, miraculi portentique instar<sup>2</sup> erat, summamque lætitiā per colonias omnes è vestigio excitavit.

Imperatori, qui tam insigniter nomen Americanum virtute extulerat, succurrere et opitulari cuncti certatim properabant. Strenui gnavique, qui militiam evocarent, in partes omnes statim dimissi: multique, qui jam stipendia fere emeriti fuerant, exiguā conducti mercede, apud exercitum diutius manere, et pro patriā pugnando vulnera martia pati, haudquaquam ambigebant.

Captivis in custodiam traditis, Washingtonius denuò fluenta Delaware trajecit, Trentoniamque, municipium in Novā Cæsareā situm, occupavit. ✕ Exercitūs Britannici manipuli plurimi Princetoniæ convenēre, ubi agmen, quod Brunsvico iter modò fecerat, duce<sup>3</sup> comite Cornwallis, sese cum eis<sup>4</sup> conjunxit. Imperator iste,<sup>5</sup> Trentoniam versus iter facere cœpit, Americanosque, die Januarii secundo, paulò post meridiem, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo, fortissimè aggressus

---

<sup>1</sup> *Contuberniis*, "soldiers' quarters;" in which sense it is taken by Cæsar, "*Depositis in contubernio armis, vallum relinquebant.*"

<sup>2</sup> *Instar*, "like," or "as large as." This word, erroneously called by some an *adverb*, is, in reality, a *noun substantive* indeclinable, and is always found in the *accusative case*, the *preposition ad* being understood.

<sup>3</sup> *Duce*, &c., "Earl Cornwallis (*existente*) being leader."

<sup>4</sup> *Eis*, (*manipulis nempe*), "the detachments."

<sup>5</sup> *Imperator iste*, "that commander," (i. e. Cornwallis.)

est. Americanorum acies prima recedere coge-  
batur, attamen, insequentes hostes rivulo quodam  
tormentisque nonnullis, à longiùs procedendo, im-  
pediebantur.

Sic, exercitus duo, in quibus spes opesque utri-  
usque populi erant sitæ, oppidulo quodam, parvoque  
rivulo, qui vadis, nonnullis in locis, transiri poterat,  
duntaxat separabantur. Exercitus, interim, Bri-  
tannicus, ab opere cessavit, et ad redintegrandum  
prælium paratus, expeditusque, stabat. X

Washingtonius, interea, occasione utens, impe-  
dimenta<sup>1</sup> clam auferri, ignesque crebros, qui spe-  
ciem manendi hostibus præberent, accendi jussit;  
et intempestâ nocte exercitum subduxit, magno-  
que itinere Princetoniâ contendit. Tunc præ-  
fectorum concilio militari habito,<sup>2</sup> in quo præ-  
liari, Philadelphiamque, si fieri potuit, incolumem  
servare, decretum, Princetoniâ summo mane per-  
venit, tresque legiones Britannicas ibi positas pro-  
cul dubio oppresserat,<sup>3</sup> ni manipulus, qui iter Tren-  
toniâ versus tunc temporis faciebat, Americanos  
conspicatus, nuncios qui commilitones eâ de re  
certiores facerent, præmisisset.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Impedimenta*, "baggage" of an army; from the active verb *im-  
pedio*, because the conveyance of baggage generally *retards* celerity,  
or rapid movements: the verb *impedio*, is compounded of the pre-  
position *in* and *pes*, a foot.

<sup>2</sup> *Præfectorum, &c.*, "a military council of his officers being then  
held."

<sup>3</sup> *Oppresserat*, "would have defeated three British regiments, un-  
less," &c. *Oppresserat* is here put for *oppressisset*.



Princetoniam copiis Americanis adventantibus, acies Washingtonii media ab Anglis acerrimè petita, et sese fugæ mandare illicd<sup>1</sup> coacta. Hisce in angustiiis, Washingtonius ad suos adequitavit, interque Americanos fugientes, hostesque insequentes, medium sese obtulit. Ducis precibus et exemplo tandem incitati, et pudore revocati, restiterunt,<sup>2</sup> telaque in hostes invicem vertere, et pugnâ eos lacessere cœperunt Americani. Et quamvis Washingtonius, aliquandiu inter acies duas depreliantes constiterat, nihilominus incolumis intactusque evasit: eum, enim, ad majora servari voluit cœlum.

Hoc in prælio, copiæ Britannicæ fortissimè dimicabant, tantamque præstiterunt<sup>3</sup> virtutem, quantam viros fortes pro aris et focis certantes, præ sese ferre<sup>4</sup> condecuit. Legionum una, quam Mawhood, tribunus Anglicus<sup>5</sup> ductabat, Americanorum multitudine interrita, adversarios sicis præfixis aded acriter adorti, ut Washingtonii ordines penitus, et ubique, perturbarentur, et ad locum vulgaritèr

<sup>1</sup> *Illico*, "forthwith," a contraction of *in* and *loco*.

<sup>2</sup> *Restiterunt*, "resisted," or made a stand; the perfect tense of *resisto*; now, *resisto* is compounded of the inseparable preposition *re*, again, and *sisto*, i. e. *stare facio*.

<sup>3</sup> *Præstiterunt*, &c. "And showed as much valor as," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Ferre*, *ferre præ sese*, "to show or exhibit," (literally, to bear or carry before oneself.)

<sup>5</sup> *Tribunus*, &c., "an English colonel."

Maidenhead nuncupatum, incolumes fere ad unum perrexêre.<sup>1</sup> X

Aliæ legiones duæ, sine morâ, aut incommodo ullo Brunsvicum pervenêre. Imperator, tamen, Britannicus, hoc tam improvise repentinoque Washingtonii nisu<sup>2</sup> adeo vehementer exturbatus, ut Trentoniam reliquerit, cumque exercitu universo Brunsvicum contenderit. Ita unius spatio mensis, omnis Cæsareæ Novæ pars illa, Brunsvicum inter et flumen Delaware posita, à copiis Britannicis occupata, iterumque ab Americanis recepta et recuperata fuit. Omnibus in locis, quas Washingtonius ab hostibus receperat, firmis præsiidiis relictis,<sup>3</sup> cum reliquo exercitu recedere, et impedimenta ab hostibus tutari, satius visum. Resque gestæ<sup>4</sup> anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto pauca, Novo Eboraco<sup>5</sup> excepto, commoda Britannis attulêre. X

---

<sup>1</sup> *Perrexêre*, "proceeded," the perfect tense of *pergo*.

<sup>2</sup> *Nisu*, "effort," attempt, or endeavor; a verbal noun of the fourth declension, from the deponent verb *nitor*.

<sup>3</sup> *Firmis*, &c., "strong garrisons being left in all the places," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Resque gestæ*, "the military operations," exploits, achievements.

<sup>5</sup> *Novo*, &c., "New-York excepted," that is, except the capture of that city by the British.

## CAPUT DECIMUM.

*Ab exercitu utroque mala perpessa.—Washingtonii elogium.—Bellica Americanorum instrumenta, variis locis, capiunt. Britanni.—Hostium mora.—Brunsvicum contendit Washingtonius.—Philadelphia, fortissime resistantibus Americanis, ab hoste expugnata est.*

DUM hæc gerebantur, mala plurima exercitus uterque perpessus. Militum Americanorum plures, calceamentis eguère ; pedibusque nudis per aspera incedentes, vestigia cruore multo ac sanguine, ut plurimum, signabantur. Vestes quoque ad frigus arcendum haudquaquam sufficiebant : vixque in exercitu omni unum inveniri poterat tabernaculum tentoriumve ; adeo, tamen, duci suo dediti addictique erant, ut hæc tam gravia, tamque intoleranda infortunia animo æquo<sup>1</sup> tulerint.

Ad hoc, eorum fiduciam<sup>2</sup> optimo jure meruit Washingtonius ; et in milites ejus benignitas, affabilitasque sermonis, ad mala, quoque, omnia simul cum militibus subeunda alacritas, virtusque in rebus arduis dubiisque, mirum in modum, militum

---

<sup>1</sup> *Æquo*, "patient," contented ; this adjective often signifies level, even, uniform ; hence, when applied to the mind, it may import, unruffled, tranquil, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Fiduciam*, "their confidence ;" that is, which they reposed in Washington.

studia animosque<sup>1</sup> in eum accendit. Præliis apud Princetoniæm Trentoniæmque factis, Annibalis vafritiem, cum Cæsaris virtute conjunxit; hæcque, de quâ modò meminimus, victoria, etsi haudquam incruenta fuerat, vehementer, tamen, libertatis Americanæ amicos arrexit. ✕

Mense<sup>2</sup> Martio, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, Dux Howe, quingentos milites, tribuni Bird ductu,<sup>3</sup> munimentorum Americanorum, haud longè<sup>4</sup> à Novo Eboraco distantium, destruendorum causâ, misit. Frustrâ Washingtonius, armorum publicorum curatores,<sup>5</sup> ne impedimenta aliudve, ullo loco, quò hostium navibus aditus esset, deponerent, sæpenumerò commonefecerat. At eos serò delicti errorisque pœnituit.

Paulo post, Tryonius, dux Anglicus, cum millibus hominum duobus, Novo Eboraco solvit, Republicamque versus Connecticutensem cursum tetendit, ut bellica instrumenta, et apparatus Americanorum ibi deposita, summâque incuriâ

<sup>1</sup> *Animos*, "their affections."

<sup>2</sup> *Mense*, &c., "in the month of March 1777. General Howe," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Tribuni Bird ductu*, "under the command of Colonel Bird."

<sup>4</sup> *Haud longe*, the place whither this detachment was ordered was Peekskill, about fifty miles from the city of New-York.

<sup>5</sup> *Armorum*, &c., by these officers are here meant, "the commissaires;" for *arma* means not only *arms*, but also tools, implements, of any kind; Virgil uses *arma*, in the following line, for the *tackle* and *rigging* of a *ship*.

"*Colligere arma jubet, validisque incumbere remis.*"

custodita, caperet. Hostes, multis vulneribus acceptis et illatis, pluribusque laboribus et difficultatibus summâ virtute, et patientiâ mirâ, superatis, voti compotes tandem facti: multa, tamen, vulnera accepta, dum sese ad naves recipiebant. †

Etsi ver jam ferè exactum fuerat, exercitus, tamen, Britannicus in aciem venire, hostesque prælio lacessere, apparatu castrensi deficiente, nequivit. Hæcce hostium mora, ad bellica instrumenta, apparatusque omnem expediendum parandumque, Washingtonio tempus, otiumque, præbuit. Etsi imperio extra ordinem<sup>1</sup> a civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum Congressu, voce unâ honestatus fuerat, continere,<sup>2</sup> tamen, eos, qui nomina jam dederant,<sup>3</sup> quique stipendia jam penè meruerant,<sup>4</sup> difficillimum factu reperit.

Ut, tamen, diutiùs apud exercitum manerent, pauci à præfectis suis ægerrimè inducti; plures, tamen, præ ducis amore,<sup>5</sup> in armis esse, patriamque tueri et defendere haud gravabantur. Magnum, certe, apud populares<sup>6</sup> Washingtonii nomen multum sæpe alias profuit: nunc, autem, quin domum

---

<sup>1</sup> *Extra ordinem*, "extraordinary power," or command.

<sup>2</sup> *Continere*, to keep or hold together.

<sup>3</sup> *Nomina jam dederant*, "who had enlisted as soldiers."

<sup>4</sup> *Quique, &c.*, "and who had now almost completed the term of their enlistments:" see what has been said on the noun *stipendium* in preceding notes.

<sup>5</sup> *Præ ducis amore*, "out of love for their general."

<sup>6</sup> *Populares, &c.*, his great reputation, at least, with his countrymen.

abirent, militiamque omninò detrectarent milites satis feliciter obstitit.

Supplementa pluribus provinciis conscripta<sup>1</sup> numerum militum statutum haud exæquaverunt : attamen, dum sese Britanni Novo Eboraco continebant, multis copiis auxiliaribus firmatus Washingtonius. Tunc, demum, castra movit, et haud procul à Brunsvico consedit, castraque est metatus. ✕

Locus, quem castris delegerat, naturâ editus munitusque fuit ; aditusque ad Washingtonii castra hostium copiis adeo difficilis, ut hostes, nisi maximo periculo, appropinquare aut accedere minimè poterant. Hinc,<sup>2</sup> Cæsareas tuebatur, hinc, autem, exercitûs Britanni motus omnes sedulò servabat. Insidiæ multæ dolique a duce Britanno, ad Washingtonium ex hoc tam commodo tamque idoneo loco eliciendum, incassum struebantur ;<sup>3</sup> quare Philadelphiam copiis maritimis aggredi satius visum : quæ pulcherrima urbs, resistentibus fortissimè Americanis, post pugnam longam cruentamque, tandem expugnata.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Supplementa, &c.*, "the recruits raised in several provinces."

<sup>2</sup> *Hinc*, "on the one hand," he, (that is, Washington,) protected the Jerseys ; *hinc*, "on the other hand," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Incassum struebantur*, "were in vain laid."

## CAPUT UNDECIMUM.

*Clades Burgoyneana.—Ingens Americanorum latitia.—Morrisoniam recedit Washingtonius.—Res difficiles quibus circumsessus est imperator Americanus.—Quosdam è suo numero ad exercitûs statum inspiciendum mittit Congressus.—Foedus cum Ludovico decimo sexto, Gallorum rege, initum est.—Philadelphiam vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Insulam Rhodensem Gallicis et Americanis copiis expugnare visum est.—Classes ambas, Gallicam Britannicamque, tempestas dirimit.—Canadam invadere statuit Congressus.—Contra monet suadetque Washingtonius.*

INTEREA, civitatibus ferè omnibus mediis potiti erant Britanni, quum septentrionalibus provinciis res majores accidebant. Burgoyne, dux Britannus, qui bellum lacubus<sup>1</sup> et provinciis proximis gereret, cum veteranis quibusdam copiis, missus est.<sup>2</sup> Ticonderogam cepit, lacuque Georgio<sup>3</sup> lustrato, castra ibi ad fluminis Hudson origines posuit. Hic, autem,<sup>4</sup> ducis Britanni impetus a fortissimo Gates coercitus; præliisque duobus Marte vario<sup>5</sup> factis, decimo septimo die Octobris, Christi

---

<sup>1</sup> *Lacubus*, the lakes on the Canada frontier.

<sup>2</sup> *Missus est*, &c. "Was sent, (who should conduct the war,) to carry on the war on the lakes," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Lacuque Georgio*, &c. "Lake George being traversed," (that is, by him.)

<sup>4</sup> *Hic*, &c., but, here.

<sup>5</sup> *Marte vario*, "with various success."

anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, sese unâ cum exercitu suo dedere coactus est.

Victoria hæcce per civitates Americanas universas gaudium ingens excivit. Gentes populiq̃ue Europæi, at maximè Galli, qui præjudicio aut invidia Britannorum gloriam jamdudam avebant imminui, cladis hujusce nuncium<sup>1</sup> lætissimè acceperè. Multi fortissimi peritissimique cohortis Hibernicæ præfecti, coloniarum fœderatarum Americanarum tuendarum causâ, nomina ultrò dedere.<sup>2</sup> Plures, sanè, Galli, nobiles domi,<sup>3</sup> pro libertate Americanâ sese insigniverant. In his præcipuus fuit Fayette, Gallus nobilis. Hicce adolescens fortis, undevigesimum<sup>4</sup> agens annum, Americanorum partes<sup>5</sup> amplexus, ad libertatem eorum, tuendam, insitâ ad gloriam cupiditate, nobilique ad laudem impetu, impulsus est.

Ineunte anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo septimo, mense Januario, Morristoniam, oppidulum Novâ Cæsareâ situm, ut exercitui nudo perfugium præberetur, Washingtonius secessit. Hic,<sup>6</sup> tamen, multis incommodis circumsessus circumventusque fuit. Militum Americanorum numerus, præ<sup>7</sup> hostium multitudine parvus erat; etsi

<sup>1</sup> *Nuncium*, "the news of this defeat."

<sup>2</sup> *Nomina ultrò dedere*, "enlisted voluntarily."

<sup>3</sup> *Nobiles domi*, "noblemen at home," that is, in France.

<sup>4</sup> *Undevigesimum*, &c., "in his nineteenth year."

<sup>5</sup> *Partes*, espoused the cause of the Americans.

<sup>6</sup> *Hic*, "here," that is, in Morristown, in New-Jersey.

<sup>7</sup> *Præ*, "in comparison with;" in proportion to.



hostes, juxta ac<sup>1</sup> cives Americani longè aliter æstimabant. Error iste, a Washingtonio, quippe qui<sup>2</sup> multitudinis magnæ speciem<sup>3</sup> præbere avebat, consulto fovebatur. Præfectis, in locis, quò hostium copiae minime accedere poterant, dispositis, commeatibus invicem<sup>4</sup> facillime dabantur. Error, quoque, quo laborabant hostes, de vero militum Americanorum numero, Washingtonium ejusque exercitum ab omni impetu hostili tutum securumque reddidit.

Dum regionem illam passim lustrabantur copiae colonicæ, Britones populatum exeuntes vexabant, intraque fines exiguos sese continere cogebant. Velitationibus nonnullis duos inter exercitus aliquandiù factis, hiems reliqua traducta est.

Etsi jam antea, hoc libro, satis multa de hujus anni rebus gestis dicta sint, pauca, tamen, disse-rere, et paullo altiùs quædam repetere, tempus admonuit. Magnæ erant difficultates cum quibus conflictandum erat Washingtonio, ob exercitum sustentandum ac vestiendum. Hæ, autem, non solæ erant quæ heroi nostro, hoc tempore, undique instabant. Pennsylvania et Cæsarea Nova eum enixè et magnoperè flagitabant, ut hostium incursiones a domibus suis propulsaret. His in civitatibus plures fuère, qui damnorum pristino-

---

1 *Juxta ac*, "as well as,"

2 *Quippe qui*, "since," i. e., as one who, as being one who.

3 *Speciem*, "the show," or appearance.

4 *Commeatus*, &c., "communication to and fro."

rum, memores, et periculum ob hostium proximitatem capiti<sup>1</sup> aut fortunis timentes, cujusvis opes contra illius potentiam crescere malebant, adeoque præjudicio ac invidiâ cæci fiebant, ut culpâ et incuriâ Washingtonii, omnia mala, quæ obtingebant, evenisse et accidisse aiebant. Qui<sup>2</sup> leges apud Pennsylvanos, tunc temporis, potestatem ferendi habebant, (ed, quodd, forsitan urbis primariæ captæ<sup>3</sup> pigebat,) ut<sup>4</sup> Washingtonium in hiberna ire, et exercitum sub pellibus,<sup>5</sup> seu tentoriis, ob frigus brumale, quod jam instabat, collocare et ponere voluisse auditum, multas de eo res dictu fœdas ad Congressum scripserunt, palamque turpia de illo effutire, et prædicare haud dubitabant. X

Quæ omnia invictâ quadam animi vi facilimè edomuit, inimicosque fateri tandem coegit, omnia quæ acciderant, nec ab ullo, Deo optimo maximo excepto, provideri,<sup>6</sup> nec si provisa essent, prohiberi poterant. Nunc ad res gestas Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo octavo enarrandas nosmetipsos accingamus.

<sup>1</sup> *Capiti*, "their lives."

<sup>2</sup> *Qui*, &c., "a periphrasis for the Pennsylvania legislature."

<sup>3</sup> *Urbis*, &c., "their chief city," viz. Philadelphia, "taken" by the enemy.

<sup>4</sup> *Ut*, "when (as soon as) it was heard."

<sup>5</sup> *Pellibus*, "hides" or skins; put here for *tents*; for although the moderns do not construct their tents of hides, yet, to a *Roman*, the word is appropriate and customary; inasmuch as, the Romans made their tents, often, of hides. See Cæsar's *Commentaries*, &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Provideri*, "to be foreseen," anticipated.

Sub anni posterioris<sup>1</sup> finem, ad guaviter ~~agendum~~ que bellandum, heros noster nil infectum<sup>2</sup> reliquit. Ut tot milites haberent Americani, quot Britannos habere jam exploratum compertumque fuerat, vehementissimè a Washingtonio fuit elaboratum. Quosdam è suo numero selectos, qui unà cum Washingtonio exercitûs statum inspicerent, in castra delegavit Congressus. Rationem,<sup>3</sup> eis, exhibendam curavit Washingtonius, quâ omnia, ad exercitum alendum, vestiendum, armisque ornandum necessaria, accuratissimè demonstravit. Ut stipendium præfectis, qui de patriâ benè meruerant, in posterum<sup>4</sup> proferretur, ac propagaretur, enixè contendit. Stipendium, ut minus æquo,<sup>5</sup> præsertim fide<sup>6</sup> imminutâ, illos edocuit; mala, item, plurima, quæ tam præfectis quam militibus gregariis, hocce bello, communia fuerant; plurimos, etiam, fortes viros, qui sese<sup>7</sup> magistratu aut jam abdicaverant, aut propediem abdicare cogarentur, ob illorum oculos posuit.

Hæc adeo salutaria monita ed gratiora tam ci-

<sup>1</sup> *Anni posterioris*, the former year, viz., 1777.

<sup>2</sup> *Infectum*, "undone," unfinished.

<sup>3</sup> *Rationem*, "a method," plan, or system.

<sup>4</sup> *Posterum*, &c., (nempè, *tempus*) "might be prolonged and extended in future."

<sup>5</sup> *Ut*, &c., "as being unreasonably small;" literally, "as less than what was just."

<sup>6</sup> *Fide*, "(public) credit being impaired;" alluding, doubtless, to the depreciation of the paper currency.

<sup>7</sup> *Sese*, &c., "who had already resigned their office," &c.

vires quam militibus esse debebant, quod stipendii nil sese accepturum autumavit Washingtonius. Rerum<sup>1</sup> Americanarum scriptores gestarum, sub hoc tempus, fœdus cum Gallorum Rege, Ludovico decimo sexto, ictum, enarrabunt. Cujus<sup>2</sup> fœderis nuntio accepto, Britanniamque perlato, Rex, Conciliumque Regni Anglici publicum, sese omnia Americanis, quæ paulo ante abnuerant, concedere et condonare dixere.

Conditionum harum, à Britannis tùm primùm oblatarum, nuncium primum à Tryon, duce Britanno, quî tunc temporis Eboraco Novo præfuit, accepit Washingtonius. Conditiones istæ, à Britannis deinum oblatae, quæ,<sup>3</sup> si maturè aut tempestivè datæ essent, pacem duas inter gentes procul dubio servassent, properè a Congressu populoque Americano sunt repudiatæ.

Eodem fere tempore, Gulielmus Howe, eques<sup>4</sup> Britannus, imperio militari sese abdicavit, Britanniamque est reversus. Henricus Clintonius, eques quoque Britannus, qui ei successerat, vix<sup>4</sup> ad mu-

<sup>1</sup> *Rerum, &c.*, "the writers of the American exploits, will relate that a treaty was made about this time with," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Quæ* (scilicet *conditiones*) "which, if they had been made early or seasonably, would have doubtless preserved."

<sup>3</sup> *Eques*; by this term is here implied, a *knight*, who, in modern Latinity, is called miles, or eques. The term is analogous to the English word, Sir, as a mark of nobility. Thus, Gulielmus Howe, eques means Sir William Howe.

<sup>4</sup> *Vix, &c.*, "had scarcely set about the performance of his duty, when he was ordered to evacuate Philadelphia."

nia ebeunda sese accinxit, cum Philadelphiam vacuefacere jussus fuit. Quâ vacuefactâ, plurimisque levibus pugnis hostibus attritis vexatisque, exercitum Washingtonius, Cæsareâ Novâ, haud longè à mari aliquandiù continebat.

Classis Gallica, cujus expectatio Britannos Philadelphiam vacuefacere coegit, serò<sup>1</sup> ad bellum hostibus inferendum advenit: Eboracum, quoque, Novum expugnare, aut omninò bello appetere, incommodum, et à re longè alienum est visum. Ad propugnaculum ab hostibus ædificatum, et in  
 • Insulâ Rhodensi situm, Gallicis et Americanis copiis in unum<sup>2</sup> collatis, expugnare satius visum.

Quo constituto, Sullivanus, dux Americanus, qui copias pedestres duceret, à Washingtonio est missus. Cum<sup>3</sup> paulum abfuit quin hostium opera expugnarentur, classis Britannica in conspectum venit. D'Estaing, Gallus nobilis, qui Ludovici decimi sexti classi præfuit, ut cum hoste quam primùm confligeret, naves solvit,<sup>4</sup> et in altum est provectus: at tempestas tanta subitò coorta, ut classem alteram Eboracum Novum, alteram Bostoniam, sese recipere, navium reficiendarum causâ, coegerit.

Cum classes ambæ è conspectu jam ablatae, et in altum procul à terra provectae fuissent, Sulliva-

<sup>1</sup> Serò, &c., "arrived too late to act on the offensive."

<sup>2</sup> Unum (scilicet locum) "being united, or combined." ●

<sup>3</sup> Cum, &c. "When the enemies' works were nearly stormed."

<sup>4</sup> Naves solvit, "set sail, and stood out to sea."

mus, de quo modò meminimus, sperans, navibus<sup>1</sup> Gallicis reducibus, hostiumque copiis maritimis aut captis, aut tempestate disiectis, sese perbrevis hostium opera omnia expugnare posse, propugnaculum<sup>2</sup> acerrime aggredi et obsidere instituit. Consilio,<sup>3</sup> autem, D'Estaing, sese Bostoniam, reficiendæ classis causâ, recipiendi, cognito, in Sullivanis fortis exercitu, querimonis liberæ exaudiri, et à militibus gregariis, in socios,<sup>4</sup> mali auctores, jactari et rejici cœptæ.

Hæc sententia nonnullis inimica videbatur. Mala attamen, quæ in re tam insperatâ timenda forent, providit<sup>5</sup> Washingtonii mens cauta, Fayetteque, Gallus prænobilis, imperatorem, hæc in re, plurimum adjuvit. Epistolis nuntiisque multis, super hac re, ultrò citroque missis, ad alia quædam avocabatur Washingtonius.

Sub anni insequentis finem, nempe, anni Christi millesimi septingentesimi septuagesimi octavi, cum plurima jam transacta fuissent, cumque hiems instaret, ad Canadam, Britannicam provinciam, et civitatibus Americanis conterminam, manu magnâ, invadendam, animum appulit Congressus. Colo-

<sup>1</sup> *Navibus, &c.*, "the French ships returning."

<sup>2</sup> *Propugnaculum, &c.*, "he resolved to assault, with the utmost vigor, and besiege the enemy's fortress."

<sup>3</sup> *Consilio, &c.*, "but the design of D'Estaing, of repairing to Boston, for the purpose of refitting his fleet, being known," (*to the Americans in Rhode Island and elsewhere.*)

<sup>4</sup> *Socios*, "their allies," the French.

<sup>5</sup> *Providit*, "foresaw the evils," &c.

niarum<sup>1</sup> federatarum Americanarum consilium Congressus erat, anno insequenti, Canadam, in gentibus copiis, terrâ marique simul invadere.

Consilium hocce Canadam invadendi concepitum, et penè perfectum erat, inscio Washingtonio. Ut<sup>2</sup> ad Benjaminum Franklin, philosophum clarissimum, qui,<sup>3</sup> eo tempore, reipublicæ Americanæ, apud Parisios, vicem gerebat, literæ, hæc super re, scriberentur, à Congressu Washingtonio præceptum. At Washingtonii mens provida tantum facinus<sup>4</sup> tam exiguis copiis suscipere renuit. Quapropter ad Congressum, literas, hæc de re, exaravit, in quibus ab incepto tam periculose cives dissuasit. Washingtonii, igitur, consilio tandem probato, ab incepto destiterunt, quippè quod plus laboris et periculi, quam gloriæ aut fructûs ullius, habiturum esset.

<sup>1</sup> *Coloniarum, &c.* "It was the design of the Congress of the confederated American colonies." The verbal noun *Congressus*, throughout this work, is, emphatically, and by way of eminence, confined to the Congress of the then colonies, now the United States of North America.

<sup>2</sup> *Ut, &c.*, literally, "it was directed by Congress to Washington that a letter," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Qui, &c.*, a periphrasis for an ambassador to the French court.

<sup>4</sup> *Facinus*; this substantive, from the verb *facio*, is a word of rather an ambiguous import, meaning, sometimes, a generous, gallant, or noble action; and, sometimes, a base deed; it is, however, generally taken in a bad sense.

## CAPUT DUODECIMUM.

*Spes pacis magnâ securitate Americanorum animos afficit.—*

*Hæc spes inanes esse ostendit Washingtonius.—Supplementa annua tardissimè præbentur.—Legiones Novæ Cæsareæ conscriptæ Washingtonii imperia detrectant.—Ad officium attamen perbrevis redeunt.—Cibariorum omnis generis caritas.—Propugnaculum, West-Point nuncupatum, adoriri parat Clintonius.—Ab hoc autem proposito decedens, ad Rempublicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit, illamque regionem vastat.*

NUNC res anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo nono gestas tempus explicandi. Hic,<sup>1</sup> et insequens annus, nullâ re memorabili gestâ, transiit. Civitates, Gallorum<sup>2</sup> societate animatæ, hostes, successu desperato, certamen tam iniquum detrectaturos ratæ,<sup>3</sup> segniùs remissiùsque agere cœperunt: has spes inanes esse Washingtonius enixè demonstravit; literis, enim, quas ad Congressum misit, pacem longè abesse, eamque<sup>4</sup> ab animis hostium prorsus alienam esse, sedulo edocuit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hic, &c.*, "this, and the following year, passed, without any thing worthy of mention being achieved;" the years alluded to here, are 1779, and 1780.

<sup>2</sup> *Gallorum, &c.*, "encouraged by the alliance of the French."

<sup>3</sup> *Ratæ, &c.*, "supposing the enemy, despairing of success, would decline so unequal a contest."

<sup>4</sup> *Eam*, "it," that is, peace.



Ut supplementa annua,<sup>1</sup> omniaque, quæ ad exercitum alendum sustentandumque apta forent, quam primam fierent, pararenturque, summopere institit:<sup>2</sup> tanta, autem, hominum animos mentesque invaserat securitas,<sup>3</sup> ut, monitis tam salutari-bus spretis, vix tandem impelli quivit Congressus, quò imperatorem<sup>4</sup> milites iterum conscribere jusserit. Parata,<sup>5</sup> quæ ad bellum anno insequenti gerendum necessaria fuere, tardissime procedebant; et<sup>6</sup> cum exercitum in armis esse, bellumque hosti-bus inferre oportuit, nihil aliud quam parata de-cretaque nonnulla, ad milites scribendos, factum est. Aerarium quoque ad summum inopiæ de-ductum: quæ res imprimis magnas in exercitu difficultates concitasse videtur.

Quin imo, legiones Novâ Cæsareâ conscriptæ, Washingtonii imperio non audientes, quum iter facere, seseque cum alterâ exercitus parte conjungere jubebantur, prorsus abnuebant. Quo facto, Maxwell, dux Americanus, literas ad Washingtonium mittendas curavit, in quibus<sup>7</sup> eum certiore

<sup>1</sup> *Supplementa annua*, "recruits for the year."

<sup>2</sup> *Summopere institit*, "he vehemently insisted."

<sup>3</sup> *Securitas*, "indifference," carelessness, apathy.

<sup>4</sup> *Imperatorem, &c.*, "to direct the commander-in-chief, (Washington,) again to enlist soldiers."

<sup>5</sup> *Parata, &c.*, "the preparations which were making for conducting the war, the following year," that is, 1780.

<sup>6</sup> *Et, &c.*, "and, when the army ought to have been in the field, and in a condition to act on the offensive."

<sup>7</sup> *In quibus*, (scilicet *literis*,) "in which letter." N.B. *Literæ* in

fecit, legionum earum præfectos omnes, tribuno suo dixisse,<sup>1</sup> "nisi Cæsares Novæ consilium publicum querelis injuriisque suis remedium finemque posuerit, sese triduo imperio militari, quod à Congressu acceperant, procul dubio abdicaturos."

At Washingtonius, qui infortunia malaque plurima, quæ exercitus Americanus, mirâ cum patientiâ, diù perpeusus fuerat, probè sciebat, præfectorum<sup>2</sup> istorum consilio temerario vehementissimè fuit commotus; quanquam, enim, exercitûs querimonias justas esse cognovit, mala, tamen, quæ in patriam<sup>3</sup> manatura ex tam temerariâ tamque inconsultâ ducum sententiâ forent, animo cauto planè jam prospiciebat.

Itaque, rem tantam animo diù secum ipse volutans, literas, quas earum legionum præfectis exhibeat, ad Maxwell, de quo modò mentionem fecimus, misit; quibus in literis, amici<sup>4</sup> ducisque vice fungens, militibus præfectisque Americânis superbiam<sup>5</sup> insitam, virtutemque<sup>6</sup> quam sæpenumerò

the plural, means a single letter or epistle, written from one person to another, on any business, or occasion.

<sup>1</sup> *Dixisse, &c.*, "had told their colonel, that they, unless," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Præfectorum, &c.*, "by the rash measures of those officers," (of the New-Jersey regiments.)

<sup>3</sup> *Patriam, &c.*, "which would flow upon his country."

<sup>4</sup> *Amici, &c.*, "acting in the capacity of their friend and general."

<sup>5</sup> *Superbiam*, this noun is here taken, as in many passages in the best classic writers, for that loftiness of soul, and contempt of baseness, which should ever constitute the most prominent trait in the character of those who follow the profession of arms.

<sup>6</sup> *Virtutemque*, "valor," bravery.

arduis in rebus jam antea præstitierant, concitate est conatus. "Nil," inquit, "quod mihi unquam accidit, tam graviter me pugebat, quam charta a præfectis istis ad consilium Novæ Cæsareæ publicum missa."

Ut paucis absolvam, præfectos illos, quanquam pertinacissimè in sententiâ aliquandiu perstiterant, mira Washingtonii affabilitas, constantia, comitasque sermonis, ad munia<sup>1</sup> officiumque suum per brevi redire coegerunt. Mihi quidem in primis difficile videtur, constantiorne<sup>2</sup> in civium effrenam libidinem licentiamque coercendo, an contra hostes acie pugnando fortior fuerit, dignoscere.

Ad hanc præfectorum nonnullorum defectionem, aliud accessit malum; exercitus, nempe, Americanus, non vestibus modò idoneis, verum etiã victu necessario indigebat. Annus, etiã, messes largas, frugesque amplas, libertatis propugnatoribus invidebat. Agricolaë, porrò, vomerem<sup>3</sup> in gladium convertere sæpe cogebantur; fides,<sup>4</sup> quoque, publica adeo infirma erat, ut nihili penderetur; adeo, denique, magnis difficultatibus circumventus erat Washingtonius, ut cibaria quædam, exer-

<sup>1</sup> *Munia*, "their duties," or employment.

<sup>2</sup> *Constantiorne*, &c., "whether he may have been more uniform in restraining, &c., or braver in fighting, &c."

<sup>3</sup> *Vomerem*, the ploughshare; that is, to abandon agricultural pursuits, and assume the habits and costume of a soldier; a common figure.

<sup>4</sup> *Fides publica*, "the public credit;" alluding to the depreciation of the paper-currency.

citūs alendi causā, magistratus poscere, necessitate temporum dirā, sæpe coactus. Allās, cibarium inopiā, manipulos diversas in regiones qui<sup>1</sup> victum necessarium vi et armis pararent, mittere coge-  
batur. X

Subsidium<sup>2</sup> hocce tandem quoque defecit; regiones, enim, exercitui proximæ, victum militibus necessarium ministrare prorsus abnegarunt. Multi, enim, coloni Americani, Britannorum sociorumque sævitiā excitati, et Washingtonii comitate et lenitate capti allectique, omnia ad victum necessaria ultro<sup>3</sup> dedere. Washingtonio, igitur, quem antehac tutorem defensoremque populares<sup>4</sup> duxerunt, aut exercitum dimittendi, aut vi et armis cibaria parandi, necessitas dira imponebatur. Exercitus<sup>5</sup> eum cibaria, cives libertatis bonorumque defensionem poposcere. Y

Exercitūs necessitudinibus subvenire, civesque injuriā non afficere, in primis arduum videbatur. Disciplinam, porro, militarem apud exercitum, li-

<sup>1</sup> *Magistratus, &c.*, "to demand, or call upon the magistrates for certain provisions, for the purpose," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Qui, &c.* (scilicet *manipuli*) "which (detachment) should procure."

<sup>3</sup> *Subsidium*, "succor," that is, the mode of procuring supplies, by making forcible requisitions on the citizens.

<sup>4</sup> *Utro*, "of their own accord," spontaneously; that is, without any compulsion, or restraint.

<sup>5</sup> *Populares*, "his countrymen."

<sup>6</sup> *Exercitus, &c.*, "the army called upon him for provisions, the citizens for the protection of their liberty and property."

beris<sup>1</sup> ex hominibus, maximâ ex parte, conflatum, difficillimum semper fuit : apud exercitum omnibus necessariis rebus nudum expertemque, vix mortaliū est. In hac rerum difficultate, ita sese gessit Washingtonius, ut militibus, juxta ac civibus carissimus sit factus. Nulla, itaque, res memorabilis, exercitu tam nudo, tamque malè necessariis omnibus rebus instructo,<sup>2</sup> geri poterat.

Hostes, contra, qui Novum jam Eboracum aliasque regiones impunè tenebant, et, quocumque libuit,<sup>3</sup> liberrimè vagabantur, omnibus rebus necessariis plenè ornati instructique, hominum multitudine longè præstabant,<sup>4</sup> atque terrorem maximum, quacumque incedebant, incolis incutiebant. Hæcce militum inæqualitas<sup>5</sup> ad flumen Hudson clarissimè est perspecta ; quum, enim, duo exercitus castra movere cæpissent, Britanni flumen transire, copiasque in unum<sup>6</sup> conferre facillimè poterant, Americani, autem, ob numerum exiguum, nil magnum ordiri, neque longiùs a castris prodire audebant.

<sup>1</sup> *Liberis, &c.*, "composed, in a great measure, of freemen." It was, most assuredly, eminently difficult to restrain such an army, and reduce it to habits of military discipline.

<sup>2</sup> *Instructo*, "furnished," provided, or equipt.

<sup>3</sup> *Quocumque libuit*, "whithersoever they pleased," or had a mind.

<sup>4</sup> *Præstabant*, "exceeded (*the Americans*) by far, in the number of men."

<sup>5</sup> *Hæcce militum inæqualitas*, "this (*numeral*) disparity of the soldiers."

<sup>6</sup> *Unum, (locum)* "into one place or body ;" to unite them.

Locum propugnaculumque non procul à Novo Eboraco positum, vulgò West-Point dictum, incolumem<sup>1</sup> servare vehementissimè avebat Washingtonius. Ut locus iste servari incolumis posset, manipulos, civitatibus multis, ob periculi instantis magnitudinem, petentibus, necessariò denegare cogebatur. Ineunte anno,<sup>2</sup> Henricus Clintonius, eques Anglicanus, qui summam imperii jam tenebat, quasi locum illum adorturus esset, castra movit: at quò magis locum Americanis tam utilem aggredi videbatur Clintonius, eo magis animum intendit Washingtonius, ut locus iste quàm munitissimus esset, locoque illo perbrevis munimentis et præsidio firmo ab omni impetu hostili tuto facto, Clintonius, dux Britannus, ab oppugnatione destitit, et ad Rempubicam Connecticutensem iter intendere constituit.

Quâ in regione, pulcherrimas multas urbes, et oppida, partim incendit, partim diruit, partim expugnavit. Washingtonius, autem, qui rerum magnarum servandarum causâ, parva amittere, et negligere instituit, non plus auxilii, regionum incolis earum, per quas iter hostes faciebant, quàm quod ad hostium vim prohibendam satis foret, ferre pot-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Incolumem*, "safe:" this adjective has regard to the gender of the noun *locus*, rather than to that of *propugnaculum*; for, the masculine is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine is more worthy than the neuter; but in things without life, the neuter is generally preferred; but not always: See the sentence in hand.

<sup>2</sup> *Ineunte anno*, "in the beginning of the year," &c.

uit. Etsi nihil magnum tam exiguâ manû gerere poterat, vigilantia, tamen, Washingtonii tanta fuit, ut ~~quocumque~~ quacumque ratione poterat, vexare haud desinât.—Ludovicus<sup>1</sup> decimus sextus, Gallorum rex, Americanorum partes amplexus, eos militibus, navibus, et pecuniâ plurimùm adjuvit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ludovicus, &c.* Louis the Sixteenth, king of France, having espoused the side of the Americans; the generous and seasonable aid afforded by this monarch to the Americans, ought ever to command and secure the applause and gratitude of all lovers of the rights of man.

## CAPUT DECIMUM TERTIUM.

*Incipit annus Christi millesimus septingentesimus octogesimus primus, secumque affert seditionem gravem legionis Pennsylvaniensis militum.—Ad officium tandem seditiosi isti milites redeunt.—Bellum in Carolina acerrime gestum.—Prælium Guilfordiense.—Eboraci apud Virginienses obsidio.—Comitis Cornwallis exercitusque Britannici deductio.—Magna apud Americanos lætitia.*

FORTASSE haud longè a re nostrâ alienum erit, quas res Americani, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo primo, præstiterunt, paucis disserere. Anno superiore, nihil memorabile gestum. Hic, autem, annus, de quo nunc agimus, seditionem gravem apud milites legionis<sup>1</sup> Pennsylvaniensis secum attulit. Die Januarii primo, tredecim millia militum legionis istius, in seditionem apertam erupere: ad Congressum sese processuros, et, nisi injuriis remedium satisfactionemque impetrâssent, militiam penitus detrectaturos dictitantes.

Wayne, dux Americanus, qui legioni isti præerat, seditionem compescere<sup>2</sup> incassum nitebatur. X Om-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Legionis, &c.*, "of the Pennsylvania regiment," or line; who were generally natives of Ireland, and, although not bound to America by the accidental tie of birth, yet were inferior to none in valor, or in ardor for the cause of liberty.

<sup>2</sup> *Seditionem compescere*, "to quell the mutiny."



nes Princetoniā versus, unā cum sex tormentis majoribus bellicis, iter facere cœperunt. Omnium, quæ postulārent, literis scriptis, ad Congressum rationes<sup>1</sup> miserunt; Quibus in literis petebant, ut stipendium, sibi jam diu debitum, è vestigio<sup>2</sup> penderetur; utque stipendium in posterum omnibus, qui nomina<sup>3</sup> profiteri perseverarent, salvum præstaretur.<sup>4</sup>

Legionis Pennsylvaniensis præfecti, Congressus pars quædam, et de consilio Pennsylvaniensi publico delegati nonnulli, seditiosos milites istos in gratiam cum præfectis reducere conabantur. X Etsi horum postulata justissima erant, tamen, dum in seditione apertâ continuarent, nil his concedendum jure posse Washingtonius duxit; quodd si eorum postulatis veniā aut licentia ulla daretur, exemplum pessimum disciplinæ militari exhiberetur. Ut brevis sim, seditiosi tandem ad officium redire inducebantur: hostes, interea, ut regis Britannici partes milites isti Pennsylvanienses amplecterentur, nil infectum<sup>5</sup> aut intentatum reliquere: at, hi, contra,

<sup>1</sup> *Tormentis, &c.*, by this are here meant, cannon, or field-pieces.

<sup>2</sup> *Rationes*, "an account of their demands."

<sup>3</sup> *E vestigio*, "forthwith," instantly.

<sup>4</sup> *Qui nomina, &c.*, "who should continue to enlist," or remain in the service.

<sup>5</sup> *Salvum præstaretur*, "should be secured," or guaranteed.

<sup>6</sup> *Infectum*, "undone," "unfinished:" Sir Henry Clinton, the commander-in-chief of the British forces in America, offered these mutineers very advantageous terms, if they would join the British army; but they, only desirous of a redress of grievances, spurned

qui præfectorum suorum imperio parere recusabant, hostium tamen conatus conditionesque ab eis sibi oblatas statim respuebant.

De his militibus Pennsylvaniensibus, deque eâ seditione satis jam dictum puto : nunc ad rem, et heroa nostrum revertamur. Cum hostes haud procul a Washingtonii villâ fundoque<sup>1</sup> bellum gererent, ad montem Vernonium milites nonnullos, qui recentia cibaria petant, exposuerunt. Multorum, qui antea postulata hostium talia concedenda non putabant, ædificia cremabantur. Id ne malum accideret, Washingtonii villicus et dispensator hostium postulata concedenda esse censuit.

Quod<sup>2</sup> cum Washingtonius comperit, villicum suum graviter objurgavit, et dixisse fertur, " sese ædificia sua omnia comburi, quàm auxilium ullum de fundo<sup>3</sup> suo ad hostes asportari aut deferri, maluisse." Ad priores omnes difficultates Washingtonii hæc quoque nova accessit.

Hocce anno, bellum acerrimè in Carolinâ gerere

his offers, and actually seized and detained the persons sent by him to effect this object ; some of whom were subsequently hanged as spies.

<sup>1</sup> *Villâ fundoque*, " his country-seat and farm," situate on the Potomac, and called Mount Vernon, in honor of a British admiral of that name, under whom our hero's brother had served.

<sup>2</sup> *Quod, &c.*, " which, (that is, that his steward had supplied the enemy with provisions from his estate at Mount Vernon,) when he discovered."

<sup>3</sup> *Fundo*, a farm, with a house attached: thus, Horace, "*Apto cum lare fundus*," " a farm with a suitable house."

instituunt Britanni. Cum dià, atque Marte vario,<sup>1</sup> pugnatum esset, exercitus, tandem, ambo, certamen, loco, vulgò Guilford apud Carolinienses dicto, inière. Britannos Cornwallis, comes<sup>2</sup> Anglicus, Americanos, autem, Greene, ducebat. Prælium istud, de quo nunc agitur, decimo quinto Martii mensis die, anno<sup>3</sup> supra dicto, commissum; at disciplina militaris, quâ Britanni tunc temporis gentes omnes superabant, tandem evicit;<sup>4</sup> itaque penitus fusi fugatique sunt Americani, et omnes in partes disjecti.<sup>5</sup>

Quo prælio facto, Cornwallis, comes Anglicus, Virginiam versus iter tendere instituit. Henricus, autem, Clintonius, eques<sup>6</sup> Britannus, qui, tempore eo, copiis omnibus Britanni regis, his in regionibus, præfuit, auxilii ad Cornwallis nihil mittere poterat; quippe qui, Washingtonium Eboracum novum è vestigio<sup>7</sup> adorturum, verebatur; nihil, porro ad

<sup>1</sup> *Marte vario*, "various success."

<sup>2</sup> *Comes*, an earl, or count, is so called in modern Latin.

<sup>3</sup> *Anno*, the year above mentioned, that is, 1781.

<sup>4</sup> *Evicit*, "prevailed."

<sup>5</sup> *Disjecti*, "scattered in all directions."

<sup>6</sup> *Eques*, a knight, called usually, Sir Henry Clinton.

<sup>7</sup> *E vestigio*, "forthwith." Whether the design of Washington to attack New-York, at this period, was real or feigned, is not, perhaps, perfectly ascertained; the good effects, however, resulting to the American cause, from the continual alarm under which Sir Henry Clinton labored for the safety of New-York, were highly auspicious to the successful termination of the contest between both nations; inasmuch as Sir Henry was prevented from detaching any succor to Lord Cornwallis; for had he sent any, his lordship would have received such an augmentation of force as would have enabled

eum decipiendum a Washingtonio fuit prætermis-  
sum crebrisque castorum mutationibus, Clintonium  
formidine perpetuâ exagitavit. Cornwallis, inte-  
rea, oppidulum apud Virginienses, Eboracum vulgò  
nuncupatum, cepit, expugnavitque, nullo ferè re-  
sistente; quem, tamen, subsequebatur duobus cum  
hominum millibus, La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis,  
qui, motuum<sup>1</sup> hostilium observandorum causâ, a  
Washingtonio fuerat præmissus.

Sub Sextilis finem, De Grasse, comes Gallicus,  
qui classi Ludovici decimi sexti præpositus fuerat,  
cum triginta navibus longis, in conspectum venit.  
Agmina socia, ad oppidulum Eboracum apud Vir-  
ginienses obsidendum, partim terrâ, partim mari  
procedebant. Copiæ omnes, nonnullis militibus  
Virginiensibus, quos Nelsonius, dux Americanus  
ducebat, receptis, ad duodecim hominum millia,  
vigesimo Septembris die, ut Eboracum expugna-  
rent, ubi Cornwallis cum exercitu suo consederat,  
maximo studio, accingebantur. Classis, insuper,  
Gallica, quam De Grasse ducebat, eodem ferè  
tempore, in conspectum venit, et ne commeatus,<sup>2</sup>  
aut auxilium ullum hostibus afferri poterat, sedulò  
prohibuit.

---

him to bid defiance to, if not to capture, any combination of force  
which France or America could at that time oppose to him.

<sup>1</sup> *Motuum*, &c., "for the purpose of watching the movements of  
the enemy."

<sup>2</sup> *Commeatus*, "provisions;" this noun properly signifies a pass-  
ing to and fro, a communicatio.

Primo obsidionis die, Scammellius,<sup>1</sup> tribunus Americanus, præfectus egregius, mortem pulcherrimam obiit. Sub idem tempus, Cornwallis, literas, ab Henrico Clintonio, equite, accepit, quibus in literis, certior factus est,<sup>2</sup> "Digbyum duce[m] Anglicum navalem, ad oras Americanas, cum navibus longis quibusdam appulisse ;<sup>3</sup> præfectosque omnes Britannos, auxilium ad eum quam primum mittere constituisse." Quibus literis perlectis, non cunctandum sibi censuit Cornwallis, quin ad fortiter resistendum sese illic accingeret.

Die Octobris decimo, agmina socia<sup>4</sup> exercitus Britannici propugnacula et opera expugnare contendebant ; hostes, interim, haud timidi resistunt : maximâ vi et virtute utrinque certatur. Dum hæc geruntur, Cochranus,<sup>5</sup> præfectus Britannus, cum literis alteris à Clintonio ad Cornwallis est missus. X Fortis ille præfectus, quod intenderat, incolumis pervenit, classemque Gallicam navigio aperto, evitavit. Eodem, quo Americani Gallicque, oppidulum Eboracum expugnare cœperant die, literas

<sup>1</sup> *Scammellius* ; Colonel Scammel, an American officer of uncommon merit, who was mortally wounded, and taken prisoner.

<sup>2</sup> *Certior factus*, &c. "He, (Cornwallis,) was informed that Admiral Digby," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Appulisse*, had arrived on the American coast, with some ships of war.

<sup>4</sup> *Agmina socia*, "the allied troops" (of France and America.)

<sup>5</sup> *Cochranus*. This was Major Cochran of the British army, who had been sent by Sir Henry Clinton, with the duplicate of his letter to Lord Cornwallis.

a Clintonio ad Cornwallis missas tradidit, et statim fere interficitur. Obsessores,<sup>1</sup> interim, Charonta,<sup>2</sup> navem longam Britannicam, armis ignivomis incenderunt.

Comitem Cornwallis sub hoc tempus, monitum fuisse ferunt, ut, relicto Eboraco, salutis suæ exercitusque<sup>3</sup> receptu celeri<sup>4</sup> consulat. Quodd si sese recipere cœpisset Cornwallis, et si exercitus ejus fugatus, aut captus fuisset, nobilis istius ducis temeritas magis reprehendenda, quàm virtus aut fortitudo in graviter seque exercitumque defendendo, laudanda videretur. Undecimo obsidionis die, obsessores propius accedere cœperunt; interim sociorum vis crescere, Britannorumque virtus indies minui cœpit. ✕

Tandem, autem, vulneribus multis datis acceptisque, Cornwallis, aut exercitum dedendi, aut communi omnium salutis, fugâ, consulendi, necessitatem sibi impositam videbat. Quocirca, multa secum ipse volvens, ad extremum, cum exercitu recedere, si fieri potuit, decrevit. Navigia, igitur, quam plurima statim fieri, omniaque, quæ ad exercitum transportandum opus esset, parari jussit. Summo silentio omnia gerebantur. In

---

<sup>1</sup> *Obsessores*, "the besiegers," viz. the French and American troops.

<sup>2</sup> *Charonta*, "the Charon," of forty-four guns, set on fire by the artillery of the besiegers, who, likewise, fired mortars.

<sup>3</sup> *Exercitus*, a genitive case, depending on *saluti* implied.

<sup>4</sup> *Receptu celeri*, "by a speedy retreat."

armino habebat Cornwallis, impedimenta<sup>1</sup> omnia relinquare;—manipulumque, qui saucios agrosque curarent, in castra munera jussit, literis, item, scriptis, quæ, post discessum, Washingtonio darentur.

Dimidiâ jam exercitus parte ibi flumen transportatâ, tempestas magna subito coorta est; quæ navigia scaphasque omnes adeo disjecerat, ut exercitus pars, quæ cis flumen erat, neque trajicere;<sup>2</sup> neque, ob<sup>3</sup> cæli sævitiam, pars illa, quæ flumen jam transmissa erat, aut esse ad commilitones recipere,<sup>4</sup> aut ratione ullâ, reverti poterat; tandem, autem, quum jam meridies instaret, navigiis scaphisque omnibus, parvo accepto incommodo, reductis, nil aliud, præter deditionem sibi relictum videbat fortis Cornwallis.

Die, itaque, Octobris mensis decimo septimo, Comes Cornwallis, literas ad Washingtonium mittendas curavit, quibus, per viginti quatuor horarum spatium tantummodò inducias<sup>5</sup> petebat, itemque ut de deditionis justæ conditionibus inter eos conveniret.<sup>6</sup>—Legati,<sup>7</sup> itaque, utrinque, eâ de re, missi:

<sup>1</sup> *Impedimenta*, &c., "to leave behind all his baggage." What a soldier carries usually in a knapsack, or on his back, is called in Latin, *sarcina*.

<sup>2</sup> *Trajicere*, &c., "could neither cross over" (to Gloucester Point)

<sup>3</sup> *Ob*, &c. "By reason of the boisterous state of the weather."

<sup>4</sup> *Recipere*, &c., "to retreat to their fellow-soldiers."

<sup>5</sup> *Inducias*, "a truce," or cessation of arms; an armistice.

<sup>6</sup> *Conveniret*. "It might be agreed upon;" the verb *conveniret* is put here impersonally.

<sup>7</sup> *Legati*, &c., "deputies were sent," &c.

sociorum<sup>1</sup> vicem gerebant De Noailles, Gallus nobilis, et Laurens, tribunus Americanus, cujus pater, eo ipso tempore, turri Londiniensi captivus tenebatur.

Undevigesimo<sup>2</sup> Octobris die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo primo, Cornwallis cum exercitu universo, sese in Americanorum Gallorumque ditionem, jure belli, deditit. Septena, aut amplius, hominum millia, eo die, dedebantur. Præfectis<sup>3</sup> militibusque captis sarcinas intactas habere permissum. Quindecim, porro, nautarum millia, sese quoque dedere cogebantur; omnes, item, naves longæ,<sup>4</sup> in victorum potestatem devenere. Copiæ terrestres<sup>5</sup> Congressui, navales, autem, Gallis dabantur.

Paucis diebus post deditionem, Henricus Clintonus eques<sup>6</sup> Britannus, Novo Eboraco solvit, et cuncti viginti quinque navibus longis, militibus delectis

<sup>1</sup> *Sociorum, &c.*, "represented the allies," i. e., the French and Americans.

<sup>2</sup> *Undevigesimo, &c.*, "on the 19th day of October, 1781," Cornwallis, with his whole command, surrendered prisoners of war; which joyous event diffused an universal elevation of spirits throughout the American continent.

<sup>3</sup> *Præfectis, &c.*, "it was allowed the officers and soldiers taken, to possess their baggage untouched;" a concession, which, although occasionally denied to the vanquished, on this emergency was most assuredly highly honorable to the victors.

<sup>4</sup> *Naves longæ*, "vessels of war" are thus called, frequently, in Latin.

<sup>5</sup> *Copiæ terrestres, &c.*, "the land forces were assigned to Congress, the naval ones to the French."

<sup>6</sup> *Eques*, a knight; Sir Henry Clinton, commander of the forces.



refertis, in subsidium Cornwallis devenit ; at, postquam deditionem factam esse accepit,<sup>1</sup> Novum versus Eboracum cursum denuò intendit.

In re tam lætâ, gaudium patriæ amatorum celandum, aut reprimendum haud censuit Washingtonius : omnes, enim, ad unum, præfectos, militesque, pro concione, ob virtutem et patientiam invictam, quam sæpenumero arduis in rebus præstiterant, summoperè laudavit. Supplicationem, quoque, Deo optimo maximo, qui Americanos tam insigniter adjuverat, decrevit ; edixitque, ut omnes, Deo, ob hoc tantum beneficium, gratias ex animo<sup>2</sup> haberent. Washingtonius, autem, valde nitebatur, ut captivi<sup>3</sup> summâ cum humanitate tractarentur. Per tres provincias, Virginiam, nempè, Terram Mariæ,<sup>4</sup> et Pennsylvaniam, ejus jussu distributi cibariis<sup>5</sup> eisdem, quibus exercitus Americanus, vescebantur.

Gratiæ maximæ Washingtonio, Rochambeau

<sup>1</sup> *Accepit*, "he heard," or understood.

<sup>2</sup> *Ex animo*, "from their heart;" that they should return hearty thanks.

<sup>3</sup> *Capitivi*, &c., "that the prisoners should be treated with the greatest humanity." The noun *humanity* in English, has not precisely the same meaning as the Latin word *humanitas* ; as *humanitas*, from *homo*, implies a combination of those qualities which tend to the perfection of human nature.

<sup>4</sup> *Terram Mariæ*, the land of Mary, that is, "Maryland."

<sup>5</sup> *Cibariis*, &c., "were fed on the same provisions as the American army."

comiti Gallico,<sup>1</sup> itemque præfectis et militibus cunctis ob virtutem eximiam à Congressu agebantur : itemque decretum fit, ut, in sempiternam rei memoriam, columna marmorea Eboraci statu-eretur, societatem Galliam inter et Civitates fœderatas Americanas posteris tradens. Washingtonius, autem, Eboracum Novum versus<sup>2</sup> exercitum ducere decrevit ; ubi, quoniam urbem istam expugnare nequiverat, in hiberna cum exercitu secessit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Comiti Gallico*, "a French Count;" usually called Count De Rochambeau.

<sup>2</sup> *Versus*, "towards."

## CAPUT DECIMUM QUARTUM.

*Carletonius, Eques Anglicus, Novum Eboracum, summam imperii gerens, advenit.—Certiores facit Washingtonium Congressumque, de pace apud Parisios agi fuisse coeptum.—Pax inter Regem Britannicum Coloniasque Americanas.—Franklinii elogium.—Bello confecto, novæ, propter militum stipendia, turbæ excitantur.—Fortitudo Washingtonis inque patriam amor.*

QUINTO Maii die, anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo secundo ab Christo nato, Guyus Carletonius, eques Anglicus, Eboracum Novum advenit, qui à rege Britanno summam imperii acceperat. Statim atque<sup>1</sup> ad oras Americanas appulit, Washingtonium Congressumque certiores fecit, “de pace apud Parisios agi coeptum fuisse.” Copiæ, interea Anglicæ, præsidia omnia, quæ tenebant in Carolinâ Australi, et Georgiâ, deseruere,<sup>2</sup> et Eboracum Novum sese conferre constituerunt, De pace duas inter Nationes, sub mensis Novembris finem, anno supra scripto, tandem Lutetiæ

---

<sup>1</sup> *Statim atque, &c.*, “as soon as he arrived on the American coast, he informed Congress and Washington, that” &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Deseruere, &c.*, “abandoned all the posts, which they had possessed in South Carolina and Georgia.” Although the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown in Virginia, did not put an immediate termination to hostilities, yet it convinced the British ministry of the impracticability of subjugating America.

Parisiorum conventum erat :<sup>1</sup> quâ factâ pace, rex Britannus Colonias omnes Americanas liberas, et sui juris<sup>2</sup> esse agnovit et confessus est.

Unus ex eis, qui pacem duas inter gentes conciliabant, fuit Benjaminus Franklinus, utriusque juris Doctor, et in philosophiâ præclarus. Hic vir egregius, decimo septimo Januarii mensis die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo et sexto, Bostoniæ apud Novanglos,<sup>3</sup> natus fuit. Philadelphiam adhuc puer demigravit, ubi ingenio simul ac industriâ bonorum omnium laudes adeptus est. Juvenibus quibusdam ingenuis sibi adscitis, Franklinus societates literarias plurimas instituit, quæ Bostoniam, Eboracum Novum, aliasque<sup>4</sup> ad urbes, paulatim serpsêre.

Anno millesimo septingentesimo vigesimo quinto ab Christo nato, Franklinus Britanniam devenit, ibique aliquandiù commorabatur. Belli initio, Franklinus, pacem,<sup>5</sup> quàm duellum malebat. Februario Mense, anno millesimo septingentesimo

<sup>1</sup> *Conventum erat*, "it had been agreed upon," an impersonal verb.

<sup>2</sup> *Sui juris*, "at their own disposal ;" in other words, independent, and sovereign.

<sup>3</sup> *Novanglos*, in New-England ; literally, among the New-Englanders. This celebrated philosopher was born in Boston, on the 17th January, 1706, and died in Philadelphia, on the 7th April, 1790, in the 85th year of his age.

<sup>4</sup> *Aliasque*, &c., "and to other cities : " the penetration of Franklin, in the institution of these literary societies, is fully evinced by the practical good resulting to the community, from them.

<sup>5</sup> *Pacem*, &c., "preferred peace to war." •

septuagesimo septimo, qui pacem<sup>1</sup> Britanniam inter et civitates foederatas Americanas conciliaret, à Congressu missus est : quod negotium sibi à Congressu creditum, mirâ facilitatē,<sup>2</sup> industriâ et prudentiâ confecit.

Septuagesimum annum agens, ad Gallicæ studium et scientiam linguæ animum appulit. Valetudine firmâ multos per annos usus, podagrâ ad extremum laborans, patriam revisit ; ubi, munia multa, civium causâ, jam senex obivit ; at valetudine in pejus quotidie ruente, muniis<sup>3</sup> omnibus sese abdicavit, privatusque<sup>4</sup> aliquandiu degit. Tandem, octogesimum quintum agens annum, die Aprilis<sup>5</sup> septimo, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo et nonagesimo, fato<sup>6</sup> functus est. Franklinii ingenium, amorque in patriam, nomen ejus celeberrimum meritò fecêre. Ejus, porro, vita, juvenes Americanos ad facinora præclara<sup>7</sup> incitare

<sup>1</sup> *Qui pacem, &c.*, "who should procure peace between Britain ;" i. e. in order to procure peace.

<sup>2</sup> *Facilitate*, by this noun is not so much here understood, *easiness*, as that facility of access and deportment, for which Dr. Franklin was so remarkable.

<sup>3</sup> *Muniis, &c.*, "he resigned all his (public) offices or employments."

<sup>4</sup> *Privatus*, "as a private individual ;" without being in any office.

<sup>5</sup> *Aprilis, &c.*, "on the seventh day of April, one thousand seven hundred and ninety."

<sup>6</sup> *Fato*, "fate," literally, "he discharged fate ;" or, rather, the decrees of fate or destiny ; that is, "he died."

<sup>7</sup> *Facinora præclara*, "illustrious deeds."

debet : quippè qui, sine claris ullis natalibus, animi tantummedò vi quâdam, claritudinem summam est assecutus.

Hocce in bello, octoginta hominum millia Americani, Britanni verò quadrigena millia, amiserunt. Talis, porrò, belli hujus exitus fuit, quod Columbi terram inter orbis terrarum nationes posuit.

Bello jam confecto, exercitum dimittere Congressum oportebat. Civitates, autem, militibus fortibus, qui martia ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, stipendia<sup>1</sup> tam meritò debita persolvere nequibant : quique animam, ob patriæ amorem, si opus fuerit, effundere haud timebant, sine præmio aut mercede ullâ, domum jam erant dimittendi.

Literæ, auctoris nomine celato, per castra Americana, tumultûs<sup>2</sup> causâ excitandi, sedulò circumferebantur. Washingtonius, qui tunc in castris erat, periculum providebat, ac nequis literis ex istis tumultus aut seditio oriretur, sedulò cavebat. Consilio,<sup>3</sup> itaque, præfectorum convocato, mala, quæ

<sup>1</sup> *Stipendia*, from the noun *stipo*, is, emphatically, the pay or wages given to such as serve in war : hence, the expression, *merere* or *mereri stipendium*, "to serve in war."

<sup>2</sup> *Tumultûs*, &c., "for the purpose of exciting a mutiny." These anonymous letters, while they discovered the utmost turpitude in the authors, redounded admirably, to the address, vigilance and patriotism of Washington, who appeased those tumultuous feelings both in officers and privates, they were so well calculated to excite.

<sup>3</sup> *Consilio*, &c., "a meeting of the officers being, therefore, convoked." Washington, like a real patriot, instead of availing himself of the favorable occasion here presented, of becoming despotic, was only solicitous to quell the excitement of the troops.

ex proposito tam temerario oritura credebat, demonstravit. Fortitudo ejus amorque in patriam, nunquam aliàs magis, quàm hâc in re, enituère. Cum tumultum istum suum in commodum convertere potuisset, cumque rex aut tyrannus fieri perfacile licuisset, Washingtonius, tamen, civium libertatem et jura duntaxat respiciens, militum animos lenibat, civiumque libertatem integram et inviolatam servabat.

## CAPUT DECIMUM QUINTUM.

*Exercitui Americano valedicit Washingtonius.—Novum Eboracum vacuefaciunt Britanni.—Washingtonius, Annapolim profectus, diploma militare suum Congressui tradit.—Washingtonii laudes.—Ad montem Vernonium properat.—Vita domi ratio.—Mons Vernoniensis depingitur.—Præses primus Washingtonius electus est.—Jurejurando, ad munus suum pertinente, Novi Eboraci sese obstringit.—In ærario pecunia deficit.—Inter cives, de novâ reipublica formâ, disensiones exoriuntur.*

DIE secundo mensis Novembris, exercitus omnis Americanus dimittendus erat.<sup>1</sup> Die illo, Washingtonius, præfectis cunctis militibusque valedixit. Mensis ejusdem vigesimo quinto die, exercitus Britannus Eboracum Novum vacuum reliquit, in eamque urbem paulo post, Washingtonius ingressus est, summo cum consensu lætitiæque civium omnium, paucis tantummodò exceptis, qui, republicâ turbatâ, omnia, quàm otium malunt. Exercitu dimisso, Washingtonius Annapolim profectus, ut diplomate sibi à Congressu, belli initio, dato, sese abdicaret: quâ imperii abdicatione à Con-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Dimittendus erat*, "was to be disbanded." Washington displayed the greatest address in discharging so meritorious and extensive an army, without being able to remunerate them, in any degree, for those gallant services, which effected the independence of a large continent.



gressu palam acceptâ, Washingtonius à Consilio civitatum fœderatarum omnium Americanarum publico conditor<sup>1</sup> alter tutorque reipublicæ judicatus est. Eo præsentē, pericula multa, et mala, quæ sæpenumerò perpessi, inter semetipsos recensēbant;<sup>2</sup> libertatis, quam nemo bonus,<sup>3</sup> nisi cum animâ simul amittit, pacisque,<sup>4</sup> Washingtonii dexterâ maximè partē, animis gratissimis recordabantur. Washingtonium stupebant, major altiorque, qui privatus videbatur, (quippe qui imperium lentissimè deposuerat, cum tenere facillimè potuisset) quàm quum exercitum victorem imperatorem duceret. Diploma Washingtonio à Congressu datum, quod eis nunc reddidit à quibus fuerat acceptum, hic subjiendum putayimus: "Coloniarum fœderatarum delegati, GEORGIO WASHINGTONIO salutem dicentes, eum copiarum omnium, quæ jam vel conscriptæ sunt, vel olim conscribentur, ducem et imperatorem constituere."—Quod diploma, à Peytonio Randolph Congressûs præside, et Carolo Thompson à secretis, decimo septimo Junii

---

<sup>1</sup> *Conditor, &c.*, "a second founder and guardian of the republic." If those who originally established the American Colonies, merited applause, most assuredly, Washington was entitled to equal renown, who secured the liberties and rights of those colonies, after their settlement.

<sup>2</sup> *Recensēbant*, "they recounted," reviewed.

<sup>3</sup> *Nemo bonus*, "no good man," that is, no man of probity or honor.

<sup>4</sup> *Pacisque, &c.*, "and the peace, acquired, chiefly, by Washington's valor."

die, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, signatum scriptumque, Washingtonio traditum. ✕ Tempore, quo diploma hocce accepit Washingtonius, coloniis fœderatis<sup>1</sup> auxilii externi spes nulla ; sine armis militaribus<sup>2</sup> erant, sine propugnaculis, navibus, copiis bello exercitatis, præfectisque<sup>3</sup> rei militaris peritis. Imperio accepto, Washingtonius vitam supplicio summo, rem autem publicationi, obnoxiam fecit. Quantas res pro patriâ gessit ! quanta, denique, mala, pro libertate communi certans, æquo animo subiit ! Si Cæmænæ omnes, si facundia et suadela ipsa mihi centum ora, vocem ferream, linguamque Cicero-nem ipsum eloquio vincentem, darent, haudquaquam Washingtonii laudem, tam multis et variis meritis dignam, memorare aut prædicare possum. Res ejus gestæ majores sunt, quàm ut sermone pedestri dignè scribantur. Maronis doctiloqui, aut vatis Mæonii,<sup>4</sup> musam ingeniumque postulant. ✕

Washingtonius jam ad montem Vernonium properabat, ubi à conjuge piâ, vicinis, famulis, servisque

<sup>1</sup> *Coloniis fœderatis, &c.*, (scilicet, erat,) "the United Colonies had no hope of foreign assistance."

<sup>2</sup> *Armis militaribus*, "military arms;" the implements of war. The noun *arma* signifies, the tools or instruments of any art, trade, or avocation: thus, Virgil, *Cerealia arma*, "the utensils of husbandry."

<sup>3</sup> *Præfectisque, &c.*, "and (without) officers skilled in the art of war."

<sup>4</sup> *Vatis*, the Meonian Bard, that is, Homer, so called from Mæonia or Lydia, his country according to some.

lætissimè est acceptus, et, habitu militari deposito, gladium vomere libentissimè commutavit. Agriculturâ maximè delectabatur. Fundo ad Vernonium montem posito, præcipuè occupabatur, qui triticum, poma terrestria, linum, multos, præterea, pecudum, jumentorumque greges, quotannis extulit.<sup>1</sup> Eo inspectante, pannos<sup>2</sup> varios fabricaverunt ejus servi, et vestium satis ad vestiendum ferè mille hominum, singulos in annos,<sup>3</sup> fecerunt. Peregrini omnes, qui Americam septentrionalem peragrarare instituerunt, Washingtonium semper visabant. Canes multos circum se alebat, et unâ cum familiaribus quibusdam, tunc temporis<sup>4</sup> Alexandriae degentibus, nonnunquam venabatur. Vitam<sup>5</sup> ejus moderabatur temperantia : diluculo primo, è lecto surgere solebat, totoque die rebus rusticis absumpto, horam<sup>6</sup> circiter nonam dormitum<sup>7</sup> ivit. X Hæc facere haud destitit, nisi cum hospitum præsentia eum prohibebat. Mensa ejus saluberrimis cibis

<sup>1</sup> *Extulit*, (scilicet, qui *fundus*,) (which farm at Mount Vernon) produced, or brought forth, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Pannos*, cloths of various kinds.

<sup>3</sup> *Singulos in annos*, "each," or "every year."

<sup>4</sup> *Tunc temporis*, &c., "then residing at Alexandria," not far from Mount Vernon.

<sup>5</sup> *Vitam*, &c., "temperance regulated his life." The deponent verb *moderor*, governs the accusative or dative case. It is derived from the noun *modus*, and, in import, is equivalent to *modum status*, "I set," or "appoint bounds or limits to any thing."

<sup>6</sup> *Horam*, &c., "about nine of the clock" (in the evening.)

<sup>7</sup> *Dormitum*, the former supine, placed after *ivit*, a verb of motion, as grammarians, usually, account for it. The position, however, is not accurate; it is a verbal noun, governed by *ad*, understood.

vinoque instruebatur; attamen, victu simplici, ut plurimum, utebatur, vinique minimè bibax fuit. Academiam Alexandriæ munificentissimè instituendam curavit. Pauperibus benefacere haud cessavit; instar, enim, solis, mundum universum beneficio afficere volebat.

Hic, autem, non alienum videtur, locum, herois nostri præsentis celebratum, paucis<sup>1</sup> depingere. Vernoniæ mons, ripæ<sup>2</sup> Virginiensi Potomac fluminis, ubi duo miliaria latum, pulcherrimè situs est. X  
 Mons iste acclivis pedibus<sup>3</sup> ducentis mare superat, cujus<sup>4</sup> fastigium jugera decem continet, et in medio, simplicitate augustâ, villa apparet.<sup>5</sup> Domus frons, quæ<sup>6</sup> flumini contraria, porticu nonaginta sex pedes longâ, et viginti altâ, decoratur. Alæ nemoribus fruticibusque variis ornantur; prospectus à fronte in agros valdè delectat; sylva, insuper, parva, quæ secundùm<sup>7</sup> ripas fluminis Potomac pertinet, Anglicanas, et Americanas bestias, tam<sup>8</sup> fe-

<sup>1</sup> *Paucis*, (scilicet, *verbis*,) "briefly," in a few words.

<sup>2</sup> *Ripæ*, &c., "on the Virginia bank of the river Potomac, where that river is two miles wide."

<sup>3</sup> *Pedibus*, &c., "exceeds the sea by two hundred feet;" that is, it rises above the level of the sea two hundred feet.

<sup>4</sup> *Cujus*, (scilicet, *montis*,) "the summit," or "top of which," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Villa*, &c., "the country-seat or mansion appears in the middle."

<sup>6</sup> *Quæ*, &c., "which is opposite the river" (Potomac.)

<sup>7</sup> *Secundùm*, &c., (or *secus*,) "along the banks of the river Potomac."

<sup>8</sup> *Tam*, &c., "as well wild as tame;" both wild and tame; especially *deer*, with which the forests around Mount Vernon were well stocked.

ras, quam cicures, alit. Hæ res, unâ cum navibus, quæ flumine labuntur, locum istum prorsus jucundum reddunt. ~~X~~ Parvulum trans rivum, à parte septentrionali, campus latus segetes, et pasqua, greges multos et armenta ostendit; latum, interim, flumen, et silvæ remotæ, culti colles, vallesque ad terram Mariæ pertinentes, grande aliquid spectantium oculis offerunt. In his locis amœnissimis quatuor ferè annos attriverat Washingtonius, cum ad Congressum civitatum omnium fœderatarum Americanarum, qui<sup>1</sup> Philadelphię conveni-  
missus sit: cujus conventus moderator electus fuit. ~~X~~ Etsi multæ et variæ sententiæ apud cives, de novâ reipublicæ formâ, erant, una, tamen, sententia omnes tenebat, summam rerum administrationem Washingtonio mandari oportere. Washingtonius igitur, summo omnium bonorum consensu, civitatum fœderatarum Americæ septentrionalis Præses primus electus fuit. Die Martii quarto, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo octogesimo nono, formam reipublicæ novam lucem videre, à Con-

---

<sup>1</sup> Qui, (scilicet, *Congressus*,) "which convention assembled at Philadelphia." This convention, of which General Washington was appointed president, convened at Philadelphia, on the first Monday in May, 1787. The object of which convention was, to deliberate on the propriety of adopting or rejecting the constitution; happily, however, for the liberties of America, and for the rights of man, the good sense of this convention triumphed over local prejudices, and, after a very warm opposition, on the 17th of September, 1787, they closed their labors, and submitted the result to the different states for their ratification or rejection.

gressu populoque statutum fuerat; at causis quibusdam intercedentibus, Washingtonius de praesidis officio haud ante diem decimum quartum Aprilis certior fuit factus. Postridie ejus diei, Eboracum Novum profectus est. Dum ed cursum tendebat, via, per quam ivit, populo frequenti referta. Multi jam militiam functi, colonique, honoris gratiam, ei obviam procedebant. Pons domini, civis Philadelphiensis, haud procul ab urbe situs, quem trajicere volebat Washingtonius, floribus omnibus coronisque ornabatur. Postquam Eboracum Novum venerat Washingtonius, ut<sup>1</sup> jurejurando sese, (prout lex postulat,) obstringeret, nequid detrimenti, eo praeside, libertas Americana caperet, à populo Congressuque petitem. Praesidis officio accepto, Washingtonius orationem habuit luculentam, quam,<sup>2</sup> quia sciunt omnes, praeterire est animus.—Cum rerum habenas et moderamen sumpsisset Washingtonius Civitatum Americanarum status adeo infirmus omnibus videbatur, ut multi, rationem rempublicam gubernandi novam non diu duraturam esse, crederent. Grande<sup>3</sup> aes alienum, et à

<sup>1</sup> *Ut, &c.*, "it was desired, by the people and Congress, that he would bind himself by a solemn oath, (as the law requires,) that the liberties of America should receive no detriment during his presidency." This oath, prescribed by the constitution, was administered, at New-York, to General Washington, by R. R. Livingston, chancellor of the state of New-York.

<sup>2</sup> *Quam, &c.*, (scilicet, *orationem*,) "which (speech) because," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Grande, &c.*, "large debts were due both by Congress and by private (individuals) to many foreigners."

Congressu et à privatis, peregrinis multis debebatur. Conatus omnes, nummorum debitorum solvendorum causâ facti, incassum erant; tum, quia in serario nihil erat; tum, quia, pecunia, quâ vulgò utebatur plebs, nihili pendebatur: has ob causas, fiebat igitur, ut persolvere ferè poterat nemo. Ad hoc, cives inter sese, de ratione novâ rempublicam ordinandi, vehementissimè dissidebant. Rationem illam multi indignabantur, quorum<sup>1</sup> plurimi in Congressum novum electi erant. Conventum novum nonnulli flagitabant, alii, autem, facta infecta<sup>2</sup> volebant. Civitates<sup>3</sup> duæ, Septentrionalis, nempe, Carolina, et Insula Rhodensis, ad novam reipublicæ formam accedere recusabant. ✕

Ad hoc,<sup>4</sup> iræ acerbæ civitates fœderatas Americanas inter gentemque Britannicam acriter exercebantur. Altera<sup>5</sup> gens alteram fœdifragam appellare. Fines, insuper, civitatum fœderatarum haudquaquam statuti aut vulgò cogniti erant.

<sup>1</sup> *Quorum, &c.*, "of whom very many;" that is, of those dissatisfied with the new constitution.

<sup>2</sup> *Infecta*, "undone," not done; that is, those who were opposed to the new form of government, wished that what had been done were not done, or, in other words, that it were reversed.

<sup>3</sup> *Civitates, &c.*, "two states, namely, North-Carolina, and Rhode Island."

<sup>4</sup> *Ad hoc, &c.*, "moreover bitter animosities, were cherished between the United States of America and the English nation."

<sup>5</sup> *Altera*, "one nation called the other a treaty-breaker." N. B. The infinitive mood *appellare* is governed by *capit* understood, agreeably to some grammarians, whilst others assert that it is put for *appellabat*, the imperfect tense.

**Exercitus civitatum omnium Americanarum sex centos homines vix continebat. Nec pecunia quidem, ad amicitias emendas, nec vis ulla ad pericula propulsanda, civitatibus novis aderat. Plurima alia mala exitium libertati Americanæ minabantur, eo, præsertim, tempore, quo reipublicæ Americanæ gubernacula sumpsit Washingtonius.**



## CAPUT DECIMUM SEXTUM.

*Homines idoneos, qui reipublicæ munia obeant, delegit Washingtonius.—Lincolnius, Griffinus et Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio missi sunt.—Foedus cum Indis ictum est.—Alios Indos Dux Wayne superat.—Pax his cum Indis quoque facta est.—Dominus Jay, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege conciliaret, dimissus est.—Re infectâ, domum redit.—Disceptatio longa inter legatum Hispaniensem Præsidemque Americanum.—Multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidem animo sunt, et ad Hispanos sese defecturos minantur.*

QUANTUM utilitati communi profuerit Washingtonius, quantamque Americam, ex humili, reliquerit, in primis ejus est, qui ad "patris patriæ" vitam scribendam accingitur. Muniis civilibus omnibus à Congressu constitutis, homines idoneos, qui munia ea à Congressu præscripta fideliter obirent, designare præsidis fuit. Homines idoneos, qui rempublicam rectè integrèque administrarent, seligere, simulque eos potestate donare, imprimis arduum erat; hoc,<sup>1</sup> autem, in delectu faciendo, ab irâ, odio, amicitia, et inimicitia penitus vacuus fuit Washingtonii animus.

His tot tantisque difficultatibus circumventus

---

<sup>1</sup> *Hoc, &c.*, "but in making this selection of officers, the breast of Washington was free from anger," &c.

Washingtonius, Alexandrum Hamiltonium,<sup>1</sup> tribunum, aërio præfecit. Rerum<sup>2</sup> exteris cum nationibus gerendarum curam Thomæ Jeffersonio tradidit. Dux Knox bello præpositus. Edmundum Randolphium<sup>3</sup> causarum publicarum procuratorem constituit. Hi<sup>4</sup> præsidis primi consiliis intimi erant. Præfecti,<sup>5</sup> qui ab unâquâque civitate aërio præpositi fuerant, eadem munia denuò obibant.

Pacem amicitiamque cum Indis<sup>6</sup> confirmare in primis studebat Washingtonius. Dux Lincolnus, dominus Griffinus, et tribunus Humphreys, qui cum Indis agerent, à Washingtonio præside missi sunt. Hi Indorum istorum principibus quibusdam haud procul à finibus Georgiæ occurrebant. At pax non convenit, quia, credo, Indorum istorum principes Hispanorum quàm Americanorum imperia perferrè malebant.

Insequenti, tamen, anno, quod superiori fieri

<sup>1</sup> *Alexandrum Hamilton*, Col. Hamilton, of New-York, was his secretary of the treasury.

<sup>2</sup> *Rerum, &c.*, Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, was Washington's secretary of state.

<sup>3</sup> *Edmundum Randolphium*, Edmund Randolph, was his Attorney-General.

<sup>4</sup> *Hi, &c.*, "these were the cabinet council of the first president," (Washington.)

<sup>5</sup> *Præfecti, &c.*, "the officers, who had been appointed by each state, to conduct the concerns of the treasury, were again engaged in the discharge of the same (*public*) duties."

<sup>6</sup> *Indis*, the (*American*) Indians, viz. the *Creeks*; the embassy of General Lincoln, Mr. Griffin, and Col. Humphreys, was ineffectual; at length, however, it was effected by the address, and skill of Col. Willet.

nequiverat, tandem factum est. Satius<sup>1</sup> præsidi visum, Eboraci Novi, quàm Hispanorum intra fines, cum Indis agere. Ut hoc faciliùs fieret, Willetius, exercitûs nuperi<sup>2</sup> tribunus, quasi de privatis rebus acturus foret, à Washingtonio est missus. Hæc præsidis mandata adeo callidè tribunus iste fortis exsequebatur, ut<sup>3</sup> nationis illius principes Novum Eboracum venire polliciti sint. Fœdus,<sup>4</sup> itaque, die septimo Sextilis, anno Christi millesimo septingentesimo et nonagesimo, istâ cum gente Indorum, Eboraci Novi, ictum fuit.

Pacem aliis cum Indis confirmare incassum conatus est Washingtonius. Præsidem usus<sup>5</sup> jam edocuit, spe omni pacem cum Indis confirmandi ademptâ, militum quod satis esset, in armis habere. Hanc,<sup>6</sup> autem, rem ad umbilicum ducere difficile fuit. Indorum nationes hominum multitudine abundabant, nec<sup>7</sup> militaris disciplinæ ex-

<sup>1</sup> *Satius, &c.*, "it seemed better to the president, to treat with the Indians, at New-York, (the then seat of government,) than within the limits of the Spanish territory."

<sup>2</sup> *Nuperi, &c.*, "a colonel in the late army, was sent by Washington, (to the Creek Indians,) as if he were to treat on private matters."

<sup>3</sup> *Ut, &c.*, "that the chiefs of that nation, (viz. the Creeks,) promised to come to," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Fœdus, &c.*, "a treaty was, therefore, made with that nation of Indians, at New-York, on the seventh day of August, 1790."

<sup>5</sup> *Usus, &c.*, "experience had already thoroughly taught the president."

<sup>6</sup> *Hanc, &c.*, "but to bring this business to a close was most difficult."

<sup>7</sup> *Nec, &c.*, "nor were they devoid of military discipline."

portes erant. Arma et apparatus bellicum à Britannis intra civitatum foederatarum Americanarum fines degentibus accepisse ferebantur.<sup>1</sup> Har-mar et Sinclair, duces Americanos, clade insigni affecerant,<sup>2</sup> et<sup>3</sup> per quinquenium ferè invicti permansère. ✕

Tandem, autem, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo quarto, Wayne, dux Americanus, eis calamitatem insignem intulit, et, paulo post, pax<sup>4</sup> hos inter Indos civitatesque foederatas Americanas facta est. Dum hoc bellum gerebatur, conatus<sup>5</sup> crebri ad amicitiam Indorum aliorum conciliandam nequicquam facti. Eodem, fere, tempore, nova cum Indis agendi instituta ratio,<sup>6</sup> nempè, ut moribus<sup>7</sup> feris barbarisque relictis, ad humanitatem, agrorum cultum, aliasque artes ingenuas adducerentur.

Ita, Washingtonio rerum habenas tenente, pax

<sup>1</sup> *Ferebantur, &c.*, "they (the Indians) were reported to have received."

<sup>2</sup> *Affecerant, &c.*, "they (the Indians) had affected with a signal defeat."

<sup>3</sup> *Et, &c.*, "and they (the Indians) remained unconquered for almost the space of five years."

<sup>4</sup> *Pax, &c.*, "peace was made between these (the Indians) and," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Conatus, &c.*, "frequent efforts were in vain made to conciliate the friendship of other Indians."

<sup>6</sup> *Ratio*, a new method of treating with the Indians was instituted (by Washington) nearly at the same time.

<sup>7</sup> *Ut moribus, &c.*, "that, having abandoned their savage and barbarous manners, they might be brought to civilization, agriculture," &c.

cum Indiis facta est, quæ hactenus inviolata permansit, et diù duratura videtur : conditio, porro, immanium<sup>1</sup> Indorum illorum indies in melius crescere videtur. Ratio,<sup>2</sup> enim, Indos Americanos ad humaniorem vitæ institutionem alliciendi, à Washingtonio inchoata, ab<sup>3</sup> ejus successoribus sedulò servata est. ✕

Rēs eædem, quæ ante Washingtonium Præsidem evenerant, quæ minùs<sup>4</sup> pax civitates fœderatas Americanas inter et Hispaniam fieret, et nunc obstitère. Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo nono, dominus Jay,<sup>5</sup> à Congressu priori, qui pacem cum Hispaniarum rege, si modò fieri posset, conciliaret, fuit dimissus. At, cum per biennium ferè pacem isto cum rege facere conaretur, re infectâ,<sup>6</sup> domum tandem reversus est.

Disceptatio<sup>7</sup> longa legatum inter Hispanum et

<sup>1</sup> *Immanium, &c.*, "of those savage Indians seems to be daily improving."

<sup>2</sup> *Ratio, &c.*, "for the manner of alluring the American Indians."

<sup>3</sup> *Ab, &c.* "was diligently observed by his successors (in the presidency)."

<sup>4</sup> *Quo minùs, &c.*, "hindered peace from being made between the United States of America and Spain."

<sup>5</sup> *Dominus Jay, &c.*, "Mr. Jay (of New-York) was sent by the former Congress, (that is, the Congress which had directed the affairs of America, before the adoption of the federal constitution,) who should procure a peace, (to procure a peace,) with," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Re infectâ*, "the thing being unfinished;" without accomplishing the business on which he had been sent.

<sup>7</sup> *Disceptatio, &c.*, "a long debate took place between the Spanish ambassador, (Mr. Gardoqui,) and the American President;" or rather, his secretary of state, (Thomas Jefferson.)

Præsidem Americanum de populi utriusque finibus facta. Tergiversantibus, autem, Hispanis, quamque civitates federatæ Americanæ jus suum armis persequi nequirent, multi de civibus Americanis malo in Præsidem animo esse. Hispanorum injurias tam iniquè tulerunt ut sese ad Hispanos ab Americanis defecturos palam minarentur X

## CAPUT DECIMUM SEPTIMUM.

*Quatuor Galli, qui bellum Hispaniæ inferrent, à legato Gallico Philadelphiâ missi sunt.—Washingtonius hos Gallos coerceri imperat.—Kentuckienses, de fluminis Mississippiensis libero usu Congressum orant.—Thomam Pinckneyum, ad Hispaniarum regem, legatum mittit Washingtonius.—Fœdus cum illo rege ictum.—Joannes Adams cum Britannis fœdus ferire frustra conatur.—Cur recusabant Britanni.—Hammondus à Britannorum rege ad civitates Americanas primus legatus missus est.*

HIS tot difficultatibus circumdatus Washingtonius, quid ingenium, quid mens sibi conscia recti, efficere posset, sæpius expertus. Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio, Galli<sup>1</sup> quatuor Philadelphiâ profecti, qui bellum Hispaniæ à civitatum fœderatarum partibus nonnullis inferrent, legato Gallico missi sunt. Washingtonius, autem, nequid bellum genti cum civitatibus fœderatis Americanis amicitia conjunctæ inferretur, cavere et providere debebat.

Gubernatori,<sup>2</sup> igitur, civitatis istius in quam

---

<sup>1</sup> Galli, &c., "four Frenchmen, having set out from Philadelphia, were sent by the French ambassador, (Mr. Genet) who should make war (to make war) on Spain, from some parts of the United States."

<sup>2</sup> Gubernatori, &c., "the governor of that state," viz. Kentucky. These Frenchmen were commissioned by Genet, to prepare and raise a force in Kentucky for the invasion of New-Orleans; an act which militated against every principle of national sovereignty.

Galli isti quatuor iter fecerant, imperavit, ut homines illos intra fines suos contineat, neve bellum cuilibet inferre sinat. Wayne, insuper, dux Americanus, à præsidente jubebatur propugnacula extruere, et, si transire conentur, eos vi prohibere. Cives multi Kentuckienses, in Hispanos animo adeo malè affecto erant, ut Gallis libentissimè succurrere, Hispanorumque intra fines bellum gerere, vellent. +

Dum hæc geruntur, Kentuckienses multi Washingtonium Congressumque petebant, ut<sup>1</sup> flumine Mississippensi sibi uti liceret; simulque<sup>2</sup> præsidentem iniquitatis insimulabant, qui regionum occidentalium incolis jura tam necessaria denegaverat. Hæc Kentuckiensium petitio verbis liberrimis scripta erat, et, ni remedium tot tantisque incommodis et injuriis propositum fuerit, sese<sup>3</sup> ab societate omni cum reliquis civitatibus Americanis discessuros prædicabant.

Hos<sup>4</sup> tumultus sedare, Gallos à bello Hispanis

<sup>1</sup> *Ut, &c.*, "that it might be permitted them (the Kentuckians) to make use of that river," (the Mississippi) respecting which, the dispute between Spain and the United States chiefly depended; the Kentuckians, and the inhabitants of the western country generally, conceived themselves neglected by the government, as respects the navigation of that river.

<sup>2</sup> *Simulque, &c.*, "and at the same time, he charged the president with injustice, who had denied to the inhabitants," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Sese, &c.*, "they (the Kentuckians) affirmed and proclaimed, that they would depart from all confederacy with the remaining American States, unless a remedy," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Hos, &c.*, "to appease these disorders, to deter the French from." &c.



inferendo deterrere, simulque, armis depositis, pro libero usu fluminis Mississippiensis cum Hispaniarum rege pacisci, Washingtonio contigit. Quod, etai difficillimum erat, ad exitum, tamen, felicem perduxit Washingtonius. † Ante Kentuckiensium petitionem præcidi Congressuique oblatam, Washingtonius, (quippe qui incolarum occidentalium ægrimoniam solitudinemque probè cognoverat,) virum inclytum Thomam Jeffersonium jussit, ut Reipublicæ Kentuckiensis gubernatorem certiores faceret,<sup>1</sup> sese<sup>2</sup> omni ratione laborare et niti, ut, Kentuckienses, sine molestiâ aut impedimento ullo, eo flumine uterentur. Ad hoc, Galli à bello civitatibus Hispanis inferendo deterrendi à præside erant.

Washingtonius, interim, Thomam Pinckneyum ad Hispaniarum regem legavit. Et, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo quinto, fœdus cum Hispaniarum rege ictum fuit, quo fœdere, omnia quæ de finibus fluminisque Mississippiensis usu petebant Americani, facillimè ab Hispanis concedebantur. †

His, igitur, rebus fiebat, ut Kentuckiensium aliorumque querimoniis ægrimoniisque impositus sit finis. Otium et tranquillitas in civitatibus om-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Certiores faceret, &c.*, "that he would inform, or acquaint the governor."

<sup>2</sup> *Sese, &c.*, "that he (Washington) was laboring and endeavoring, that," &c.

nibus Oceanum Atlanticum attingentibus è vestigio restituebantur. Rerum harum maxima, navigatio, nempe, fluminis Mississippiensis, cujus causâ, legati multi ultrò citroque missi fuerant; tandem finita.

Magnæ erant difficultates, quibuscum<sup>1</sup> conflicandum fuit Washingtonio, amicitiae cum Hispanis, tempore illo, conciliandæ causâ; at, multò majores à Washingtonio superandæ erant priusquam pax Britanniam inter et civitates Americanas fœderatas confirmaretur.

/ Gens<sup>2</sup> altera uti supra diximus alteram fœdfragam appellare. Belli<sup>3</sup> mala finiêrat pax; iras, autem, animosque duas inter gentes haudquaquam mulserat. X In civitatibus fœderatis Americanis, haud deerant,<sup>4</sup> qui Britanniam Americæ inimicam esse, bellumque nuperum repressum tantumamodò, non, verò, suppressum fuisse, crederent. Paulo post belli finem, Joannes Adams, à Congressu priori,<sup>5</sup> qui fœdus cum Britannis feriret dimissus

<sup>1</sup> *Quibuscum, &c.*, (scilicet, *difficultatibus*,) with which Washington, (as president) had to struggle, for the purpose of procuring," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Gens, &c.*, one nation, as we have remarked above, charged the other with a violation of the treaty.

<sup>3</sup> *Belli, &c.*, "the peace had terminated the calamities of war, but it had by no means assuaged the resentment and animosity between," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Haud deerant, &c.*, (scilicet, *homines*.) There were not wanting those, who believed that Britain was unfriendly to America, and that she," &c.

<sup>5</sup> *Qui, &c.*, "who should, make a treaty (to strike a league) with the British."

est : at Britanni, eo tempore, Americanorum amicitiam respuebant. ✕

Cum Britannos oraret, ut, ex fœdere, propugnacula nonnulla intra civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum fines sita desererent,<sup>1</sup> responsum fuit, "Americanos<sup>2</sup> leges, quæ pecunias civibus Britannis debitas haud persolvere jubeant, tulisse." Justitiam adeo adamavit Washingtonius, ut eam<sup>3</sup> patriæ amoris non posthabuerit. ✕

Hæc, autem, ad amicum quendam, eâ de re, scripsisse fertur. "Civitates istæ improvidè infelicitèque, ne injustè dicam, profectò fecere, quæ<sup>4</sup> leges, fœderis violandi causâ, tulerunt. In adversarios<sup>5</sup> rectè justeque facere, ubique tutum. Si fidem servâssent Britanni, et propugnacula<sup>6</sup> occidentalia nobis non reddidissent, deorum hominumque fidem rectè imploraremus."

Alium ad amicum, eadem de re, scribens, sic locutus Washingtonius : "Quam valdè nobis

<sup>1</sup> *Desererent, &c.*, "should abandon some forts situated within the limits of the United States of America, it was replied (by the British.)

<sup>2</sup> *Americanas, &c.*, "that the Americans had enacted laws, which," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Ut Eam, &c.*, (scilicet, *justitiam*), "that he (Washington) did not esteem it less than his love for his country."

<sup>4</sup> *Quæ, &c.*, (scilicet, *civitates*), "which had enacted laws, for the purpose of violating the treaty."

<sup>5</sup> *In adversarios, &c.*, "to act well and justly towards our adversaries is, everywhere, safe."

<sup>6</sup> *Propugnacula, &c.*, "and, (if) they, (the British) had not restored to us the western posts."

dolendum, causam<sup>1</sup> fœderis violandi tam justam Britannis esse, quàmque turpiter, ex rerum difficultate, nobis agendum." Cum primum præsidis officium accepisset Washingtonius, ratione omni sibi nitendum putabat, ut, quid consilii caperent Britanni, quidve<sup>2</sup> de rebus Americanis sentirent, compertum haberet. ~~X~~ Hâc de re, domino<sup>3</sup> Morrisio, (qui Europam, quibusdam de causis, profectus fuerat,) negotium mandatumque dedit Washingtonius. Quæ<sup>4</sup> mandata fideliter capessivit Morrisius; at, Britannos, civitatum fœderatarum voluntati haud obtemperaturos, comperit. Post, verò, annos duos, cum stabilitas firmatasque civitatum fœderatarum clarissimè perspicerentur, Britanni, dominum<sup>5</sup> Hammondium, legatum primum, ultrò misère. Quo facto, Washingtonius præsides Thomam Pinckneyum ad Britannorum regem legavit.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Causam &c.*, "that the British should have so righteous a reason for," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Quidve, &c.*, "or what they (the British) thought of American affairs."

<sup>3</sup> *Dominio*, Mr. Gouverneur Morris, of New-York, who was carried to Europe on private business. The natural order of this sentence is thus: *Washingtonius dedit negotium mandatumque, de hâc re, domino Morrisio, qui, &c.*

<sup>4</sup> *Quæ, &c.*, "which commission Morris faithfully executed."

<sup>5</sup> *Dominum*, Mr. Hammond, who was the first ambassador sent by the British government to the United States.

<sup>6</sup> *Legavit*, "sent as an ambassador or envoy;" from which comes the noun *legatus*: this mission was in consequence of the previous one of the British government.

## CAPUT DUODEVICESIMUM.

*Bellum inter Gallos Britannosque exoritur.—Civitates fœderatas ab eo bello cohibere studet Washingtonius.—Americanorum in Britannos odium.—Dominus Jay ad Sancti Jacobi aulam legatus missus est.—Fœdus memorabile, iræque propter illud excitata.—Civitates fœderatas Washingtonii prudentia belli calamitatibus eripit.—Fœdus Jayianum à Congressu sancitum.—Genetius, legatus Gallicus, ad civitates Americanas missus est.—Graves cum Washingtonio inimicitias exercet.*

SUB idem tempus, bellum Galliam inter et Britanniam Magnam exortum est. Washingtonii, verò, prudentia et sapientia, belli hujusce jam inde ab initio, civitates fœderatas Americanas nationi neutri obnoxias esse voluere. Belli, porrò, eventus, quam sanum hocce Washingtonii consilium fuerit, plenissimè demonstravit; etsi, principio, à multis res hæcce vehementissimè fuit improbata.

Bellum<sup>1</sup> nuperos inter civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum hostes, et earundem amicos, in civium pectoribus iras plurimas odiaque fœda in gentem alteram, et, in alteram, amicitiam excivit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Bellum*, &c., "the war between the late enemies of the United States of America (viz. the British) and the friends of the same (states,) (viz. the French) excited, in the breasts of the (American) citizens," &c.

Cupere<sup>1</sup> et favore Gallis ob societatem antiquam Americani; multique, patriam periculo objectare, quàm Gallis suppetias non ferre, maluere. Præsidis edictum civium plurium voluntati votisque planè repugnabat. Cives,<sup>2</sup> enim, Americanos, à studio partium immunes servare, difficillimum fuit. ✕

Washingtonii, insuper, consiliis populus adhuc favebat, at, hâc in re, civium pars bona,<sup>3</sup> præsidis resistere edicto, quàm obtemperare, malebant. Præsidis, tamen, constantia et sententia flecti aut mutari nequibant; et utilitati communi inservire, quàm gratiam suam augere, satius ei visum. Odium, porro, in Britannos haud minus fuit. Britannos, enim, Indos ad bellum Americanis inferendum impellere, nautasque Americanos vi<sup>4</sup> capere, Turcasque in cives fœderatarum civitatum incitare, à plerisque, pro certo, creditum.<sup>5</sup> Bri-

<sup>1</sup> *Cupere, &c.*, "the Americans wished well to, and favored, the French, in consequence of their former alliance." The infinitives *cupere et favere* are governed by *cæperunt*, understood; or, perhaps, they may be considered as being put for the *imperfect tense* of the *indicative*. See preceding notes to this effect.

<sup>2</sup> *Cives, &c.*, "for, to keep the American citizens free and exempt from the zeal of party was most difficult;" that is, to keep them in a state of neutrality.

<sup>3</sup> *Pars bona*, "a good part," (that is, a *great* part,) of the citizens, &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Vi, &c.*, "that they (the British) took American sailors by force."

<sup>5</sup> *Creditum*, "was believed, for a certainty, by most persons." The verb *creditum*, may be considered as an *impersonal passive* verb; or perhaps, more correctly, the whole sentence, from "*Britannos to incitare*" inclusive, may be viewed as the nominative to the verb *creditum*, in which case, it is not an impersonal.

tannos<sup>1</sup> quippe civitatum foederatarum Americanarum magnitudinis crescentis zelotypos esse, Americani autumabant.

Nonnulli<sup>2</sup> in Congressu pecunias Britannis debitas persolvi non oportere aiebant; communicatio- nemque omnem, dum<sup>3</sup> melius rectiusque in Americanos facere inciperent Britanni, penitus prohi- beri. Bellumque praesens duas inter gentes inten- tare omnia videbantur. Gallorum fautores bellum cum Britannis exoptare; alii, autem, Britannis magis obnoxii, bellum cum eis reformidare.

Interea, cum omnes bellum jam instare putarent, Washingtonius, pacem otiumque retulit, domi- numque Jay ad sancti Jacobi aulam apud Anglos legavit. Quâ re, induciæ dabantur, cunctisque litibus, quæ gentem utramque aliquandiu exagit- averant, finis tandem impositus. Praesidem quavis cum gente, inconsulto senatu, de pace agere sine- bant; foedus, itaque, Britanniam Magnam inter et civitates foederatas Americanas, fuit ictum.

Foedus<sup>4</sup> istud, de quo nunc agitur, commodissi- mum, quod confici aut comparari poterat, dixit

---

<sup>1</sup> *Britannos, &c.*, "for, the Americans affirmed, that the British were jealous of the growing greatness of the United States."

<sup>2</sup> *Nonnulli, &c.*, "some in Congress said, that moneys due to British (subjects from the Americans) ought not to be paid."

<sup>3</sup> *Dum, &c.*, "until the British should begin to act better, and more uprightly towards the Americans."

<sup>4</sup> *Foedus, &c.*, "Jay said, that that treaty, respecting which we are now discoursing, was the most advantageous, that could be concluded," &c.

Jay; quodque ab Americanis haud respuendum arbitrabatur. Senatu Americano isto de fœdere deliberante, senatorum unus, contra senatûs leges atque regulas, fœderis exemplar,<sup>1</sup> ad typographum quendam, divulgandi causâ, misit. Quo<sup>2</sup> cognito, scintilla velut ignis, indignatio maxima civitates cunctas fœderatas Americanas commovit. Iræ et ægrimoniz, quæ aliquandiu sopitæ videbantur, ab integro,<sup>3</sup> exarsere. ✕

Quinetiam, nonnulli potestatem ferè omnem Britannis concessam illo fœdere, Gallosque socios veteres fidosque, turpiter desertos prædicabant. Illi,<sup>4</sup> verò, qui moderati modestique haberi volebant, nimium Britannis concedi, minimum, vero, accipi, dixere. Consilia<sup>5</sup> plurima Bostoniæ, Eboraci Novi, Philadelphici, aliisque in urbibus convocabantur, quibus in consiliis, fœdus istud, populo libero et forti penitus indignum esse, decretum.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Exemplar, &c.*, "one of the senators, contrary to the rules and regulations of the senate, sent a copy of the treaty, to a certain printer, for the purpose of giving it publicity."

<sup>2</sup> *Quo*, (scilicet, *fœdere*.) "which being known, (by the public,) the greatest indignation, like a spark of fire, agitated," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Ab integro*, "afresh," anew, again; thus the Mantuan Bard, "*magnus ab integro sæclorum nascitur ordo*."

<sup>4</sup> *Illi, &c.*, "but, those who wished to be esteemed moderate and unassuming."

<sup>5</sup> *Consilia, &c.*, "very many meetings were called together at Boston," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Decretum, &c.*, "it was resolved, or voted;" a *passive impersonal*: unless we make the whole sentence from "*fœdus to esse*" inclusive, the nominative to *decretum*; which, in strict grammatical propriety, is really the case; for every verb must have a nominative.



Hi animorum motus, tempestatesque tanta, Washingtonium incitare ad cogitationem majorem, non verò ad consilii aut sententiæ mutationem compellere aut adigere quivèrè. ~~X~~Ad amicum quendam sic scripsisse fertur Washingtonius, "ratio<sup>1</sup> una tantummodò restat, eademque verum querere, idque solum persequi, demonstrat." Fœdus jam pridem sancire Washingtonium constituisse; idque bello præstabilius duxisse, omninò verisimile<sup>2</sup> est: attamen, eum vehementissimè pigebat, fœdus istud adedò à plebe reprehendi, simulque sibi plaudebat, cum reputaret, tempus forsitan haud procul abesse, quo plebs consilia in melius referret. Pacem cum orbe terrarum universo (dummodò honestè fieri potuit) servare avertat Washingtonius. Mala bellis tanta inesse putavit, ut, nisi necessitudo maxima posceret, ea<sup>3</sup> non suscipienda aut sumenda arbitratus sit.

Domini Jay legationem, ultimam cum Britannis pacem servandi rationem, meritò, duxit<sup>4</sup> Wash-

<sup>1</sup> *Ratio, &c.*, "one method only remains, and the same points out to seek the truth, and follow it alone." A noble sentiment.

<sup>2</sup> *Verisimile, &c.*, "it is altogether probable, that Washington had long since resolved to ratify the treaty, and that he considered it (the treaty) as being better than war."

<sup>3</sup> *Ea, &c.*, (scilicet, bella,) "that he thought they should not be undertaken or engaged in, unless the greatest necessity should demand it."

<sup>4</sup> *Duxit, &c.*, "Washington deservedly considered that the embassy of Mr. Jay, was the last method of preserving peace with the British, and thus the rejection of the treaty just now made with the British, he well knew would, assuredly, be the harbinger of war."

ingtonius, fœderisque, modò cum Britannis icti, rejectionem belli prænunciam proculdubio fore probè cognovit. Quæ præsidis prudentia civitates fœderatas Americanas belli<sup>1</sup> calamitatibus eripuit; at<sup>2</sup> civium in Britannos animi iræque haudquaquam minuebantur. Præsidis gratia<sup>3</sup> apud naves aliquantulùm, eo fœdere, fuit imminuta; quod,<sup>4</sup> tamen, multò ante, providebat.

Fœdere tandem à Congressu sancito, id<sup>5</sup> irritum efficere, à quibusdam enixè tentatum; pecunias, enim, vim fœderi dando necessarias,<sup>6</sup> primò denegare<sup>7</sup> Congressus. Nonnulli, porrò, in Congressu, præsidem, chartas, documenta, et auctoritatem flagitare,<sup>8</sup> quibus fretus, dominus Jay, fœdus tale cum Britannis ferire ausus erat. Hæc Congressûs flagitatio Americanos primùm conquirere docuit, præsidem an Congressum penes fœdera feriendi potestas esset. Hæc super re, disceptatio longa in Congressu facta.

<sup>1</sup> *Bellicæ*, &c., "rescue from the calamities of war."

<sup>2</sup> *Atque*, &c., "but the animosities and anger of the citizens towards them," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Gratia*, &c., "his influence and popularity with his countrymen."

<sup>4</sup> *Quod*, (*namque*, or *negotium*), &c., "which he foresaw long before."

<sup>5</sup> *Idem*, &c., (*scilicet*, *fœdus*), "to make it void, was earnestly attempted by some, (in the House of Representatives of the United States.)"

<sup>6</sup> *Necessarias*, &c., "necessary for giving energy to the treaty."

<sup>7</sup> *Denegare*, supply *cepit* (*began*), see former notes.

<sup>8</sup> *Flagitare*, &c., "earnestly to demand of the president the papers," &c., the infinitive *flagitare* may be said to be governed by *experient*, implied.

Cum sententiæ istæ præsidii renunciarentur, respondit, "diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum. Eo, autem, tempore, angustiis magnis premebatur Washingtonius. Fœdus istud vulgus improbatum illi, qui sententiæ hujusce autores fuere, sese cæciores, isto de fœdere, fieri tantummodo pestalaverat. Nec, verò, ignorabat Washingtonius, si Congressus voluntati, hæc in re, non obtemperaverit, neminem non dicturum, præsidis culpâ aut incuriâ, fœdus tam turpe cum Anglis percussum fuisse. At officio fideliter fungi, nullâque pallescere culpâ, Washingtonio vulgi favore carius fuit. Rempublicam Americanam salvam tutamque tenere, jusjurandum<sup>1</sup> cogebat. Fœdera<sup>2</sup> ferendi potestatem penes præsidem esse, et leges ita voluisse, Washingtonio planè videbatur.

Has cogitationes secum diù ipse volvens, hujusmodi responsum ad Congressum misit. "Sententiam<sup>3</sup> vestram, quæ me chartas, documenta, et præcepta flagitaverat, quibus fretus legatus Americanus, qui ad sancti Jacobi aulam apud regem

<sup>1</sup> *Jusjurandum, &c.*, "his oath (of office) constrained him to keep," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Fœdera, &c.*, "it plainly appeared to Washington, that the power of making treaties was vested with the president, and that such was the intention of the laws."

<sup>3</sup> *Sententiam, &c.*, "I have diligently pondered with myself, in my mind, your resolution, (*opinion*,) which called on me for the papers, instructions, and directions, on which the American ambassador (*Mr. Jay*) relying, who had been sent by me to the court of St. James, near the British King, made a treaty with that king."

Britannum, à me missus fuerat, foedus illo cum rege percussit, sedulo mecum ipse mente agitavi. Multa<sup>1</sup> mihi diu volventi, hæc potior sententia visa. Foedera ferendi, quavis cum gente, facultatem<sup>2</sup> prædidi legibus mandatam esse. Senatum ad Americanum foedera sancire, aut irrita effigere posse. Illos, autem, qui decretum<sup>3</sup> istud ad me misere, nullam omnino potestatem tale aliquid præsidem poscendi habere. Quocirca, decreta illorum obsequi, aut morem gerere, nequeo."

Hæc chartarum flagitatio, parùm procedebat, consilii, tamen, istius fautores pecunias foederi vim addendo necessarias strenuè denegabant. Sancitum, tandem, foedus, civibusque per edictum nunciatum, ut foederi audientes essent. Pecunias vim foederi addendo necessarias denegare, fidem publicam necessariò imminuisset. Cum disceptatio longa facta esset, pecunias foederi servando necessarias præbere, ægerrimè à Congressu decretum.

Quamvis hac in re, Washingtonius nil per se agi voluit; tamen, ex ejus consilio foedus sancitum planè liquet. Foedere, enim, isto, à præside et

<sup>1</sup> *Multa, &c.*, "this resolution seemed better to me, revolving many things for a long time."

<sup>2</sup> *Facultatem, &c.*, "that the power of making treaties with any nation, was committed by the laws to the president."

<sup>3</sup> *Decretum*, "that vote" or resolve (of the House of Representatives.)

<sup>4</sup> *Tamen, &c.*, "yet, it was plainly evident that the treaty was ratified in consequence of his (Washington's) advice."

Congressu sancito, pecuniæ, fœderi necessaria, nisi<sup>1</sup> summâ cum famæ jacturâ, denegari nequibant. Fœdus istud, ita cum Britannis percussum, plus commodi quàm damni Americanis attulit. Lites antiquas compescuit, amicitiam consuetudinemque<sup>2</sup> mutuam duas inter gentes restituit. Ut propugnacula Britannica, intra civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum fines posita, sine certamine, aut vulneribus ullis, Americanis dederentur, fœdere isto effectum.<sup>3</sup>

Quamvis commoda nonnulla, fœdere isto, Britannis concessa fuissent, nullum, tamen, fœdus Americanis commodius, illo tempore, à Britannis impetrari aut extorqueri poterat. Cum<sup>4</sup> iram animosque ratio edomuerat, tandem usu compertum, Washingtonii, isto de fœdere, consilium, præter spem Americanis multùm profuisse.

Etsi<sup>5</sup> ratio cum Britannis agendi scopulosa et difficillima Washingtonio fuerat, pacem, tamen, cum Gallis conservandi spes multo asperior. In Galliâ res novæ, civitatumque fœderatarum Ameri-

<sup>1</sup> *Nisi*, &c., "not without the utmost loss of character, could be denied;" that is, the moneys essential to carry the treaty into effect.

<sup>2</sup> *Consuetudinem*, &c., "and mutual intercourse between the two," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Effectum*, "was accomplished."

<sup>4</sup> *Cum*, &c., "when (after) reason had overcome wrath and animosity, it was at length found, by experience, that Washington's counsel, respecting that treaty, had been of much service to the Americans, contrary to their expectations."

<sup>5</sup> *Etsi*, &c., "although the manner of treating with the British had," &c.

amborum ordinatio, eodem ferè tempore fiebant. Ad Christi usque annum millesimum septingentesimum nonagesimum tertium, nationes<sup>1</sup> ambæ in pace degebant; at, ex tempore, quo, bellum Galliam inter et Britanniam Magnam, geri cœptam, civitates fœderatas Americanas à studio<sup>2</sup> partium immunes servare, difficillimum erat. Gallis amici, et Britannis infesti, ut plurimum, erant cives Americani. Hæc Americanorum in Gallos amicitia, Genetii, legati Gallici adventu, valdè augebatur.

Die<sup>3</sup> Aprilis octavo, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio, ad oras Americanas appulit legatus iste. Gulielmus Moultrie, qui, eo tempore, reipublicæ, ad quam appulerat Genetius, præfuit, eum<sup>4</sup> perhumaniter tractavit. Dum ista in civitate morabatur, amoris in se, in Gallos, in rempublicam, denique, Gallicam, pignora<sup>5</sup> et indicia certissima accepit.

Hæc<sup>6</sup> Americanorum amicitia in se animatus,

<sup>1</sup> *Nationes, &c.*, "both nations, France and the United States lived," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Studio, &c.*, "free from the zeal of party;" that is, indifferent.

<sup>3</sup> *Die, &c.*, "on the 8th day of April, 1793, that ambassador, (Mr. Genet,) landed on the American coasts," viz. at Charleston, S. C. The noun *naves*, or pronoun *se*, is understood after the verb *appulit*; literally, he drove *his ships*, or *himself* to the coasts, &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Eum*, (scilicet, *Genetium, &c.*) treated him very politely.

<sup>5</sup> *Pignora, &c.*, "received most unequivocal pledges and tokens of," &c.

<sup>6</sup> *Hæc, &c.* "encouraged by this friendship of the Americans towards him, (*Genet*,) he did not hesitate to equip several ships of

naves longas plurimas armare, bellumque gentibus Americae amicitia indicere, militesque Americanos ad id bellum conscribere, haud dubitavit. Naves, porro, quas ceperint Galli, in iudicium vocandae, damnandae, et vendendae, Genetio ipso iudice, erant. Necdum à Washingtonio praeside adhuc agnitus est.

Dum per civitates alias iter faciebat Genetius, eadem amoris atque amicitiae pignora et indicia à civibus ubique acceperat. Res<sup>1</sup> novae Gallicae autem, quae generis humani admirationem exciverant, Washingtonii prudentiam claram et manifestam fecere. Etsi Gallorum consilia secretò improbabat Washingtonius, ista, tamen, cum gente, pacem servare voluit. Genetium, itaque, legatum Gallicum tandem agnovit,<sup>2</sup> quanquam graves cum praeside inimicitias, bonis<sup>3</sup> omnibus invisas, jam dudum exercuerat. Washingtonii modestia difficultates omnes facillimè superavit, et quamvis auctoritas<sup>4</sup> ejus libellis famosis opprobriisque variis

war, and to declare war against nations at amity with America, and to enlist American soldiers for that war."

<sup>1</sup> *Res*, &c., "the French revolution." *Res nova*, is taken for a revolution, or change of government, by the best writers.

<sup>2</sup> *Agnovit*, &c., "he, (Washington,) at length acknowledged Genet, (in quality of) French ambassador."

<sup>3</sup> *Bonis*, &c., "hateful to all good men."

<sup>4</sup> *Auctoritas*, &c., "and, although, his (Washington's) authority was branded by libels and various reproaches." *Libelli famosi* mean *libels*

notabatur, ejusque ministros<sup>1</sup> rebus sibi à præsidente mandatis infideles esse à nonnullis palam prædabatur, paulumque, quin plebs in defectionem apertam erumperet, abfuit, Washingtonii, tamen, prudentia invicta pacem et concordiam restituit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ministros, &c.*, "and, (although,) it was publicly affirmed by some, that his servants (in the administration of the government) were faithless to those things committed to them by the president."



quamvis servitute oppressam, libertatis signa<sup>1</sup> explicantem conspicio.”

Illi, porrò, qui Genetio successerant, vestigiis<sup>2</sup> ejus, plerumque nitebantur, multisque de rebus, quæ bello hocce præsentē atrociter fiebant, meritò querebantur. Galliam,<sup>3</sup> difficultatibus omnibus eripere, in quas sponte suâ inciderat, incassum à præside tentatum. Legatis<sup>4</sup> Gallicis sæpenumerò jam antea dictum, fœdus nuperum, cum Britannis percutsum, querimonie causam Gallis nullam præbere oportere. Pacis cum Gallis conservandæ avidus præses, Pinckneyum, ducem Americanum, ad rempublicam Gallicam legavit : at Gallie moderatores eum accipere ne quidem dignati sunt, et, è finibus reipublicæ Gallicæ decedere, è vestigio, jusserunt. Ad hoc, naves Americanæ, à navibus Gallicis ubique capiebantur. Cum Pinckneyum ad rempublicam Gallicam delegasset Washingtonius, controversiis omnibus finem imponere valde cupiebat ; at eum spes ista fefellit, et, priusquam nuncii certi è Galliâ afferri potuissent, Washing-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Signa*, &c., “unfolding the standard of Liberty.”

<sup>2</sup> *Vestigiis*, &c., “trod, for the most part, in his (Genet’s) footsteps, and justly complained of many things which were cruelly transacted in this present war,” (between the French republic and Great Britain.)

<sup>3</sup> *Galliam*, &c., “it was in vain attempted by the president, to rescue France from all the difficulties into which she had fallen of her own accord.”

<sup>4</sup> *Legatis*, &c., “it was often already told to the French ambassadors, that the late treaty made with the British, ought to afford no,” &c.

tonius magistratu summo, quem per annos octo, ut supra dictum est, tenuerat, sese abdicavit.<sup>1</sup>

Supervacaneum, in præsentiâ, nobis videtur, orationem<sup>2</sup> longam, quam sub hoc tempus, Washingtonius habuit, hic subjicere; primum, quodd eam omnes ferè noverè; deinde,<sup>3</sup> quodd non tanti nobis videtur, ut paginas plures, rem in eam, insumamus. Academicis, enim, juxta ac tironibus prodesse volumus, simulque, Washingtonii facta præclara, ob eorum oculos, Latio<sup>4</sup> donata, quam brevissimè proponere. Paulo post, præses, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum consilium publicum, ultimùm,<sup>5</sup> allocutus.<sup>6</sup> Congressum, de temporum faustitate, ex animo, gratulabatur. Opera multa, civitates fœderatas muniendo necessaria, constanter civibus persuasit; agrorum cultui amicus semper fuit; Academiam militarem instituere, enixè

<sup>1</sup> *Abdicavit, &c.*, "resigned the supreme magistracy, which he had held for eight years, as has been said above."

<sup>2</sup> *Orationem, &c.*, "to subjoin, here, the long speech which Washington delivered about this time." This alludes to his valedictory address to the citizens of the United States.

<sup>3</sup> *Deinde, &c.*, "secondly, because it does not seem of so much importance to us, that we should spend several pages on that subject."

<sup>4</sup> *Latio donata*, "presented with Latium;" clothed with, or turned into, Latin.

<sup>5</sup> *Ultimùm, &c.*, (scilicet, *tempus*,) "for the last time;" an adjective used *adverbially*; an occurrence, common in the Greek and Latin classics.

<sup>6</sup> *Allocutus, &c.*, "addressed the public assembly," viz., the Congress.

conabatur ; de controversiis Galliam inter et civitates fœderatas sic locutus esse fertur :

“Tametsi<sup>1</sup> mala multa et gravia, quæ nos inter et nationes exteras extiterunt, jam omninò superata et præterita sint, summo, tamen, dolore me afficit, vos certiores faciendi necessitudinem ingratam mihi impositam esse, rempublicam Gallicam naves nostras, in Indiâ occidentali, aliisque plurimis in locis, capere, et condemnare, non secùs ac si bellum duas inter gentes geratur ; meque vehementer piget, vobis dicere, legatum Gallicum, qui nunc apud nos moratur, nos, hæud ita pridem, certiores fecisse, mala ista, de quibus nunc querimur, in posterum,<sup>2</sup> non imminui, sed, contra, augeri. Pacem concordiamque nos inter et rempublicam Gallicam esse, à me semper fuit elaboratum : pacem servandi voluntas imminuta manet, attamen, eam,<sup>3</sup> nisi dedecore summo, conservare nequimus : neque, tamen, bellum nobis Gallos indicituros, vereor. Damna,<sup>4</sup> et dedecora, non bellum, nobis inferre, exoptant.”

---

<sup>1</sup> *Tametsi, &c.*, “although the many and grievous evils, which have existed between us and foreign nations, are now wholly surmounted, and passed by, it nevertheless affects me with the utmost pain, that the unpleasant necessity of acquainting you, is imposed on me, that the French republic are taking and condemning our ships,” &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Posterum*, (scilicet, *tempus*,) for the future.

<sup>3</sup> *Eam*, (scilicet, *pacem*,) “it,” that is, *peace*.

<sup>4</sup> *Damna, &c.*, “they (the French) greatly desire to bring upon us losses and disgrace, but not to declare (*open*) war on us.”

## CAPUT VICESIMUM.

*Letteris ad amicum Knox scriptis viatori fesso sese Washingtonius comparat.—Joannes Adams magistratum summum suscipit.—Ad montem Vernonium pergere Washingtonius properat.—Bona, quæ, Washingtonio præside, Americanis evenerant.—Bello cum republicâ Gallicâ imminente, copiarum Americanarum imperator Washingtonius constitutus est.—Tres legatos ad Galliam mittendos curat Adams, præses Americanus.—Pax et fœdus cum gente Gallica.*

GAUDIUM majus, ex magistratus summi abdicatione, cepit Washingtonius, quàm<sup>1</sup> alii ex honoribus summis percipere potuissent. Ad amicum suum Knox, ducem Americanum, pridie<sup>2</sup> ejus diei, quo præsidis officio sese abdicavit Washingtonius, sic scripsisse fertur; “viatori fesso, qui, diverticulo<sup>3</sup> viso, ibi declinare vult, nunc me comparo; quamvis mihi otium domesticum longè gratissimum est, rebusque me publicis minimè implicare cupio, veterum,<sup>4</sup> tamen, amicorum, digressu con-

<sup>1</sup> Quàm, &c., “than others could have received from the highest honors:” the noun *honor*, in Latin, is often put for civil offices, thus, the Venustian Bard,

“*Hunc, si tergemini tollere honoribus.*”

<sup>2</sup> Pridie, &c., “the day before that day, on which day Washington,” &c.

<sup>3</sup> Diverticulo, “a stopping-place.”

<sup>4</sup> Veterum, &c., “confused by the departure of my old friends;” Thus Juvenal,

“*Quamvis digressu veteris confusus amici,  
Laudo tamen, vacuis sedem quidd figere Cumis,  
Destinet.*”

fusus, me vehementer anget, illos, quibuscum *sens*, et pericula communia quondam me junxerunt, in æternum forsitan relinquere."

Calumniæ et convicia plurima quæ in Washingtonium congesta fuerant, nullum ab eo responsum elicere unquam poterant. Epistolarum, tamen, fasciculus (quæ à Washingtonio scriptæ fuerant, ut ejus inimici volebant,) à Britannis, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto, in lucem emissæ fuerant. Epistolas hæc, ex consilio, in lucem emisere Britanni, ut invidiam odiumque apud populares Washingtonio crearent; longo, tandem, post, tempore, cum præsidis officium jam exsequeretur Washingtonius, epistolæ istæ, denuò, ab ejus inimicis, in lucem emissæ. Tandem, Washingtonius, epistolas istas sese nunquam scripsisse planè jam affirmabat.

Tempus jam instabat, quo Washingtonium imperium deponere,<sup>1</sup> ejusque successorem, Joannem Adams, magistratum summum suscipere et assumere oportebat. Washingtonius et Adams simul ad Congressum incedebant, ubi jurejurando sese obstrinxit Adams, prout leges postulant. Luculentâ oratione Washingtonium ad cælum extulit.

Præsides<sup>2</sup> novo salutato, ad montem Vernonium pergere properavit Washingtonius; propterea quòd,

<sup>1</sup> *Imperium deponere*, "to lay aside his power."

<sup>2</sup> *Præsides*, &c., the new president, viz., Adams, being saluted, Washington hastened to proceed to Mount Vernon, &c.

etiam privatim ei gratum semper fuit. Gloriam et secretis ad ire maxime amabat,<sup>1</sup> vanum,<sup>2</sup> autem, fuit id votum; cives, enim, quocunque iret, ei ob-  
stant, honoris causâ, progredi studebant. Hoc in  
recessu,<sup>3</sup> laudibus debitis justisque ad cœlum à  
civibus gratis elatus fuit.

Per annos octo, per quos Washingtonius reipub-  
licæ Americanæ habenas tenuerat, civitates fede-  
ratæ Americanæ pace et rerum omnium copiâ et  
vigore domi; et foris nomen<sup>4</sup> gloriamque asse-  
quebantur. Pecuniæ,<sup>5</sup> quas civitates federatæ  
Americanæ civibus pluribus, exterisque nationibus  
nonnullis debebant, omnes ferè solutæ. Respub-  
lica,<sup>6</sup> denique, Americana, adeò firme ordinabatur,  
ut<sup>7</sup> legibus omnes morem gerere haud dubitarent.  
Seditio,<sup>8</sup> tamen, in comitatibus occidentibus

<sup>1</sup> *Amabat, &c.*, he (Washington) was especially desirous of going thither, (to Mount Vernon,) privately and secretly.

<sup>2</sup> *Vanum, &c.*, "but, that wish (of Washington) was ineffectual."

<sup>3</sup> *Recessu, &c.*, "in this retirement, (viz., at Mount Vernon,) he was extolled, by his grateful countrymen, to the skies, by due and just praises."

<sup>4</sup> *Nomen, &c.*, "they (the United States) acquired renown and glory abroad."

<sup>5</sup> *Pecuniæ, &c.*, "the moneys which were due by the United States of America to many citizens, and to some foreign nations, were almost all paid."

<sup>6</sup> *Respublica, &c.*, "finally, the American republic was so firmly settled."

<sup>7</sup> *Ut, &c.*, "that all did not hesitate to obey the laws." *Morem elici gerere*, is to humor or comply with any person or thing; to yield obedience unto a person.

<sup>8</sup> *Seditio, &c.*, "yet, a mutiny arose in the western counties of Pennsylvania," &c. This has reference to what is usually known by the name of Shay's rebellion.

Pennsylvaniæ orta est ; quæ, tamen, sine ullo æt-  
vium sanguine, neque longo post tempore sedata  
fuit. Agricultura et mercium commutatio,<sup>1</sup> eo  
præside, in majus promovebantur ; Indi civitates  
fœderatas Americanas timebant ; gladiosque suos  
in vomerem convertere omnes facillime adducti  
sunt. Flumen Mississippienſe navigare, consensu  
tandem Hispaniæ impetrato, civibus Americanis  
plene licuit.

Propugnasula, item, quæ civitatum fœderata-  
rum intra fines jam diù tenuerant Britanni, om-  
nia, ex fœdere,<sup>2</sup> Americanis tradita. Mare Mediter-  
raneum, fœdere cum Turcis<sup>3</sup> percusso, Americanis  
jam patebat. Controversiæ litesque, quæ civitates  
fœderatas Americanas inter et nationes externas  
aliquandiù fuerant, omnes ferè<sup>4</sup> componebantur ;  
lites, tamen, Galliam inter et civitates fœderatas  
Americanas adhuc sub judice<sup>5</sup> stabant.

Postquam sese ad Vernonium Montem contulerat  
Washingtonius, animum ad agrorum cultum statim  
intendit ; sic, enim,<sup>6</sup> vitæ exitum tranquillum et

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mercium commutatio*, "the exchange of wares," that is, com-  
merce.

<sup>2</sup> *Ex fœdere*, "according to the treaty ;" by virtue of the treaty.

<sup>3</sup> *Turcis*, "with the Turks ;" or rather, by *synecdoche*, with all  
the *Barbary powers*.

<sup>4</sup> *Omnes fere, &c.*, "were almost all settled."

<sup>5</sup> *Sub judice, &c.*, "as yet, stood under the judge," that is, were  
undetermined.

<sup>6</sup> *Sic enim, &c.*, "for, thus, he thought that the end of his life  
would be tranquil and serene ;" that is, by abandoning all political  
and state affairs, and pursuing agricultural and rural avocations.

sacrum fore putabat. Quamvis, autem, se à republicâ et undis civilibus precul amovere cupiebat, patriam, nihileminùs, adeo diligebat, ut, eam in ore, in cogitationibus, in corde semper habuerit. Quàm,<sup>1</sup> insuper, classem Gallicam militibus onustam, ad oras Americanas brevi appulsuram, omnes crederent, foederatarum copiarum Americanarum Washingtonium imperatorem esse oportere, voce unâ conclamatum est.

Etsi Washingtonius, jam senex, otium privatum, præ omnibus, adamavit, hostes,<sup>2</sup> tamen, patriam charissimam invadere, ferre haud potuit. Quocirca imperatoris officium, tandem, invitus accepit. Diploma speciale<sup>3</sup> à præside et Congressu ad eum missum; quo in diplomate, ei præceptum, ut videret, ne quid mali aut detrimenti libertas Americana caperet. Post hoc diploma acceptum, agrorum cultui, amicorum negotiis, et muniis novis, tempus æqualiter distribuit. In præfectis idoneis eligendis, armisque<sup>4</sup> exercitum instruendo, temporis multum

<sup>1</sup> Quàm, &c., "moreover, when all believed that a French fleet, laden with soldiers, would shortly land on the American coast, it was proclaimed aloud, with one voice, (unanimously) that Washington ought to be the commander (in-chief) of the united forces of America."

<sup>2</sup> Hostes, &c., "he, yet, could not endure, that the enemy should invade his most dear country;" an event, which was, about this time, apprehended by many, from the haughty and menacing attitude assumed by the French Directory.

<sup>3</sup> Diploma speciale, "a special commission," constituting him lieutenant-general of the American armies.

<sup>4</sup> Armisque, &c., "and (in) furnishing the army with arms."



absumpit; attamen,<sup>1</sup> à Gallis, civitates fœderatas Americanas bello petitiū iri, haud credidit; et seponamensò dixisse fertur, "Quām<sup>2</sup> Americanos exercitum scripisse, et arma, pro salute et libertate, cepisse, à Gallis cognitum fuerit, Gallos (quamvis fortunā dulci ebrii, rebusque secundis elati,) bellum et certamen omne cum Americanis illicò detrectaturos esse."

Facta, porrò, conjecturam istam verissimam esse parbrevis docuere: quā, enim, Americanos arma cepisse, paratosque esse ad omnem impetum procul à litoribus Columbi propulsandum, à Gallis jam cognitum esset; sese statim cum Americanis de pace agere velle dixerunt; quamobrem, tres legatos ad rempublicam Gallicam mittendos curavit præsēs Adams; qui,<sup>3</sup> ubi eò venērunt, reipublicæ Gallicæ formam mutatam, et Bonaparte, hominem novum, rebus omnibus præpositum invenerunt. Cum illo, igitur, pacem et fœdus facillime fecerunt; quippè, Galli, eo tempore, rerum suarum satagebant, et Americani omnia quām bellum malebant; pax, itaque, facillimè facta.

<sup>1</sup> *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet, he did not believe that the United States of America, would be attacked by the French in war."

<sup>2</sup> *Quām, &c.*, "when (or after) it shall have been known by the French, that the Americans have raised an army, and have taken arms, for their safety and liberty, that the French (although they were intoxicated by agreeable fortune, and elated by prosperity) will immediately decline all war and contest with thē," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Qui, &c.*, "who, (that is, which three American Ambassadors,) when they had come thither, (that is, to the French Republic,) found the form of the French Republic changed, and Bonaparte, a new man, (see former notes,) placed over all affairs."

## CAPUT VICESIMUM PRIMUM.

*Washingtonius, gulæ inflammatione correptus, supremam diem tandem obit.—Joannis Marshall de Washingtonio, honoribusque memoriæ ejus reddendis, oratio.—Honores maximi à Congressu, populoque Americano, sunt redditæ.—Washingtonii mores factaque fusè traktantur.*

DIE<sup>1</sup> Decembris decimo tertio, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo nonagesimo nono, Washingtonii cervix et capilli pluviâ tenui conspergebantur, dum, rebus rusticis quibusdam intentus, agrorum cultum in majus promoveri voluit. Nocte insequenti, gulæ<sup>2</sup> inflammatione correptus, dolore maximo, haustuque difficillimo laborans, vena<sup>3</sup> ante lucem incisa fuit.

Postridie, circiter horam undecimam, ante meridiem, Craik, medicus insignis, et Washingtonii familiaris, ad Montem Vernonium, ducis inclyti sedem, adventavit, summoque in vitæ periculo Washingtonium esse rectè judicans, duos alios medicos arcessendos curavit.

At horum trium medicæ artes inanes fuere :

---

<sup>1</sup> *Die, &c.*, "on the 13th day of December, 1799, Washington's neck and hair were sprinkled with a thin rain, whilst, bent on some rural affairs, he was desirous that agriculture should be promoted."

<sup>2</sup> *Gulæ, &c.*, "seized with an inflammation of the windpipe."

<sup>3</sup> *Vena, &c.*, "he lost blood (by one of his overseers, perhaps,) before day;" literally, a vein was cut.

intra, enim, horas viginti quatuor, postquam accessit morbus, placidâ morte obiit dux inclytus, pater patriæ, generis humani ornamentum et decus. Ingravescente<sup>1</sup> morbo, se moriturum planè providebat, attamen medicorum consilio obsequi moriens haud recusavit. Postquam medicamina variâ expertus erat,<sup>2</sup> medicos tandem rogavit ut<sup>3</sup> sine ulla molestiâ sibi emori liceret: instante, autem, morte, vestes exiit, lectumque<sup>4</sup> petivit, ibique animam efflavit beatam.

Patientia invicta, quam per vitam omnem sæpe-numerò præstiterat,<sup>5</sup> Washingtonium, generis humani delicias, nec in morte deseruit. Mortem sibi instantem, eisdem, quibus omnia alia perspicere consuevit, oculis aspexit. Fato<sup>6</sup> cessit, prout philosophum, militem Americanum, et Christianum decuit. Decimo octavo mensis ejusdem die, in fundo suo est sepultus.

Cum Congressus de Washingtonii morte certior esset factus, Joannes Marshall, vir doctissimus, juxta ac disertissimus, verba hujuscemodi fecisse

<sup>1</sup> *Ingravescente, &c.*, "the disease (the croup) increasing, he plainly foresaw that he would die; but, yet, (*though*) dying, he did not refuse to comply with the counsel of his physicians."

<sup>2</sup> *Expertus erat, &c.*, "after he had tried various medicines," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Ut sine, &c.*, "that it might be permitted him to die without any molestation." *Molestia* is here placed *passively*.

<sup>4</sup> *Lectumque, &c.*, "and sought his bed;" went to bed.

<sup>5</sup> *Præstiterat*, "had shown," exhibited, or made good.

<sup>6</sup> *Fato, &c.*, "he yielded to fate;" or rather, the destiny or decrees of fate.

dicatur. "Nuncius tristis, quem heri accepimus, hodierno die nimium certus advenit. Fuit Washingtonius;<sup>1</sup> heros, dux, et philosophus; ille, denique, quem, imminente periculo, omnes intuebantur, factorum clarorum memoriâ duntaxat vivit. Quamvis, enim, eos honore afficere solenne non esset, quorum vita in generis humani commodis promovendis insumpta fuit, Washingtonii, tamen, res gestæ tantæ extiterunt, ut populus universus Americanus, doloris indicium, qui tam latè patet,<sup>2</sup> deposcere suo jure debet."

"Rempublicam hancce nostram, tam longè latèque divisam, unus ferè Washingtonius ordinandi et condendi laudem meret. Rebus omnibus, tandem confectis, quarum causâ exercitibus Americanis præpositus fuerat, gladium in vomerem convertit, bellumque<sup>3</sup> pace lætissimè commutavit. Cum<sup>4</sup> civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum infirmitas omnibus manifesta videretur, et vincula, quibus Columbi terra latissima continebatur, solverentur, Washingtonium omnium, qui hanc nostram præclaram rempublicam stabiliverant, princi-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Fuit, &c.*, "Washington is no more;" thus Virg., "*Fuit Ilium,*" "*Troy is no more.*"

<sup>2</sup> *Patet, &c.*, "which (grief) extends so widely."

<sup>3</sup> *Bellumque, &c.*, "and most gladly exchanged war for peace."

<sup>4</sup> *Cum, &c.*, "when the weakness of the United States of America appeared obvious to all, and the bands, by which the very extensive land of Columbus (America) was held together, would be loosed, we have beheld Washington the first of all those, who had established this our," &c.

pem videmus. Cum patria charissima eum ad sedandos tumultus, bellumque sibi<sup>1</sup> imminens ad propulsandum et avertendum, vocaret; Washingtonium, otium domesticum, quod ei semper charum fuit, relinquentem, et undis<sup>2</sup> civilibus, civium commoda et libertatem servandi causâ, mersum, haud semel conspeximus; et consilia, quibus libertatem Americanam stabilem effecerat, perpetua, ut spero, semper, erunt."

"Cum populi liberi magistratus summus his constitutus esset, cumque tertio præses fieri facillimè potuisset, ad villam,<sup>3</sup> tamen, suam, secessit, seque ab omni munere civili in posterum procul amoveri, ex animo cupiebat. Utcunque<sup>4</sup> vulgi opinio, quoad alios homines, mutetur, Washingtonii, certè, fama sempiterna et eadem permanebit. Honoremus, igitur, patres<sup>5</sup> conscripti, hunc tantum virum mortuum: civitatum foederatarum Americanarum consilium publicum civium omnium sententias, hæc una in re, declaret."

<sup>1</sup> *Sibi*, (scilicet, *patria*,) "and the war hanging over it, (his country.)"

<sup>2</sup> *Undis*, &c., "plunged, and immersed in civil commotions."

<sup>3</sup> *Ad villam*, &c., "he, nevertheless, (i.e., notwithstanding his ability to be elected president the third time) retired to his country-seat, at Mount Vernon, and he heartily wished to be far removed, in future, from all civil employments."

<sup>4</sup> *Utcunque*, &c., "however the opinion of the rabble, as respects other men, may be changed, the fame, at least, of Washington will ever remain imperishable and the same."

<sup>5</sup> *Patres*, &c., "Conscript fathers, let us, therefore, honor," &c. Senators, and members of Congress, may be called by this name.

"Quamobrem, chartas quasdam hic manu teneo, de quibus Congressûs sententiam regare velim; ut, nempe, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum consilium publicum præsidem visat, simul cum eo, gravi de hoc casu, condoliturum: ut Congressûs principis sella vestibus pullis ornatur; utque Congressûs pars reliqua vestibus pullis induatur; utque, denique, idonea à Congressu parentur,<sup>1</sup> quibus planè manifestum fiat, Congressum, virum bello, pace, civiumque animis primum, honore summo afficere velle."

Honores Washingtonio jam mortuo à Congressu tributi, minimi erant præ his, quos populus universus Americanus tribuendos ei censuit. Per civitates fœderatas Americanas, honos ei amplissimus meritò habitus. Civium,<sup>2</sup> enim, dolor, conjugis liberorumque piorum, maritum vel patrem ademptum plorantium, mæstitiæ similis fuit. Plebs, porrò, suâ sponte convenit, antequam Congressûs, aut civium aliorum de Washingtonii morte, sententias exquirere possit. Orationes plurimæ, ejus de morte, ubique habitæ.

Ingenia terræ Columbi præclarissima, Washingtonii facta fortia celebrando, patremque patriæ

---

<sup>1</sup> *Parentur*, "be prepared, by which it may become plainly manifest, that Congress wishes highly to honor the man, first in war, (first) in peace, (first) in the affections of his countrymen."

<sup>2</sup> *Civium, &c.*, "for the grief of the citizens was like the sorrow of an affectionate wife and children, bewailing a husband or father taken from them."

civibus gratis tam subito ademptum lugendo, exercebantur. Ad hoc, honores plurimi alii, quos neque divitiæ, neque imperium ullum tribuere cuivis unquam poterant, Washingtonio habiti fuere. Parentes plures, grati animi ergo,<sup>1</sup> filios suos Washingtonii nomine gaudere studebant; hoc, insuper, à pauperrimis, ut plurimum,<sup>2</sup> factum, qui Washingtonium nec viderant, nec unquam videre sperabant.

Pagi,<sup>3</sup> oppida, urbes, vici, comitatus, scholæ publicæ, Washingtonii nomen sibi sumere gestiebant; adeo ut tam multa nomina probè dignoscere difficillimum sit factum. Audaces,<sup>4</sup> porro, nautæ, qui regiones incognitas invenire, in ultimis orbis terrarum angulis Washingtonii nomen prædicabant.

Washingtonii statura procera fuit. Cælum,<sup>5</sup> quo vescebatur in montibus, exercitatio abundans, venatio frequens, et rura amæna, membra ei vegeta, et valdè decora dederant. Roboris cum decore conjuncti speciem frons ejus ostentabat. Forma ejus nobilis, incessus majestate plenus. Nemo, sine verecundiâ, ad eum accedere potuit.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ergo*, (for causâ,) "for the sake of gratitude;" thus Virgil,  
*"Illius ergo venimus."*

*"We have come on account of him,"*

<sup>2</sup> *Ut plurimum*, "for the most part;" generally, commonly.

<sup>3</sup> *Pagi, &c.*, "villages, towns, cities, districts, counties, public schools, rejoiced to take to themselves the name of Washington."

<sup>4</sup> *Audaces, &c.*, "furthermore, adventurous mariners, who discovered unknown regions, proclaimed the name of Washington, in the most distant corners of the globe."

<sup>5</sup> *Cælum, &c.*, "the air, which he," &c.

Robustum corpus, salus firma erat; et laborum<sup>1</sup> mirè patiens fuit. Libidinem imperiosam et effrenam ei natura dedit; at patientiâ et industriâ, quæ natura denegarat, acquirere et adipisci studebat; nec opera incassum fuit. Cæruleos habebat oculos; nasus longulus, et modestiæ plenus vultus; comis, liberalis, amicis benignus, ignotis omnibus sese præbendum judicans.

Virtutem<sup>2</sup> rectumque, non solum ex Dei metu, sed ex innato recti amore, colebat. Bibliotheca, quam amplissimam habebat, et consuetudo epistolaris<sup>3</sup> cum gentis uniuscujusque viris doctioribus, eum de quâque orbis terrarum regione certiore fecere. Maritus<sup>4</sup> pius, amicus sincerus, dominus benignus, pauperibus succurrere proclivis erat. Non aliâ talera unquam virum aspexit mundus, nec unquam, nisi multum fallor, ullum ei similem aspicere poterit.

Imperare sibi (quod, proculdubio, imperium maximum est,) aded probè callebat, ut, in irarum æstu maximo, sese comem et urbanum semper præbuerit. Heroa nostrum viris omnibus magnis quos vetustas unquam vidit, comparare non possum;

<sup>1</sup> *Laborum, &c.*, "wonderfully capable of enduring toil."

<sup>2</sup> *Virtutem, &c.*, "he practised virtue and rectitude, not only from a fear of the Deity, but also from an inborn love of rectitude."

<sup>3</sup> *Consuetudo epistolaris, &c.*, "an epistolary intercourse with the," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Maritus, &c.*, "he was an affectionate husband, a sincere friend;" the adjective *pius* implies, what we usually call affectionate, dutiful, especially towards God, our parents, country, and relatives. It is the epithet by which Virgil invariably designates his hero.



tūm, quia comparatio, nisi inter æquales, sese nequit; tūm, quia, Washingtonium omnibus viris magnis, qui apud veteres viguere, majorem posuit.

In alios gerendum imperium non putabat, arte quam sibi imperare didicerit. *Ratione*<sup>1</sup> præstabat. Leporem, salem, proceres à se alienam esse confitebatur; Washingtonii ingenium<sup>2</sup> ab Aristotelis, Baconii, Angli doctissimi, et Newtonii illustrissimi ingenii haud multum abindebat. *Sensu*<sup>3</sup> communi utens, mania omnia, ad quæ ere uno cives eum vocabant, obire melius potuit, quàm si, doctrinâ excultiore inebitus, populum Americanum risu quateret, res à communi usu planè abhorrentes affectando. Verum et utile semper appetebat. Semper ea sequebatur, ac plerumque voti<sup>4</sup> compos fuit.

Quamobrem, multum secum ipse voluit, resque omnes, quas discutere eum oportebat, sedulo ad examen revocandas curavit. Nec ira, nec studium partium nec superbia, nec ambitio eum à recto

<sup>1</sup> *Ratione*, "in sound practical sense;" we have no word of exactly similar import in our language.

<sup>2</sup> *Ingenium*, &c., "the genius of Washington did not differ much from the genius of Aristotle, of Bacon, (a most learned Englishman,) and of the most illustrious Newton." By these we intend to convey the idea, that the parts of Washington were better adapted to the investigation of sober truth, than to display a flippant and superficial learning, like Voltaire, and his self-styled philosophers.

<sup>3</sup> *Sensu*, &c., "making use of common sense, he could better perform all the (civil) offices, to which his countrymen unanimously called him, than if, tinctured with more polished learning, he would shake the American populace (by his eccentricities) with laughter, by aiming at things obviously repugnant to common sense."

<sup>4</sup> *Voti*, &c., "he obtained his wish, or desire."

unquam flectere potuit. In rebus magnis delibendis, quas considerare ei persæpe contigit, omnes ubique petivit, ut sese his de rebus certiores facerent.

Luce veritatis ductus, et conscientia probè actus, ad iudicia optima, plerumque, ferebatur. Nemo fortasse, unquam extitit, qui in rebus tam arduis, tamque difficilibus, judicare coactus sit. Rebus in arduis semper ferè versatus, hominum naturam optime callebat, et rationem optimam proposita assequendi. Optimum quemque eligere sciebat, et virum laude dignum sibi asciscere<sup>1</sup> cognovit.

Ut de Washingtonii rebus militaribus pauca dicamus, fateamur<sup>2</sup> necesse est, eum constantiæ tantum habuisse, ut neque pericula, neque difficultates ullæ, movere, aut omninò flectere poterant.—Difficultates omnes, perseverando, facillimè superavit; modestia repugnantiam omnem vicit; ingenium<sup>3</sup> auxilium omnè ministrare poterat. Vincere,<sup>4</sup> morando, probè cognovit, laudemque ve-

<sup>1</sup> *Asciscere*, &c., "and he knew how to take to himself the man deserving praise; worthy of it; an honorable man." The substantive noun *laus*, in the best writers, frequently means, not so much, praise, or commendation, as those actions which deserve it; praiseworthy, or commendable actions. Thus Virgil, "*Sunt etiam lætæ sua præmia laudi.*" "*Commendable deeds have their own rewards even here.*"

<sup>2</sup> *Fateamur*, &c., "it is absolutely necessary that we should confess, that he possessed so much constancy, that neither dangers," &c. The conjunction *ut*, is elegantly suppressed after *necesse*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ingenium*, &c., "his genius could supply every aid."

<sup>4</sup> *Vincere*, &c., "he well knew to conquer by delay, and acquired real praise, by despising unjust censure."

nam, vitæ perationem injustam contemnenda, est adeptus.

Etsi hominum numero, disciplinæ militari, et apparatu bellico, hostibus longè dispar erat, nullam, tamen, victoriam reportandi occasionem hostibus dedit; nec occasione ulli ipse dederat, siqua ab hostibus daretur.—In certaminis ardore maximo, Washingtonii prudentia salutis patriæ fuit. Veterum annales Washingtonio parem ullum exhibere nequeunt. Iracundiâ et studio inani omni planè vacuus fuit.

Tot naturæ dotibus præditus erat, ut nil majus, Dei munere, mortalibus unquam concessum sit. Washingtonii probitas corrumpi, aut à recto flecti haud poterat. Nec<sup>2</sup> simulare, nec dissimulare sciebat. Consilia ejus semper honesta, et ab omni turpitudine longè amota fuere.

Rempublicam sine fraude administrabat; et quidquid civibus aut nationibus exteris spondederat, sincerè et sine invidiâ ullâ dici voluit. Nec fraude nec fallaciâ uti, ratione ullâ, poterat. Discrimen sapientiam inter et vafritiem statuere scie-

<sup>1</sup> *Ut, &c.*, "that nothing greater (than he) was ever granted to mortals by the munificence of the Deity."

<sup>2</sup> *Nec, &c.*, "he neither knew how to feign, nor dissemble." The verb *simulo* means, *I feign, or pretend a thing that does not exist*; and *dissimulo*, *I conceal, or dissemble a reality*: thus, Sallust, speaking of the character of Catiline, says, "*Simulator, et dissimulator ejuslibet rei*;" "he was a counterfeiter, and a dissembler of any thing."

bat ; honorem, probitatemque et in bello, et in pace plurimum posse, semper existimavit.

Washingtoni doctrina sui generis fuit, formas<sup>1</sup> scholasticas omnino contemnens, et artes et disciplinas illas aride arripiens et ad se alliciens, sine quibus claritudo bellica parari haud poterat. Attamen, linguae Anglicae elementorum haudquam rudis fuit : scribere eleganter certe poterat ; animi, autem, vis quaedam insita, ad grandia et sublimia, et in scribendo et in agendo, eum semper adduxit.

Ejus, porro, scribendi ratio, nervis haud carebat, et si Ciceronis facundia in ejus scriptis inveniri non potest, at ingenium, certe, et doctrina non inculta ibi apparent. Responsum;<sup>2</sup> è vestigio, cuius reddere facillimè poterat ; attamen,<sup>3</sup> doctè, facetè, aptè, compositè, ornatè, et disertè. Animi, porro, vires sui generis erant. Quodvis concipere simul ac exsequi facile poterat.

1. *Formas, &c.*, "wholly despising the formalities of schools, and greedily seizing and alluring to him, those arts, and that species of instruction, without which, renown in war could not be procured."

2. *Responsum, &c.*, "he could very easily return an answer, forthwith, to any one."

3. *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet (that is, notwithstanding his ability to make immediate answers to any one,) he could, at least, reply in a learned, witty, suitable, neat, handsome, eloquent manner." The numerous replies to the many addresses received by him, whilst in command of the army, during his presidency, and afterwards, and above all, his farewell address to the citizens of the United States, are sufficient evidence of his ability in composition.

**Pauci**,<sup>1</sup> qui vulgè magni dicuntur, aut jam existunt, aut olim extiterunt, qui virtutes magnas vitiis ingentibus non compensabant. At longè aliter Washingtonina. Religionem, enim, sine severitate, dignitatem sine superbiâ, modestiam sine diffidentia, fortitudinem sine temeritate, comitatem sine familiaritate, exercere poterat. Deum; denique, rebus humanis semper proesse, rectissime judicavit; et cum privatus esset, et cum magistratum summum goreret, de Dei optimi maximi providentiâ, semper cum metu religioso locutus est.

Ex hominibus, qui liberi esse voluerunt, exercitum conscribere, rerum necessitate cogeatur Washingtonias. Cum<sup>2</sup> exercituum Americanorum imperator esset, maximis difficultatibus, et in primis ob cibariorum inopiam, conficiendum illi fuit. **Milites**<sup>3</sup> eum, vestes, cibum; agricolæ, autem, horum præsidium et defensionem, flagitabant. His tot difficultatibus circumventus, adeo se gessit, ut exercitui simul ac civibus pariter carus sit factus.

**Civitates**,<sup>4</sup> porro, tredocim, loco et rebus sejunc-

<sup>1</sup> *Pauci, &c.*, "few (of those) who are commonly called great, exist, either now, or have existed formerly, who did not compensate (for) their great virtues, by enormous vices."

<sup>2</sup> *Cum, &c.*, "when he was commander-in-chief of the American armies, he had to struggle with the greatest difficulties, especially, for the want of provisions."

<sup>3</sup> *Milites, &c.*, "the soldiers importuned him for clothing and food, but the farmers, for the protection and defence of their property."

<sup>4</sup> *Civitates, &c.*, "furthermore, it was, certainly, not easy to be done, to recall thirteen states, separated by their situation, and by circumstances, to harmony and friendship."

tas, ad concordiam et amicitiam revocare haud cæstè facile fuit : quod, etsi difficillimum erat, tamen, à Washingtonio effectum. Iræ<sup>1</sup> animique copias inter australes et septentrionales intercedebant, et odia maxima civitates, unde profecti fuere isti milites, exagitare aliquandiu non destitit. Tales igitur, milites, et civitates coercere, et ad imperium justum, et disciplinam militarem redigere, difficillimum, proculdubio, fuit.

Tanta, insuper, fuit Washingtonii modestia, ut ab exercitu cunctisque civibus carissimus habitus sit. Animum, quoque, æquum in rebus<sup>2</sup> arduis, non secus ac in bonis, servare poterat. Animi<sup>3</sup> magnitudinem notabat æquanimitas illa, fortemque et magnum eum esse, in rebus omnibus, ad quas obundas patria vocabat, clarissimè demonstravit. Seu vicerit, seu victus fuerit, animum eundem semper gerebat.

Honores, quos à civibus gratis accepit, homines alios ebrios reddidissent ; at Washingtonius, seu laudaretur, seu culparetur, ut cautes<sup>4</sup> Marpesia

<sup>1</sup> *Iræ*, &c., "resentment, and animosities existed between the southern," &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Rebus*, &c., "in difficult circumstances, not otherwise than in prosperous ones ;" just as in prosperity.

<sup>3</sup> *Animi*, &c., "that equanimity denoted greatness of soul, and most clearly showed him to be brave and great in all things, to perform which, his country called him."

<sup>4</sup> *Cautes*, &c., "a Marpesian rock ;" thus Virgil, speaking of Queen Dido, "*nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, Quàm si silex, aut stet Marpesia cautes.*" Nor is she more moved (as

semper pervenisset. Ut honores illi sibi à civibus gratis haberentur, nunquam exegit; at cum ultra offerrentur, summâ cum humanitate accipiendos judicavit. Washingtonii amor in patriâ ardentissimus, cumisq; improbitatis capess fuit. Ab istis, qui patriâ amore semper in ore, suam, autem, magnitudinem in corde gerunt, multum Washingtonius discrepabat.

Magnæ erant difficultates, quibuscum illi reluctantum fuit; magna et terribia pericula, quæ adire et volvere cogebatur; at difficultates et pericula omnia, patientiâ quâdam animi invictâ, superavit. Libertatem et leges, generis<sup>1</sup> humani jura, civium felicitati necessaria dedit. Homines omnes naturâ æquales esse semper putavit; at civium<sup>2</sup> libertatem, legibus parendo, optime servari incolumem posse, rectè arbitrabatur.

Rempubicam<sup>3</sup> benè ordinatam et compositam à democratiâ tumultuosâ plurimum distare existimavit. Populi sententiam et judicium semper spectari et respici oportere sensit; attamen, irarum æstus subitanei eum à proposito, aut instituto

to) her countenance, by the begun discourse (of Æneas) than if she stood as a hard flint, or as a Marpesian rock.

<sup>1</sup> *Generis, &c.*, "the rights of mankind."

<sup>2</sup> *Civium, &c.*, "but he rightly judged, that the liberty of the citizens (*civil liberty*) could best be preserved safe, by obeying the laws."

<sup>3</sup> *Rempubicam, &c.*, "he thought that a republic, well arranged and put together, differed very much from a disorderly, tumultuous democracy."

ad hunc cursum disponere minime poterant. Populi partem sapientiori consulere, plebis commodis providere, et vulgi conviciis, probe agendo, contemnere avarus est. Plebis favorem et gratiam magni pendebat, famam; tamen, vulgi, officio relicto, et fide prodita, captare<sup>1</sup> nesciebat.

Temporibus difficilissimis, famam bene partam periculo objectabat, officioque rectè integreque fungi, quam famam ineptè servire, malebat. Bello Europeo saviente, nationes belligerantes, gentem ullam à partium studio immunem esse, vix paterentur. Ne in vorticem tantum bellorum vi aut insidiis America traheretur, verebatur Washingtonius. Ad hoc, multi ex civibus ipsis Americanis à partium studio immunes manere ægerrimè poterant; eosque intra imperii justis fines coercere et continere haud quaquam facile erat: quam, tamen, difficultatem Washingtonii vigilantia, solertia et industria indefessa vicere. Hæc in rerum difficultate,<sup>2</sup> quin America commodis consulere, impediri non poterat Washingtonius.

Americam, patriam charissimam, ut filius pius, dilexit; quocirca pacem cum gentibus exteris servare constituit. Domi<sup>3</sup> factione, insidiis minisque

<sup>1</sup> Capture, &c., "to catch at."

<sup>2</sup> Difficultate, &c., "in this difficulty of affairs, Washington could not be prevented from consulting the advantages of America."

<sup>3</sup> Domi, &c., "it was attempted by faction at home, by stratagem and threats abroad, to call and lead him aside, from a correct method of governing the republic; but the experiment was ineffectual; he



foris, eum à ratione rempublicam gubernandi rectè, avocare, et seducere tentatum fuit; periculum, autem, inane erat; immotus, mediâ tempestate, quæ eum cingebat, semper permansit. Vis externa et insidias faciliè superabantur, et insalutia peregrinorum incassum erat. Britannia<sup>1</sup> magnæ, res injustas petenti, legationibus magis quàm bello satisfacit. Gallie, item, moderatoribus insania, nec bellum nec pacem minabatur; at, seu bellum, seu pax inciderit, paratus semper fuit, prout populi magni magistratum summum, tali in re, condecuit. Apud utramque igitur, gentem, benè audiebat.<sup>2</sup>

Præsidis Americani officio fungens, gentes omnes in pace amicas, in bello inimicas esse voluit. Inimicitiarum veterum faciliè oblivisceretur, cum commodum publicum ita postularet.—Tempus, autem, nos monet, ut illustrissimi Washingtonii vitæ finem imponamus; quamobrem, ita faciamus, Deum optimum maximum precando, ut requiescat in pace sempiternâ apud beatos in cœlis

---

ever continued steadfast, in the midst of the tempest which encompassed him."

<sup>1</sup> *Britannia, &c.*, "he satisfied Great Britain, demanding things that were unreasonable, by embassies, rather than war."

<sup>2</sup> *Benè audiebat*, "sustained a good character;" for *benè*, or *well audire*, (*de se* being understood,) is to have a good or a bad name; literally, *to hear well, or ill, of oneself*.

## CAPUT VICESIMUM SECUNDUM.

*Hi hoc ultimo capite facta quadam fusiùs enarrantur, quæ non carmina, aut saltem levissimè, in Washingtonii vitâ tractata sunt.*

FACTA nonnulla, quæ carptim breviterque in Washingtonii vitâ perstrinximus, hoc capite plenius fusiùsque enarrabuntur. De prosapiâ, genere, et adolescentiâ Washingtonii, satis hujusce operis parte priore dictum arbitror. Multa de ejus virtute, industriâ, ac perseverantiâ invictâ memorate ac prædicare possumus: sed ea in præsentia omittere satius<sup>1</sup> duximus: quia facta ejus maximè memorabilia omnes ferè novèrè; eorum,<sup>2</sup> itaque, enarratio nemini jucunda aut nova erit; quocirca ad ea maximè, quæ nemini aut admodum patetis sunt cognita, enarrandâ fusiùs nosmet accingamus. Nonnulla,<sup>3</sup> tamen, famâ vulgari celebrata tractare, et sententiam nostram de eis dicere, statimur: facta, enim, Washingtonii militaria,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Scilicet, &c.*, "but we have considered it better to omit them at present."

<sup>2</sup> *Eorum*, (scilicet, *factorum*), "the relation, therefore, of them, will be agreeable, or novel, to no one."

<sup>3</sup> *Nonnulla, &c.*, "we have, nevertheless, resolved to treat of some things, which have become subjects of notoriety by common report, and to deliver our opinion respecting them."

omnes ferè novère ; at quid de eis sentiat, quibus potissimum laudet, culpetve. Scriptor vitæ ejus, lectori benevelo explanandum.

Ubi, enim, plura in Washingtonii vitâ nitent, maculis paucis, siquæ existant, offendi lectorem non oportet. Munia<sup>1</sup> multa, tam militaria, quàm civilia, ante, etiam, quàm bellum Americanum cœptum erat, summâ cum laude obivit Washingtonius ; Herœ nostro usus est legato<sup>2</sup> Braddockius fortissimus, infausto illo prælio, quo dux ipse cecidit, parsque exercitûs maxima cessa ; reliqua, tamen, pars, Washingtonii vigilantia, prudentia, consilio, et virtute, tandem ægerrimè fuit servata : quòd<sup>3</sup> si Washingtonii consilio Braddockius usus fuerit, cladem tantam, profectò, die isto, non appisset exercitus Britannicus.

Quum bellum apertum cum Britannis gerere necessitate dirâ cogerentur Americani, summo consensu omnium, quorum interfuit, qui exercitui Americano præesset, electus fuit Washingtonius. Summam, enim, virtutem, consilium, prudentiam, et belli usum in eo esse, cognoverant omnes ; unâ, itaque, voce, imperator summus à Congressu constitutus fuit.

<sup>1</sup> *Munia*, "Washington performed many offices, as well military as civil, even before the American war was begun, with the utmost commendation."

<sup>2</sup> *Legato*, "as second in command;" for he was his aid.

<sup>3</sup> *Quòd, &c.*, "but if Braddock had followed the advice of Washington, the British detachment would not, indeed, have received, on that day, (9th July, 1755,) so great a disaster."

Atque quidquam libertati Americanæ feliciter evenire potuisset. Quam rectè de eo judicium fecerit Congressus, belli eventus plenissimè demonstravit. Quamvis, enim, multis cum difficultatibus, periculisque diris, conflictandum ei fuit, bellum, tandem, ad exitum felicissimum tandem perduxit.

Quum, autem, res oblata posceret, nemo, in agendo, illo celerior. Fabius Americanus à Britannis cognominabatur: hostium,<sup>1</sup> enim, tam morando, quam pugnando, vires animosque fregit; nec libertatem<sup>2</sup> Americanam uno certamine cum cepis veteranis periclitandam unquam esse putavit; at quum loco opportuno, aut æquo Marte, dimicare posset, certamen nunquam detrectavit: ~~nam~~, enim, illo fortior; at, prudentia, et consilio, temeritatem insitam semper edomare.

Quum imperator summus erat, nihil culpæ dignum fecit, nisi fortè Andrei, præfecti fortissimi Britanni, suspensuram excipiamus. Quum, enim, juvenis iste in castra Americana ab Arnoldio prodire arcesseretur, et prætor spem diutius tenebatur, (quocirca ad exercitum Britannicum redire

<sup>1</sup> *Hostium, &c.*, "for, he broke the strength and spirits of the enemy, as well by delaying, as by fighting."

<sup>2</sup> *Libertatem, &c.*, "nor did he, at any time, think that the freedom of America, should be endangered in one contest, with veteran troops." The description of troops which Washington was destined to command, did not justify, at any time during the war, an engagement on equal terms, with regular soldiers, inured to the most rigid discipline, and familiar with victory. Whenever the experiment was made, the result was unfavorable to the Americans; witness the battles of Brandywine, and Long Island.

itinere, terrestri cohibetur) cum non longe ab itinere fine jam abesset; à tribus militibus Americanis interceptus, et moxto consilio militum militatus, vitam ut speculator finem.

Multi Washingtoni prefectorumque Americanorum in eum gravis equo animadvertisse palam dicitur. Humanitate multà in captivos Americanos jam antea usus fuerat. Virtutem invictam mirà cum clementià conjunxit. Ne vitâ, jure gentium, privaretur vir talis, magnopere à Britannicis fuit elaboratum; vicit, tamen, libertatis Americana fortuna. Exemplum triste, sed discipline militum saluberrimum.

Quum ad mentem duceretur Andrews, lacrymas fudisse fertur Washingtonus; quavis, enim, hostis esset, tamen, humanitate et virtute ejus mirandâ captus, necessitatem diuinam plorabat, quâ juvenem tam egregium morte plectere coactus fuit.

Quamvis, autem, invictissimus fuit Washingtonus ut vitâ privaretur, attamen,<sup>2</sup> tam popula-

<sup>1</sup> *Tribus, &c.*, "he (André) was intercepted, on his journey, by three American soldiers, (of the New-York militia,) who not only spurned a large sum in gold, and an assurance of future promotion, if they would allow him to prosecute his journey." The weakness of Arnold, may be ascribed, in part, to an unwillingness on the part of Congress, to accede to certain extravagant demands, and the liquidation of certain debts, into which an excessive prodigality had plunged him.

<sup>2</sup> *Attamen, &c.*, "but yet, (that is, notwithstanding this reluctance, on the part of Washington, to execute the sentence of the

rum, quam hostiam, odium, ista in re, omnino effugere non poterat. Etiam enim, necessitatem dixam juvenem egregium letho dandi sibi impostam videbat Washingtonius, et vitam culvis edicare animè solebat, invidiam, tamen, civium non evitare poterat; multi, enim, cum graviter in Andream statuisse planè aiebant: qui si sociatus, aut insinitis, aut imbellis fuisset, jure eum omnes casum dixissent.

Tantam virtutem, tantamque bellicam fortitudinem, morte indecora ex mortaliurn cœtu tolli, omnes ferè ploravêre. Nos, autem, irâ, amicitia, inimicitia, odio, et invidia omni, penitus vacui, cum morte plecti oportuisse sentimus. Speculator enim, jure gentium, precul dubio fuit. At Ar-  
 mamentum turpissimum, morte decise repetita, supplicio exquisito, et poenis acerbissimis affici oportebat. Ad classem, verò, Britannicam confugere poterat.

court martial, which condemned Major André to death, as a spy,) he could not entirely escape the hatred, as well of his countrymen, as of the enemy, in that matter."

1 Qui, &c., the cause of the uncommon popular sentiment in favor of Major André, was his great worth as a man, and a soldier. The court which tried him, relying solely on his own innate love of honor, did not examine a single witness against him, but rested the result of the whole proceedings, on his own confession. Who could deny a brotherly tear to such a man?

2 And, &c., "but he was able to escape to the British fleet." The friends of humanity and martial valor, must ever deplore the untimely fate of the gallant, humane, and unfortunate André; while they must ever execrate the treason of the infamous Arnold, who,

Ad alios præfectos Americanos, qui sese virtute aut dedecore, hocce bello, insigniverant, nunc revertamur. In eis, qui pulchra, ob patriam pugnando, vulnera passi, fuit Carolus Lee, dux Americanus, Anglus egregiæ virtutis. Dux iste inclytus, dum longiùs à suis moratur, captivus, de improviso, factus, et ad Eboracum Novum perductus est.

Exercitui Americano tandem redditus, et in gradum pristinum à Washingtonio, ob virtutem eximiam restitutus, prælio apud Neo-Cæsareenses facto, dedecore coopertus, et apud præfectorum Americanorum consilium condemnatus, imperium omne militare, per unius spatium anni, deponere cogebatur. Dedecore notari malebat dux iste inclytus, quàm pro Washingtonii gloriâ certare.

Superbia, enim, ejus<sup>1</sup> major erat, quàm ut superiorem ullum ferre posset. Quocirca turpiter fugere, quàm fortiter pugnare malebat; fugâ, enim, suâ, Washingtonium, die isto, cladem accepturum magnam credebat: at eum spes longè fefellit: quum, enim, turpem ejus fugam conspex-

---

to evince the sincerity of his late conversion, destroyed, burnt, and distressed all places, without the smallest shadow of either expediency, or necessity, to which his daring, adventurous spirit could possibly have access. Arnold possessed one characteristic of a soldier, and but one, namely, *bravery*: his attack on Quebec, with the truly brave Montgomery, is in point. his former gallant services induced Washington to confide to him the defence of West Point.

<sup>1</sup> *Ejus, &c.*, "his (Lee's) pride was too great to bear any superior."

esset exercitus pars<sup>1</sup> reliqua, pudore simul ac irâ percita, impetum in hostes acriter fecerunt, eosque loco cedere cœgerunt; et ni dux Lee, Washingtonium opprobriis contumeliisque lacerâset, eum imperium militare retinere posse, omninò verisimile est.

Hic, autem, pauca de illo duce subjicere visum est. Carolus Lee, de quo nunc agitur, Johannis Lee, de comitatu Cestriæ apud Britannos, filius fuit. Pater<sup>2</sup> ejus tribunus pedestres copias duxit; et Carolus, undecimum agens annum, præfectus factus. Ab ineunte ætate scientiæ avidissimus fuit; et, regionum exterarum visendarum cupidus, linguas multas, usu,<sup>3</sup> didicerat.

Quum, adhuc juvenis esset, manipulum duxit; et, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo sexagesimo secundo, tribunus, apud Lusitanos stipendia meruit.<sup>4</sup> Christi anno millesimo septingen-

<sup>1</sup> *Pars*, &c., "the remaining part of the army:" as *pars* is a collective noun, I have thought proper to put the verbs *fecerunt* and *cœgerunt* in the plural; for which there is good authority in the best classic authors: it would not be inaccurate, however, to place those verbs in the singular number.

<sup>2</sup> *Pater*, &c., "his (General Lee's) father led the foot forces, as colonel, and Charles, (the subject of this notice,) while in his eleventh year, was made an officer." The violent ardor of this gallant officer, in acquiring knowledge, was perfectly similar to his vehemence in the field of battle.

<sup>3</sup> *Usu*, "by practice;" as he was, comparatively, illiterate, and very far from being a good philologist.

<sup>4</sup> *Meruit*, he served as colonel, in Portugal, under General Burgoyne, in 1762, with distinguished reputation. *Merere*, or *mereri stipendia* (literally, to deserve, or earn pay) means to serve in a mili-



tesimo septuagesimo tertio, ad oras terras Columbi appulit : ubi ab omnibus tanquam socius et amicus antiquus acceptus fuit. Die vicesimo primo Junii mensis, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, diplomate<sup>1</sup> à Congressu donatus, ad castra Washingtonii tunc temporis Cantabrigiæ apud Novanglos sita profectus est. Laudem multam, apud exercitum, merebatur Lee ; tandem, autem, decimo tertio die mensis Decembris, Christi anno millesimo septingentesimo septuagesimo sexto, ab equitibus Britannis, de improviso, captus fuit : prælium Monumethæ, apud Neo-Cæsareenses factum, imperium ejus militare finivit. Consilio militari damnatus, ad fundum suum apud Virginienses recessit, ubi aliquandiu moratus, Philadelphiam demigravit, ibique, perbrevis<sup>2</sup> febre correptus, diem<sup>3</sup> supremum obiit.

Procerus, nasutus fuit Lee, ad iram velox, magnitudinis Washingtonii crescentis æmulus.—Fortis

tary capacity: for *stipendium* from *stips*, implies, especially, that species of pay which is given to such as serve in war.

<sup>1</sup> *Diplomate*, &c., "he was presented with a commission (of major-general) by Congress, 21st June, 1775."

<sup>2</sup> *Perbrevis*, (scilicet, *tempore*,) "in a very short time;" an adjective, used *adverbially*.

<sup>3</sup> *Diem*, &c., "he died," at an obscure inn, in Philadelphia. This officer, although he possessed, in an eminent degree, uncommon energy of character, was certainly devoid of many qualities not less essential in the soldier's escutcheon; he would suffer himself to be rather disgraced, than fight for Washington, at Monmouth; his motive must have been *envy*, not *cowardice*; as he was brave, perhaps, to a fault.

admodum erat, mortis periculique metum contemnens, moribus pravis, irreligiosus, nec Deum, nec homines multum curans, libertatis quanquam amantissimus.

Per unius spatium anni, imperium militare deponere à consilio militari jubebatur. Multi, si modò criminis objecti sors esset, nimium leniter in eum statuisse præfectos Americanos aiebant: alii, contra, insontem rati, in eum nimium severe statuisse consilium militare dicebant; nos eam rem in medio relinquemus. Talis, tamen, viri jactura Americanis incommodum magnum attulit.

Hic<sup>1</sup> fuit viri exitus, qui sese ob patriam pugnando persæpè insigniverat: prudentia, autem, et consilium, ei omninò defuerunt. Utrùm reipublicæ Americanæ benefacturus esset, si apud exercitum, cum imperio, mansisset, difficile dictu est. Si invidiâ haud flagrasset, eum in hostes fortissimè dimicaturum omninò verisimile est; apud exercitum Americanum, imperatorem summum sese fieri cupiebat; Washingtonium sibi obstare, quo minùs imperii summi potiretur, perspexit; quare<sup>2</sup> turpitudinis notâ inuri, quam pro patriâ, aut pro Washingtonii gloriâ certare, malebat. Multi, ta-

<sup>1</sup> Hic, &c., "this was the end of a man who had very often distinguished himself in fighting for his country."

<sup>2</sup> Quare, &c., "wherefore, he would rather be branded with a mark of disgrace, than fight for his country, or for the glory of Washington."

men, Washingtonium, in eum gravibus æquo animadvertisse dicebant.

Ad<sup>1</sup> præfectos alios, qui sese bello Americano insigniverant, nunc veniamus. In eis, qui libertati Americanæ plurimum profuerunt, fuit dux Greene, de insulâ Rhodensi oriundus. Is,<sup>2</sup> tremebundorum numero olim habitus, pacem duello commutavit. Cum Cornwallia, comite Britanno, Americanorum primus,<sup>3</sup> æquo Marte pugnavit. Præliis è multis, quibus interfuit, victor, aut, saltem, incommodo parvo accepto, ut plurimum, discessit.

Fortissimus<sup>4</sup> jure habebatur, cautus, prudens, rei militaris peritissimus, vitæ integerrimus, discipline militaris maximè amans, gloriæ appetens, vitæ profusus, audax in periculis, pecuniæ contemptor. Optimum de eo judicium fecit Washingtonius, et rerum maximarum curam ei credere non verebatur. Felicitate summâ, multis in præliis usus, virtute<sup>5</sup> adeo invictâ post cladem fuit, ut, cum pulsum et penitus fugatum eum hostes cre-

<sup>1</sup> *Ad, &c.*, "let us now come to other officers, who distinguished themselves in the American war."

<sup>2</sup> *Is, &c.*, "he, formerly accounted among the number of quakers."

<sup>3</sup> *Primus, &c.*, "he, (Greene,) first of the Americans, fought on equal terms with Cornwallia, an English earl."

<sup>4</sup> *Fortissimus, &c.*, "he was justly esteemed most brave, wary, prudent, very skilled in the art of war, most upright in his life, a lover, especially, of military discipline, desirous of glory, lavish of his life, adventurous in dangers, a despiser of money."

<sup>5</sup> *Virtute, &c.*, "he was (a man) of so invincible courage after defeat."

derent, copias disjectas collegerit, seque ad fortiter resistendum paraverit.

Omnium, denique, qui de libertate Americanâ, fortiter pugnando, benè meriti sunt, laudem maximam adeptus est. In Carolinâ septentrionali, in Britannos fortissimè pugnando, laudem ingentem meruit.

Forsitan à re nostrâ haud longè alienum erit, paucula nonnulla, de Wayne, duce Americano, hic subjicere. Antonius Wayne, Pennsylvaniensis genus,<sup>1</sup> legionem Pennsylvaniensem, ut plurimum, duxit. Indos,<sup>2</sup> Americanorum primus, vinci et superari posse docuit. Virtute<sup>3</sup> maximè præstabat. Seditionem autem et tumultum apud lègionem Pennsylvaniensem sedare incassum conatus est.

Præliis omnibus, quibus interfuit, imperatoris strenui ac militis boni officio simulungebatur. Fortior quàm cautior habebatur; attamen, cum res ipsa posceret, consilio<sup>4</sup> haud carebat. Indos, intra fines Americanos, cædes, incendia, fœdaque alia permulta facientes, funditus superavit. Paucos post menses, fato<sup>5</sup> functus est.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Genus, &c.*, "a Pennsylvanian (as to) his extraction:" *genus* is here put in the accusative case, and is governed by the preposition *quod*, or *secundum*, understood; such constructions are in imitation of the *Greeks*.

<sup>2</sup> *Indos, &c.*, "he, first of the Americans, taught that the Indians could be conquered and overcome."

<sup>3</sup> *Virtute, &c.*, "he excelled, chiefly, in valor."

<sup>4</sup> *Consilio, &c.*, "he was not devoid of prudence, or wisdom,"

<sup>5</sup> *Fato, &c.*, "he died,"

Pauca, de Laurente, enarrahdâ veniunt. Hicce præfectus fortissimus, dum hostium munimenta Eboraci apud Virginienses expugnare conaretur, fortissimè dimicans, cecidit. Modestiâ mirâ ornebatur vir iste fortis. Pater<sup>1</sup> ejus captivus turri apud Londinenses tenebatur; quumque libertatem adipisci, et amicos dulces, propinquosque charos, turpi criminis falsi confessione, revisere potuisset, captivus, tamen, apud hostes acerbissimos manere, quàm libertatem, dedecore assequi, malebat. Tandem, verò, post captivitatem longam, patriam revisere et Britanniam magnam relinquere eum Britanni patiebantur.

Exercitibus Britannis, qui ad oras terræ Columbi appulerunt, clarissimi præfuerunt præfecti ducesque. In quibus eminuere Henricus Clintonius, et Gulielmus Howe, equites Britanni, nec non Cornwallis, comes Anglus, qui sese multis bellis Europæis jam antea insigniverat: contra<sup>2</sup> quos viros, rei militaris peritissimos, et exercitu bono et

---

<sup>1</sup> *Pater, &c.*, "his father (that is, the father of Col. Laurens, of whom we now speak) was detained as a prisoner, in the tower of London; and when (although) he could obtain his liberty, and revisit his sweet friends, and dear relatives, by a shameful acknowledgment of a false charge, he, nevertheless, would rather remain with his most inveterate foes, than attain his freedom by dishonor." The British government tendered him his liberty, by his making certain concessions, which he conceived equivalent to a confession of his guilt; and which, of course, he rejected.

<sup>2</sup> *Contra, &c.*, "against which men, very skilled in military affairs, and furnished with a good and brave army, to contend, was, assuredly, most difficult."

strenno instructos, decertare certè difficillimum fuit.

Washingtonius<sup>1</sup> unus, qui contra viros tales decertaret, idoneus habebatur; neminem<sup>2</sup> alium, qui munere tanto dignus esset, inveniri minimè dicam. Hoc tantùm dico, nullum alium, qui res Americanas feliciorẽ ad exitum perducere quiverit, inveniri potuisse.

Galli, porro, plurimi, domi nobiles, Americanorum partes amplexi, ad oras Americanas naves appulerunt. In his fuit La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis, qui Americanorum injurias, à Britannis illatas, miseratus, ad eorum subsidium cucurrit. Prælia multa, quibus interfuit, et quorum pars magna erat, longum esset dinumerare. Satis in præsentia nobis sit dicere, eum, præliis omnibus fortissimè sese gessisse, et Washingtonii gratiam, amicitiam, et familiaritatem conciliasse.

Adhuc apud Gallos vivit<sup>3</sup> iste miles fortissimus, qui de libertate Americanâ optimè meruit; æternum,<sup>4</sup> enim, nomen famamque à Britannis clade

<sup>1</sup> *Washingtonius, &c.*, "Washington was alone esteemed fit who should contend (to contend) against such men."

<sup>2</sup> *Neminem, &c.*, "I will, by no means, say, that no other one was found, who might be worthy of so great an office," (as that of commander-in-chief of the American forces.)

<sup>3</sup> This was written before the visit of La Fayette to this country, and his subsequent death.—Ed.

<sup>4</sup> *Æternum, &c.*, "for, he derived, by his valor, eternal renown and fame, from the English, affected (by the Americans) with very great disasters." Horace has a passage somewhat analogous to the above: "*Duxit ab oppressâ meritum Carthagine nomen*"—"de-

maximâ affectis, virtute duxit. Utinam oras Americanas iterum aspicere illi liceret! O quantas grates illi persolvere debent Americani; herôï illi dico, qui, patriâ, amicis, conjuge charissimâ, relictis, ad libertatem non Americanorum tantum, sed generis, etiam, humani, tutandam, properavit, vitamque periculis omnibus objectare, libertatis causâ, non recusavit. Sese,<sup>1</sup> enim, hominem esse rectè iudicans, nil, quod ad infortunia et mala humana spectaret, à se alienum esse arbitrabatur. Militem et propugnatorem libertatis haberi tantummodò volebat; et voti certissimè compos fuit; summam, enim, claritudinem, ob libertatem pugnando, apud omnes bonos assecutus est.

Civitatum<sup>2</sup> fœderatarum Americanarum Congressus, nudiustertius, ita de La Fayette decrevit: "Quandoquidem La Fayette, Gallus prænobilis, civitates hasce fœderatas Americanas denuð visere vult, à Congressu populoque Americano decretum sit, Americanos omnes, grati animi ergò, eum videre magnoperè cupere;" simulque decretum fuit,

---

*received a deserved name from the destruction of Carthage," alluding to Scipio Africanus.*

<sup>1</sup> Sese, &c., "for rightly thinking himself to be a man;" thus Terence, "*Homo sum, humani nihil à me alienum puto*"—"I am a man, I think nothing appertaining to human nature foreign from me."

<sup>2</sup> Civitatum, &c., "the Congress of the United States of America, thus voted, the other day, respecting La Fayette; 'Since that (in as much as) La Fayette, a very noble Frenchman, wishes to visit, again, these United States of America, be it resolved by the Congress and people of America, that all the Americans, for the sake of gratitude, greatly wish to see him.'"

uti navis longa Americana, eum ad oras terræ Columbi vehendi causâ, dimitteretur. Americani omnes hunc tam clarum propugnatorem et defensorem libertatis videre vehementissimè cupiunt.

Quòd si unquam ad oras Americanas ille vir inclytus appulerit, Americani, libertate<sup>1</sup> fruentes, operâ ejus maximè partâ, Washingtonii amicum et familiarem eximium, honore summo, proculdubio, prosequuntur. Nosque, in hac republicâ Ohioensi, à tempestatibus et bellis Europæis procul amoti,<sup>2</sup> aliquid, virum talem honorandi causâ, scripsisse, valdè gestimus. Quòd<sup>3</sup> si illum unquam aspicere nobis contigerit, quam gratum spectaculum oculis nostris offeretur! Tunc fortassè eum sermone Gallico alloqui et compellare nobis licebit. Libertatis, enim, amatores omnes eum honore summo prosequi debent.

Alii, insuper, fuerunt Galli, qui martia ob Americam pugnando vulnera passi: eos<sup>4</sup> gratiarum actione dignatus est Congressus. Ludovicus, quoque, Galliæ rex, optimè de libertate Americanâ, certè meritus est, qui, Britannis terrâ marique po-

<sup>1</sup> *Libertate, &c.*, "enjoying liberty, obtained, chiefly, by his means, will, doubtless, highly honor the choice friend and familiar companion of Washington."

<sup>2</sup> *Amoti, &c.*, "far removed from the (civil) commotions, and wars of Europe, greatly rejoice to have written something," &c.

<sup>3</sup> *Quòd, &c.*, "but if it should ever happen to me to behold him, La Fayette, how grateful a spectacle will be offered to my eyes."

<sup>4</sup> *Eos*, "Congress vouchsafed them (the other French officers) a vote of thanks."



tentibus, bellum indicere, et Americanis, rerum  
omnium inopiâ laborantibus, succurrere, et suppetias<sup>1</sup> ferre, ausus est.

Bello Americano tandem feliciter confecto, Galli,<sup>2</sup> fideles fortesque socii, domum rediêre; et libertatis donis apud Americanos capti allectique, imperii<sup>3</sup> regalis vestigia omnia penitèns funditèque abolere constituerunt; quocirca,<sup>4</sup> rege suo occiso, imperium regium populari commutabant; nec à seditionibus aut tumultibus diris gravibusque abstinere destiterunt, donec<sup>5</sup> ad Napoleonem Bonaparte, fortunæ filium, rerum summa delata est.

Etsi, de rebus<sup>6</sup> Gallicis novis dicere, à re nostrâ paulò sejunctius erit, tamen, quia in earum<sup>7</sup> mentionem incidimus, paucula nonnulla de eis<sup>8</sup> hic subjicere nobis visum. Supervacaneum in præsentia erit, causas indagare, ob quas bellum hæc

<sup>1</sup> *Suppetias ferre*, "to bring succor," or aid.

<sup>2</sup> *Galli, &c.*, "the French, the faithful and brave allies (of the Americans) returned home."

<sup>3</sup> *Imperii, &c.*, "they resolved entirely and utterly to abolish all traces of royal government." It must ever be deplored that the generous aid afforded the Americans by the unfortunate Louis, should operate as a precedent to commence revolutionary projects in France, on the termination of the revolutionary war in America.

<sup>4</sup> *Quocirca, &c.*, "wherefore, their king slain, (having slain their king and queen,) they exchanged the regal government for a popular one." The noun *imperio* is understood after the adjective *populari*.

<sup>5</sup> *Donec, &c.*, "until the chief government was conferred on Napoleon Bonaparte, a child of fortune."

<sup>6</sup> *Rebus, &c.*, "to speak of the French Revolution."

<sup>7</sup> *Earum*, (scilicet, *rerum novarum*), "of it," (the revolution.)

<sup>8</sup> *Eis, &c.*, (scilicet, *rebus novis*), "respecting it," (the revolution.)

apud Gallos exortum sit. Clerici<sup>1</sup> Gallici, nec non nobilitas primoresque imperium nimis grave in plebem exercere coeperant. Ad hoc, Americanorum exemplo incitati sunt Galli, qui, libertatis bona apud Americanos videntes, similem sibi felicitatem fortunamque exoptabant: plures, insuper, apud Gallos, proveniēre scriptores, qui nobilitatis et clericorum superbiam et crudelitatem insectari, et palam reprehendere, non dubitaverunt.

Hæ,<sup>2</sup> forsitan, causæ extitēre, quibus impellentibus, res novas exoptare Galli coeperunt. Earum rerum novarum initium de libertate, et generis humani amicis optimè mereri videbatur; at, ex bonis initiis, eventus pessimi proveniēre; cives<sup>3</sup> de principatu inter sese certare; interficere, trucidare, jugulare, omnia sacra miscere, turbare; inter bonos et malos discrimen<sup>4</sup> nullum, omnes honorum et dignitatis gradus penitus abolere.<sup>5</sup>

Bellatorum omnium, qui aut existunt, aut olim extitēre, Napoleon Bonaparte, proculdubio, maximus fuit. Rempublicam Gallicam ordinavit et

<sup>1</sup> Clerici, the French "clergy." The noun *clericus*, of Greek derivation, is not used by any Latin classic. However, it expresses what we understand by the term clergy, with sufficient accuracy.

<sup>2</sup> Hæ, &c., "these were, perhaps, the causes, which impelling, the French began to wish much for a revolution."

<sup>3</sup> Cives, &c., "the (French) citizens (began, coeperunt being understood) to contend with each other, respecting the pre-eminence."

<sup>4</sup> Discrimen, "there was no distinction between the good and bad."

<sup>5</sup> Abolere, &c., (scilicet, coeperunt,) "they (began) utterly to abolish all degrees of honors and dignity."

stabilivit iste vir inelytus. Illustrissimum Bonaparte, nihil carbone<sup>1</sup> notandum patrâsse, dum rerum habenas apud Gallos teneret, minimè affirmare velim; attamen, eum multa cretâ notanda fecisse, compertum habeo. Multi, à rebus Gallicis novis omninò abhorrentes,<sup>2</sup> eum tyrannum crudelissimum fœdissimumque palàm nuncuparunt. Nos,<sup>3</sup> autem, à præjudicio omni procul amoti, et veritatem tantummodò indagantes, eum minimè crudelem, (quippe qui imperium tantum tot in gentes haberet,) extitisse autumamus. Clericos Gallicos, qui imperium crudelissimum in plebis ejus mentes et animos jam diù exercuerant, à muniis<sup>4</sup> omnibus, et à republicâ, procul amovendos curavit.

Hæc de rebus Gallicis dixisse, in præsentia, sufficiat. Omnia, quæ Galliæ rectores faciebant, minimè à Washingtonio probata fuêre. Inguente belli civilis horrore, Americanos,<sup>5</sup> à partium studio

<sup>1</sup> *Carbone*, &c., "to be marked with coal;" that is, to be censured: thus, the poet: "*Cretâ an carbone notandi?*" "*Are they to be marked with charcoal or chalk?*" i. e., condemned or praised?

<sup>2</sup> *Abhorrentes*, &c., "altogether averse to the French revolution."

<sup>3</sup> *Nos*, &c., "but I, far removed from every prejudice, and searching only after truth, affirm that he was by no means cruel, (as being one who possessed so great power over so many nations.)" In such sentences, I endeavor to give a literal translation.

<sup>4</sup> *Muniis*, &c., "from all (civil) offices and employments."

<sup>5</sup> *Americanos*, &c., "it was most difficult (for the executive) to preserve the Americans free from the zeal of party;" that is, neutral; as they were disposed to assist the French, their recent allies, and to harass the British, their late foes.

impunes servare difficillimum fuit. Difficultates, tamen, omnes, Washingtonii vigilantia superavit. Bello Americano felicem ad exitum tandem perducto, bona quædam, et plurima mala, inde exoriebantur.

Belli istius exitus mortales fere omnes falsos fieri subegit: fidem publicam et privatam parvi pendere et contemnere edocuit. *Exititère*,<sup>1</sup> tamen, pauci, quibus honestas divitiarum comparatione potior fuit. Hi pecunias Britannis debitas persolvere non dubitabant; etsi eas<sup>2</sup> non persolvendi facultas legibus data est: plures, tamen, patriæ legibus freti, pecunias omnes hostibus nuperis debitas persolvere planè recusabant.

Plurimæ, autem, artes, bello hocce, in majus provectæ fuerunt. Medicinæ, præsertim, et chirurgiæ praxis admodum excolebatur. Medici et chirurgi plurimi bello isto claruerunt. In quibus fuit illustrissimus Benjaminus Rush, de libertate Americanâ, et medicinæ parte omni, optimè meritus. Hic medicus inclytus, tetanum, morbosque

---

<sup>1</sup> *Exititère, &c.*, "there were, nevertheless, a few, to whom honor was preferable to the acquiring of riches."

<sup>2</sup> *Eas, &c.*, (scilicet, *pecunias Britannis debitas*), "although an opportunity and power of not paying them, (that is, the moneys due to the British from the Americans, on the termination of the revolutionary war,) were granted them by the laws." Although the laws did not expressly prohibit the liquidation of those claims, yet the validity of contracts was impaired, if not totally vitiated, not only with England, but also between the citizens themselves, in their private concerns, by the demoralizing effects of war.

alios, ex cerebri aut nervorum turbamento oriundos, cortice Peruviano, mercurio dulci sexies sublimate, aliisque remediis corroborantibus sanare primus instituit.<sup>1</sup>

Servos omnes, quos, vivus, in servitute tenerat Washingtonus, morte imminente, libertate donari, et manu mitti jussit. Testamento, enim, supremo, servos omnes, post uxoris dilectæ mortem, liberos, et sui juris esse voluit. Virum, libertatis et æqualitatis aded cupidum, mortalem ullum in servitute tenere, mirandum certè est.

Attamen, omnes, ferè, Virginiam incolentes, quæ in civitate degere decrevit Washingtonius, servos possidebant; consuetudo, itaque, servos habendi et tenendi, quæ rebus, ferè, in omnibus, domina et magistra rectè nuncupatur, cum Washingtonio facit; nolim, tamen, istâ in re, eum omninò incusatum dicere; tùm, quia, tanti viri exemplum secutos plurimos, servos suos in libertatem missuros, minimè dubitandum est; tùm, quia, homines omnes, cujuscunque sint coloris, naturâ æquales esse, facillimè probari et demonstrari potest. Viro, au-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Instituit, &c.*, "this famous physician first taught to cure lock-jaw, and other diseases arising from the derangement of the brain, or nerves, by Peruvian bark, sweet mercury, six times sublimed, (*calomel*, now known among medical men, by the name of *submurias hydrargyri*,) and by other strengthening remedies." As these diseases arise, frequently, from a *general debility of the system*, especially in *warm climates*, and from other causes, such as *wounds*, the *injuring of the brain*, or any nerve, the indication of cure, consists, of course, in the adhibition of *tonics and stimuli*.

tem, tantis virtutibus clarissimis insignito, delicti venia danda.

Testamentum,<sup>1</sup> insuper, Washingtonii supremum, cum à culpâ omni, hâc in re, immunem reddidit; quippè qui servos omnes suos, post uxoris mortem, ut modò dictum est, liberos esse voluit; generi, enim, humano amiceissimus semper erat: lenior, enim, magis, quàm crudelior est habitus.

De Washingtonii prosapiâ, genere, et studiis juvenilibus, satis hujusce operis initio dictum puto. Patre, adhuc puer, orbatus, sub matris tutelâ adolevit. Linguam<sup>2</sup> nullam, præter Anglicanam, quantum scio, didicit: ad artes, tamen, plures ingenuas, mathematicas præsertim, animum sedulò appulit. Terræ mensor fuit: plurima, insuper, munia, tam civilia, quàm militaria, summâ cum laude obivit. Vitæ integritate maximè enituit. Hominum omnium, quos terra Columbi unquam aspexit, aut fortassè unquam aspiciet, proculdubio<sup>3</sup> aptissimus fuit, qui exercitibus Americanis præ-

<sup>1</sup> *Testamentum, &c.*, "furthermore, the last will of Washington renders him free from all blame in this matter; since he wished that all his slaves, after the death of his wife, as has just now been said, should be free; for he was ever most friendly to the human race; for he has been accounted, rather, too mild, than too cruel."

<sup>2</sup> *Linguam, &c.*, "he learned no language except the English, as far as I know;" of this, however, I would speak with diffidence, as there is a diversity of opinion respecting it.

<sup>3</sup> *Proculdubio, &c.*, "he was, undoubtedly, the fittest of all men whom the land of Columbus (North America) ever beheld, or perhaps, will ever behold, who should preside over (to take charge of) the American armies," &c. *Omnium hominum* depends on the superlative adjective *aptissimus*.

esset, eosque ad victoriam duceret, et libertatem Americanam stabiliret.

Inimicis, tamen, minimè, carebat : quum, enim, imperator summus esset, invidia flagrabant nonnulli, magnitudinem ejus crescentem videntes : nec deerant,<sup>1</sup> qui, imperium tantum ad Washingtonium unum deferri non oportere, eumque, ~~sua~~ utilitatis et commodi causâ, bellum, morando, ducere, audacter dicerent. Meritorum, enim, magnorum comes invidia plerumque esse solet. Quamobrem, eum imperio depellere, omnique auctoritate exuere, à quibusdam turpissimè fuit tentatum.

Mens, autem, conscia recti Washingtonio semper fuit ; quam, nec hominum minæ iræque, nec civium clamor prava jubentium, à recto deflectere unquam potuere. Libertatis<sup>2</sup> Americanæ fortuna tandem vicit : quòd si imperio militari, turpium paucorum civium, summam rerum affectantium invidia, privatus esset Washingtonius, dubito an libertatem adipisci, duce alio, quamvis præclaro, Americani potuissent.

<sup>1</sup> *Deerant, &c.*, (scilicet, homines,) "nor were (men) wanting, who boldly said, that so great a command ought not to be conferred on Washington alone, and that he, by delaying, protracted and lengthened out the war, for the sake of his own utility and advantage."

<sup>2</sup> *Libertatis, &c.*, "the fortune of American liberty, at length, prevailed : but if Washington had been deprived of his military command, by the envy of a few base citizens aiming at the chief rule, I doubt whether the Americans could have obtained their freedom, under any other leader, however renowned."

At Dei optimi maximi munere et providentiâ factum est, ut, apud exercitum cum imperio esset Washingtonius, usque<sup>1</sup> dum, hostibus ubique debellatis, pacem virtute conciliâret.

Washingtonium si cum viris aliis temporum præteritorum conferamus, omnibus certè, qui aut apud veteres olim claruère, aut apud recentiores jam nunc aurâ æthereâ vescuntur, longè major heros noster invenietur. Ab Aluredo<sup>2</sup> magno, rege Britanno, haud multùm abludit Washingtonius. Hi viri præclarissimi, justitiæ, fortitudinis, et pietatis amore insignes fuère.

Cum<sup>3</sup> Aluredus sagum togâ mutâsset, mala majora, quàm quæ Washingtonio unquam contingerant, perpressus est; cumque, formam et personam alienam mentitus, hostium castra exploratus esset, et suspicionem omnem, lyræ dulcedine, evitâsset, Washingtonio audacior forsitan existimari potest. Hostium,<sup>4</sup> tamen, Trentoniæ, apud Neo-Cæsareenses, captura nos Aluredi res gestas monet.

Rempublicam Washingtonius ordinavit et sta-

<sup>1</sup> *Usque, &c.*, "until, the enemy being everywhere vanquished, he procured peace by his valor."

<sup>2</sup> *Aluredo, &c.* "Washington did not much differ (in character) from Alfred the Great," the Saxon King of England.

<sup>3</sup> *Cum, &c.*, "when Alfred had changed the military robe for the gown, (that is, had assumed the garb of peace, and of rural avocations,) he endured greater misfortunes than what had ever happened to Washington."

<sup>4</sup> *Hostium, &c.*, "the capture, however, of the enemy (*Hessians*) (by Washington) at Trenton, in New-Jersey, reminds us of the exploits of Alfred."



bilivit: jus, æquitatem, pietatem, religionem, artesque ad humanitatem spectantes, excolebat: et mihi, multa cogitanti, multaquæ scrutanti, major bello, an pace fuerit, dicere, in primis difficile videtur. Aluredus magnus, contrà, artes multas, primus apud Britannos excolendas curavit; de literis optimè meruit. Aluredus, porrò, scriptoribus præclaris, qui facta ejus ingentia memoriæ traderent et mandarent, privatus, vetustatis tenebris ferè penitus obscuratur.

Washingtonium, autem, ingenia præclarissima ad cælum tollere certatim nitebantur; et meritò quidem; nullus<sup>1</sup> enim, omnibus in rebus ad gloriam laudemque veram spectantibus, illo major: vir, denique, probus fuit, patriamque adamavit.

Cives Americani, terram latissimam, feracissimam, rebus omnibus abundantem possidetis. Concordiâ<sup>2</sup> valebitis, discordiâ infirmi eritis. Religionem, scientiam, artesque liberales ac ingenuas excolere debetis; gratias, imprimis, maximas Deo optimo maximo habere oportet, qui bellum Ameri-

<sup>1</sup> *Nullus, &c.*, "for none was greater than he (Washington) in all things pertaining to true glory and praise."

<sup>2</sup> *Concordiâ, &c.*, "you will be strong by concord, and weak by discord." The only danger to be apprehended to the perpetuity and felicity of the American Union, must arise from a want of concert and unanimity in the several state governments, and from an unwillingness to accede to the measures pursued by the general government; as, by being united among themselves, the states could bid defiance to the attacks of any power on earth. Perpetuity to their union!

canum, Washingtonii ductu, ad exitum felicissimum perducere dignatus est.

Collegia, Academias, et ludos literarios instituere ubique oportet, ut, religio,<sup>1</sup> Dei veri scientia, et artes vitæ utiles ubique vigeant, ut scientiâ à gentibus cunctis dignoscantur Americani: pacis studia colant; in pace, autem, bello necessaria parent. Justitiâ et virtutibus omnibus egregiis insignes sint, et Deo soli, libertatis ac bonorum omnium auctori, gratias semper agant: Washingtonii virtutes semper recordentur: factorum<sup>2</sup> ejus splendorem ob oculos propositum semper habeant: Deumque semper precentur, ut imperii Americani felicitas perpetua sit.

Improbos omnes oderint, malos pœnis cœrceant, bonos honore prosequantur: viros<sup>3</sup> doctos in pretio habeant: ignorantia ubique spreta jaceat: sit, denique, in uniuscujusque fronte scriptum, quid de republicâ sentiat. Agriculturam, mercium<sup>4</sup> commutationem, fidem inviolatam ament: temperantiam, et virtutes omnes colant.

<sup>1</sup> *Religio, &c.*, "that religion, the knowledge of the true God, and the arts useful to life, may everywhere flourish; that the Americans may be distinguished, by their knowledge, from all nations: let them practise the pursuits of peace; but, in peace, let them prepare things necessary for war."

<sup>2</sup> *Factorum, &c.*, "let them ever have the lustre of his deeds placed before their eyes."

<sup>3</sup> *Vires, &c.*, "let them hold learned men in estimation."

<sup>4</sup> *Mercium, &c.*, "the exchange of merchandize," or wares; that is, commerce.

## PERORATIO.

## LECTORI BENEVOLO

## SALUTEM.

CELEBERRIMI<sup>1</sup> GEORGII WASHINGTONII, civitatum fœderatarum Americanarum præsidis primi, vitam, Latio donatam, mortalium omnium primus, in usus academicos, scribendam curavi. Duæ me causæ ad hoc opus maximè impulerunt, ut, nempè, clarissimi viri vita latinitate donaretur, utque de linguâ Latinâ, me ipsum ad opus tale accingendo, benè mererem.

Quàm, vero, benè, et feliciter opusculum hocce perfectum sit, alii judicent : hoc tantùm verissimè dicere possum, me scriptorem aut librum nullum, inter scribendum, consuluisse : quidquid, igitur, scripsi, memoriter tantùm protulisse aio.

Doctorum laudem exopto, indoctorum, verò, laudem et vituperationem juxta æstimo. Hoc solum dicam, me, de literaturâ Americanâ benè mereri voluisse ; tirones, porrò, et indoctos, labores

---

<sup>1</sup> *Celeberrimi, &c.*, "I, first of all men, have taken care that the life of the most celebrated George Washington, first president of the United States of America, presented with Latium (clothed with Latinity) for the use of universities, should be written."

meos primes reprehensuros minimè dubito : siquis, autem, verè doctus, et de literis Romanis benè meritus, scripta mea laudare dignetur, operæ præ-tium me nactum esse putabo.

Civitatum<sup>1</sup> fœderatarum Americanarum literaturam in majus promovere conabar. Juvenes<sup>2</sup> nostrates viri maximi quem terra unquam extulit vitam latinè exaratam perlegere volui. Quòd si, de laboribus nostris bona fecerint eruditi judicia, summo nos honorè affectos existimabimus.

Gratiæ, insuper, maximæ, J. N. Reynolds, eximie spei adolescenti, meritò et jure debentur ; qui primus ad Washingtonii vitam Latinè scribendam nos impulit : nec nos hortari destitit, usque dum, opere tandem perfecto, auctorem muneribus amplissimis prosecutus sit.

<sup>1</sup> *Civitatum, &c.*, "I endeavored to advance the literature of the United States of America, by imparting to youth a taste for reading the life of a great man, written in a foreign language."

<sup>2</sup> *Juvenes, &c.*, "I wished that the youth of our country should read a life, written in Latin, of the greatest man which the earth ever produced." *Nostrates*, comes from the *patrial* or *gentile* pronoun *nostras*.

FINIS.



## APPENDIX.

[The following pages contain the views of our author relative to the best mode of teaching the ancient languages. They were incorporated by him in his Life of Washington, but will find, the editor conceives, a more appropriate place in an Appendix.]

ACADEMICIS et Tironibus, in hisce civitatibus nostris fœderatis Americanis, eis, præsertim, qui in ludis<sup>1</sup> literariis operam navant, Salutem in Domino sempiternam. Vobis, lectores candidissimi, illustrissimi Washingtonii vitam, latinitate donatam, Americanorum omnium primus, offerre et exhibere gestio. Operæ pretium factururus videor, si de linguas docendi verâ ratione paucis disseram. Doctorum plures, me, tali in re, operam et tempus deperdere, proculdubio, existimabunt: quodd si, hi viri, fortè reputaverint, quàm difficile sit, Græcam et Romanam linguas ad amussim callere,<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ludis*, &c., "schools;" the noun *ludus* is used for a school, by the best authors: by *ludus literarius*, is meant, a college, or, perhaps, rather, a grammar-school.

<sup>2</sup> *Callere*, "to know perfectly," (according to rule,) the Greek and Roman languages: the verb *calleo* is used by Horace in this sense; "*Legitimumque sonum digitis callemus et aure.*" "And we understand a legitimate sound by our fingers, and ear;" which good classic scholars can do even at this day. An inaccurate pronunciation of Greek and Latin should be avoided.

quàmque multùm temporis, in earum studio prosequendo, necessariò insumendum sit, et, denique, quàm pauci de linguarum earum doctoribus,<sup>1</sup> verè eruditi et doctrinâ exculti sint, certè scriptori culpam, si qua sit, condonare et ignoscere haud gravabuntur.

Americanos<sup>2</sup> ingenii affatim ad quamvis linguam seu scientiam optimè intelligendam habere, negari nequit. Attamen, qui linguas eas rectè doceant, ferè ubique jam desunt;<sup>3</sup> nec gymnasiis quidem nostris, aut collegiis, viri semper inveniantur, qui de Græcis et Romanis literis benè meriti sint. Plures, autem, annos, linguas eas alios docendo,<sup>4</sup> insumpsi, aliorum vestigiis omninò nitens; at mihi, multa diù volventi, doctorumque<sup>5</sup> inscientiam mecum miranti, fortè lubuit attendere, quæ tandem infortunii tanti causa esset. Quocirca, quid usu didicerim, quidque aliorum de ratione sentirem, breviter exponere, strictim et singula quæque carptim attingens, in præsentia, nosmetipsos attingamus.

Linguarum, enim, earum, de quibus nunc agi-

<sup>1</sup> *Doctoribus, &c.*, "the teachers of those languages."

<sup>2</sup> *Americanos, &c.*, "it cannot be denied, that the Americans possess enough of genius, to understand, very well, any language or science."

<sup>3</sup> *Desunt, &c.*, (scilicet, *homines*,) "but yet (*men*) are now wanting, almost everywhere, who can teach those languages correctly."

<sup>4</sup> *Docendo, &c.* "in teaching others those languages."

<sup>5</sup> *Doctorum*, "of teachers;" from *doctor*, a teacher.

tur, utilitas tanti haberi debet, ut. res nulla, quæ eas in majus promovere<sup>1</sup> possit, negligenda, aut omittenda sit. Me<sup>2</sup> aliis doctiorem, aut scientiâ ullâ præstabiliorem esse, minimè aio : me, autem, laboris multùm, linguas, Græcam et Romanam, docendo, impendisse, et nonnulla, scitu<sup>3</sup> utilia, usu comperisse, audacter affirmo. Usus, enim, et observatio diligens omnibus in rebus multùm prosunt, sed maximè in docendo.

Viginti quinque annorum spatium jam dilapsum est, ex quo<sup>4</sup>, linguarum earum studium prosecui cœperim. Libros multos elementarios, tam versione Anglicanâ donatos, quàm illâ<sup>5</sup> carentes, perlegere à doctoribus amicis coactus fui. Grammaticas multas tam Græcas, quam Latinas, ad unguem<sup>6</sup> decies resectum, ediscere jussus eram. Tandem, longo post tempore, linguarum earum mediocriter peritus evasi.<sup>7</sup> Tunc primùm præceptoris officio fungi, apud Philadelphienses, humanissimos

<sup>1</sup> *Promovere, &c.*, "which can promote or advance them," (the languages.)

<sup>2</sup> *Me, &c.*, "I by no means affirm that I am more learned than others, or more excellent in any science."

<sup>3</sup> *Scitu*, "to be known;" the latter supine from the verb *scio*, "I know," governed by the adjective noun *utilia*.

<sup>4</sup> *Ex quo*, (scilicet, *spatio*.) "from which period;" since.

<sup>5</sup> *Illâ, &c.*, (scilicet, *versione*.) "as those books, that wanted," (a translation.)

<sup>6</sup> *Unguem, &c.*, "I was ordered to learn perfectly," (by heart,) to my nail ten times pared, (that is, exactly,) a metaphor taken from an examination of the works of statuaries and workers in marble.

<sup>7</sup> *Evasi, &c.*, ("I came off,") "I became tolerably skilled in those languages."



juxta ac doctissimos, deficiente crumenâ,<sup>1</sup> coeperam, et doctorum<sup>2</sup> aliorum, me doctrinâ et usu longè antecedentium, vestigia sedulò insequabar.

Causa<sup>3</sup> maxima linguarum doctarum inscitiae, mihi quidem in eo posita videtur, quòd pueri, jam inde ab initio, nil nisi Latinè loqui et scribere non assuescant. Quamobrem nil nisi Romanum in Scholâ dicant et audiant; præceptores, porrò, strenuam navent operam, ut nihil, nisi Cicerone, aut Sallustio dignum, discipulos<sup>4</sup> suos eloqui aut scribere sinant. Aliquis fortasse, literarum Romanarum omninò rudis, huc objiciet, "tironem nullum, nisi priùs linguae Romanae rudimentis penitè imbutus fuerit, aliquid auribus Romanis gratum loqui aut scribere posse." Querelam hanc (etsi ab indoctoribus, ut plurimùm, proveniat,) magnâ ex parte, veram esse, libentissimè confiteor.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Crumenâ*, &c., "my purse falling:" that is, my finances becoming limited.

<sup>2</sup> *Doctorum*, &c., "and I carefully followed the footsteps of other teachers, far excelling me in learning and experience;" *doctorum*, in this passage, comes from *doctor*, a teacher.

<sup>3</sup> *Causa*, &c., "the principal cause of the ignorance of the learned languages, appears, indeed, to me, to consist in this, because boys, all along from the beginning, are not accustomed to speak and write nothing but in Latin."

<sup>4</sup> *Discipulos*, &c., "they would permit their scholars to utter or write nothing, but what is worthy of Cicero or Sallust."

<sup>5</sup> *Confiteor*, &c., "I most willingly acknowledge, that this complaint (although it proceed, for the most part, from the illiterate) is in a great measure, true."

Attamen,<sup>1</sup> quò citùs Latinè loqui, et exercitia Romana scribere possit puer, eò certè meliùs.

Collegiorum, igitur, ludorumque omnium literariorum curatores, nullos Professores aut doctores, nisi qui linguâ Latinâ, non secùs ac Anglicanâ, uti sciunt, adhibere debent. In gymnasiis publicis nostris, doctorum et Professorum omnium, quos de literaturâ Romanâ tractare oportet, sermo<sup>2</sup> planè Romanus, non civitate donatus, videatur, Tales, porrò, viri, inveniri possunt, dummodò Collegiorum nostrorum curatores, irâ, amicitia, inimiciis, odio, invidia, præjudicio fœdo, in doctoribus eligendis, penitùs, omissis, publico duntaxat commodo inservire velint. Terra, enim, Columbi, talibus viris certissimè abundat. Collegiorum,<sup>3</sup> autem, nostrorum curatores, in doctoribus et professoribus eligendis, libidini suæ, magis quàm utilitati publicæ consulere malunt.

<sup>1</sup> *Attamen, &c.*, "but notwithstanding (this concession) the sooner a boy can speak Latin, and write Latin exercises, (it is,) assuredly, the better."

<sup>2</sup> *Sermo, &c.*, "the discourse and conversation of all teachers and professors, who are to treat of the literature of the Romans, in our public colleges, should appear *altogether Roman*, not *that of foreigners*." (See what has been said on *civitate donare*, in former notes.)

<sup>3</sup> *Collegiorum, &c.*, "but the trustees of our colleges, in electing, &c.," the noun *collegium* is compounded of the inseparable preposition *con*, together, and *lego*, I collect. Now, it cannot come from the present tense of *colligo*, because the second syllable, *le*, would in that case, be short; but from the perfect tense, *collegi*: as nouns in the Greek language are derived from different tenses of verbs,

Classicos, insuper, scriptores, tam Græcos, quàm Romanos, non sermone patrio tantùm, sed ejusdem ferè significationis verbis, Latinè, interpretari et exponere ad amussim sciant. Græca, porrò, exercitia, jam<sup>1</sup> inde ab initio, scribere discant. \*Græcè loqui invicem, coramque præceptoribus assuescant; linguam Anglicanam, ut ita dicam, oblivisci aliquandiu studeant.

Orationis partes omnes, inter<sup>2</sup> recitandum, præceptore doctissimo præsentè, enumerare, earumque<sup>3</sup> nexum et relationem mutuam, nullo mōnente, aut corrigente, debent. Collegiorum, porrò, nostrorum curatores, professores, et inspectores, gradus, in artibus liberalibus, indignis indoctisve minimè concedere oportet. Nemo,<sup>4</sup> enim, baccalaureatu, aliove gradu academico, qui Græcam et Romanam linguam (doctrinæ omnis fundamentum,) non secùs ac sermonem patrium, loqui, scribere, et legere nequit, donari debet.

Hic indocti hebetesque aliqui (stolidum pecudum genus,) proculdubio objicient, "Nullum ferè eorum, qui<sup>5</sup> ad linguarum doctarum studium ani-

<sup>1</sup> *Jam, &c.*, "all along from the commencement."

<sup>2</sup> *Inter, &c.*, "at the time of reciting," during their recitations.

<sup>3</sup> *Earumque*, (scilicet, *partium*,) "their mutual connexion," &c.

<sup>4</sup> *Nemo, &c.*, "for, no one, who cannot speak, write, and read the Greek and Latin languages, (the basis of all learning,) not otherwise than (just as) his native tongue, ought to be presented with the degree of bachelor, or other academic degree."

<sup>5</sup> *Qui*, this relative accords with the number of *eorum*, and consequently requires *decerunt*, to be in the plural.

mum, appellere decernunt, earum tam peritum esse posse, ut eis,<sup>1</sup> non secùs ac sermone patrio, quâvis super re, uti possit." His talibus viris, si qui in Columbi terrâ præclarissimâ liberrimâque existunt, paucis<sup>2</sup> respondebo.

Quot homines de Græcis et Romanis literis optimè meriti, aut jam in Europâ existunt, aut olim existère? Americanos,<sup>3</sup> ingenio Europæanis omninò pares esse, certissimum est. Usus,<sup>4</sup> igitur, et loquendi, scribendi, ac legendi consuetudo diuturnior duntaxat desunt; cætera res expedit.

Studia academica conficiendi nimis avidi sunt juvenes nostrates.<sup>5</sup> Adâgium vetus, "*Festina lentè*," ob oculos positum, semper habere debent. Cum, igitur, Americanos Europæanis ingenio pares omninò esse certè constet, juvenibus nostratibus certè elaborandum est, ut doctrinâ, et Scientiâ eis æquales esse possint.

Qui ad metam optatam pervenire vult puer, linguarum et scientiarum ad studium, (scientias eas intelligo, quæ in collegiis nostris vulgò excolun-

<sup>1</sup> *Eis, &c.*, (scilicet, *linguis*,) "can use them," (the learned languages.)

<sup>2</sup> *Paucis*, (scilicet, *verbis*,) "in few words;" concisely.

<sup>3</sup> *Americanos, &c.* "it is very certain that the Americans are altogether equal to Europeans in genius," (*native talents*.)

<sup>4</sup> *Usus, &c.*, "therefore, (that is, in consequence of this equality to Europeans, in point of natural capacity,) a longer experience and practice of speaking, writing, and reading, are only wanting."

<sup>5</sup> *Nostrates*, "the youths of our country." *Nostras*, is what grammarians usually call a *patrial* or *gentile pronoun*.

tur,) annum<sup>1</sup> agens decimum, animum intendere incipiet, perque annorum decem spatium in eis invigilabit, easque nocturnâ versabit manu, versabit diurnâ ; pallescet super his, Venere et Baccho abstinebit : quum, denique, ex ephebis decesserit istè juvenis, manumque ferulâ subduxerit, patriæ utilis fiet, utilis et bellorum et pacis rebus agendis erit ; Americanosque tum gentibus cunctis doctrinâ et scientiâ præstare, verè dici poterit. At nos, fortasse, longius à scopo erravimus, dum sententiam nostram de linguas docendi ratione aliis explicare voluimus.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annum*, this counsel of commencing the study of the learned languages, at ten years of age, and of prosecuting collegiate pursuits, till the twentieth year, is warranted by the soundest experience.

FINIS.

# VOCABULARY.

Those words marked with an asterisk (\*) are of modern origin; those marked with the dagger (†) are of ancient origin, but have a modern meaning.

## ABS

## ACC

**A**, **ab**, and **abs**, are prepositions of the same signification, and govern the ablative case: from, by, by reason of, after, next, at, in; the term from, for, out of, from, against, for, after, for, on our side, on, with.

**ABDŪCŌ**, **ōnis**, f. an abdication.

**ABDŪCŌ**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**. act. to disown; to abdicate or resign.

**ABĒO**, **īre**, **īvī**, or **ī**, **ītum**, neut. to depart; to go away.

**ABHORRENS**, **tis**. part. disliking; abhorring; adj. unfit; unsuitable; abhorrent.

**ABHORREO**, **ēre**, **ui**. — neut. to dislike to abhor.

**ABICIO**, **ēre**, **jēci**, **ctum**. act. to throw or cast away.

**ABLŪDO**, **ēre**, **si**, **sum**. neut. to differ, or be unlike.

**ABNUO**, **ēre**, **ui**, **ūtum**. act. to refuse.

**ABŪLEO**, **ēre**, **ui** et **vi**, **ītum**. act. to abolish; to destroy.

**ABŪPIO**, **ēre**, **ui**, **reptum**. act. to carry away.

**ABROGO**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**. act. to abrogate; to annul; to repeal.

**ABRUMPO**, **ēre**, **rūpi**, **ruptum**. act. to break; to break off.

**ABSOLVO**, **ēre**, **vi**, **lūtum**, act. to finish; to despatch; to dismiss.

**ADVERSUS**, **ēre**, **ui**, **ītum**. act. to deter; to discourage; to hinder.

**ABSTĪNEO**, **ēre**, **ui**, **abstemtum**. act. to abstain from.

**ABSUM**, **esse**, **fui**. neut. to be absent; to be far from.

**ABSŪMO**, **ēre**, **psi**, **ptum**. act. to consume; to destroy; to spend.

**ABSUMPTUS**, **a**, **um**. part. lost; gone.

**ABUNDANS**, **tis**. part. et adj. abounding; great; abundant.

**ABUNDE**, adverb, abundantly; amply; richly; enough.

**ABUNDO**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**. neut. to abound; to overflow; to be rich.

**AC**, conj. and, and indeed, than, as.

**ACADĒMIA**, **e**. f. a university; an academy.

**ACADĒMICUS**, **a**, **um**. adj. an academician; a member of a university.

**ACCĒDO**, **ēre**, **sei**, **ssum**. neut. to accede; to go or come to; to be added to; to assent.

**ACCENDO**, **ēre**, **di**, **sum**. act. to set on fire; to light up; to animate; to stir up.

**ACCEPTUS**, **a**, **um**. part. received, or taken.

**ACCESSIO**, **ōnis**. f. an accession; addition.

**ACCĪDO**, **ēre**, **i**, — neut. to happen to; to befall.

**ACCINGO**, **ēre**, **xi**, **ctum**. act. to gird to; to prepare for; to go about a thing briskly.

**ACCIPIO**, ēre, ēpi, eptum. act. *to take; to accept of; to receive; to hear; to treat.*

**ACCIIUS**, ii, n. 2. *a man's name, Accius.*

**ACCLIVIS**, ia, e. adj. *up hill; steep; rising.*

**ACCŪLA**, æ, o. g. *an inhabitant.*

**ACCRESCO**, ēre, ēvi, ētum. neut. *to grow; to increase.*

**ACCŪRATE**, adv. *cautiously; carefully; accurately.*

**ACCURRO**, ēre, ri, sum. neut. *to run to.*

**ACERBITAS**, ātis. f. *harshness; grievousness; hardship.*

**ACERBUS**, a, um. adj. *severe; bitter.*

**ACERVUS**, i. m. *a heap; a pile; a crowd.*

**ACIES**, ēi. f. *the sharp edge or point of any thing; the sight of the eye; an army in battle order; sharpness of any thing; any part of an army.*

**ACQUIRO**, ēre, sivi, situm. act. *to acquire; to get.*

**ACRITER**, acrius; ācerrius. adv. *valiantly; earnestly; strenuously; severely; fiercely.*

**ACTIO**, ōnis. f. *an action; actio gratiorum, a vote or expression of thanks.*

**ACTUS**, a, um. part. *done; led.*

**AD**, prap. *to, at, for, until, towards, against, before, according to, with regard to, upon.*

**\*ADAGIUM**, ii. n. *an adage, a proverb.*

**\*ADAMIVS**, ii. *a man's name.*

**ADAMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to love greatly, wantonly.*

**ADAUSMO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to increase; to reinforce.*

**ADDICO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to sell; to devote.*

**ADDICTUS**, a, um. part. *devoted; addicted.*

**ADDO**, ēre, idi, itum. act. *to give; to add.*

**ADDŪCO**, ēre, xi, tum. act. *to lead; to prevail with; to induce.*

**ADEPTUS**, a, um. part. *obtained; way.*

**ADEO**, adv. *so; to that pass; in-somuch that.*

**ADEO**, ire, ivi et ii, itum. neut. *to go to; to come to; to undergo; to undertake.*

**ADEPTUS**, a, um. part. *having gotten; obtained.*

**ADĒQUITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to ride up to or by.*

**\*ADEPTIVS**, ii. *a man's name, Adept.*

**ADHIBEŌ**, ēre, ui, itum. act. *to call; to use; to employ.*

**ADHUC**, adv. *as yet.*

**ADIGO**, ēre, ēgi, actum. act. *to drive; to force; to compel.*

**ADIMO**, ēre, ēmi, ptum. act. *to take away.*

**ADĪSCOR**, i, ādeptus. comm. *to get; to obtain.*

**ADĪTUS**, ūs. m. *a way, entrance, passage, access, avenue.*

**ADJŪTOR**, ōris. m. *an aider or helper, an assistant.*

**ADJŪVO**, āre, ūvi, ūtum. act. *to assist; to favour.*

**ADMINISTRATIO**, ōnis. f. *management; administration.*

**ADMINISTRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. to administer; to manage; to rule; to command.

**ADMITTO**, ēre, misi, ssum. act. *to admit.*

**ADMŌDUM**, adv. *very, greatly, truly.*

**ADMŌNEO**, ēre, ui, itum. act. *to admonish; to warn.*

**ADŌLESCENS**, tis. c. g. *a young man.*

**ADŌLESCENTIA**, æ. f. *youth.*

**ADŌLESCO**, ēre, ēvi, ultum. incept. neut. *to grow.*

**ADŌRIOR**, iris, v. ēris, iri, ortus et orsus. dep. *to assault; to attack.*

**ADORNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to adorn; to prepare; to equip.*

**ADSCISCO**, vid. Ascisco.

**ADSUM**, fui, esse. neut. *to be present; to come; to assist; to agree with.*

**ÆSTRUMA**, æ. c. g. a stranger; a foreigner.

**ADVENIO**, ire, vēpi, tum. neut. to come to; to arrive; to accrue.

**ADVENTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to come; to approach.

**ADVENTUS**, ūs. m. a coming; approach, arrival.

**ADVERSARIUS**, ii. m. an enemy or adversary.

**ADVERSUS**, a. um. opposite, right towards us; adj. unfortunate, adverse, hostile.

**ADVERTO**, ēre, ti, sum. act. to turn to.

**ÆDIFICIUM**, i. n. an edifice, house, structure, building.

**ÆDIFICO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to build; to erect; to make.

**ÆGER**, gra, grum. adj. sick.

**Ægre**, adv. grievously, difficultly, ill, poorly, with difficulty, great.

**ÆGRIMONIA**, æ. grief. [ly.]

**ÆGRŌTO**, āre, āvi, ātum, neut. to be sick.

**ÆMULATIO**, ōnis. f. emulation; contention.

**ÆMULUS**, a. um. (for it is properly an adjective though used substantively), emulous, a rival, competitor.

**ÆQUABILITAS**, ātis. f. evenness of temper, uniformity.

**ÆQUÆVUS**, a. um. adj. of the same age.

**ÆQUALIS**, is, e. adj. equal.

**ÆQUALITER**, adv. equally, evenly.

**ÆQUANIMITAS**, ātis. f. evenness of temper, equanimity.

**ÆQUE**, adv. so, as well, alike.

**ÆQUITAS**, ātis. f. equity, justice.

**ÆQUO**, āre, āvi, ātum, to equal; to lay flat; to level; to equalize.

**ÆQUUS**, a. um. adj. level, equal, just, impartial.

**ÆSARIUM**, i. n. the treasury.

**Æs**, æris. n. brass, copper, iron, silver or gold money; **Alienum** æs, another's money, i. e. debt.

**ÆSTIMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to esteem; to account; regard.

**ÆSTUS**, ūs. m. a tide, a torrent.

**ÆTAS**, ātis, f. an age.

**ÆTERNUM**, adv. pro in eternum. continually, to the end of the world, for ever and ever.

**ÆTERNUS**, a. um. adj. [contr. pro Ævitermus, ab ævum] eternal.

**ÆTHÆREUS**, a. um. adj. et Æthērius, ethereal, airy, aerial, heavenly, divine.

**AFFABILITAS**, ātis. f. affability, kindness, gentleness.

**AFFĀRIS**, v. āre, affātus, affāri. to speak to; to address.

**AFFĀTUM**, adv. abundantly.

**AFFECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum, freq. to affect; to seek for overmuch.

**AFFERO**, afferre, attūli, allātum. act. v. Adfēro, to bring; to contribute.

**AFFICIO**, ēre, fēci, sectum. act. to affect; to influence; to afflict with; to visit with; to give.

**AFFIRMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to affirm; to avow.

**AFFLATUS**, ūs. m. a blast, a breath.

**AGER**, agri. m. a field, land, farm.

**AGGER**, ēris. m. a heap, a fortress, rampart.

**AGEREDIOR**, i, gressus. dep. to attack; to attempt.

**AGGRĒGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. to gather together; to assemble; to join.

**AGILITAS**, ātis. f. quickness, agility, dexterity.

**AGITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to drive; to agitate; to debate.

**AGMEN**, inis. n. an army marching, a company of soldiers.

**AGNOSCO**, ēre, nōvi, nītum. act. pro Adgnosco, to know; to recognise; to acknowledge.

**AGO**, ēre, ēgi, actum. act. to do; to live; to treat; to count; to pass; to lead; to give.

**AGRESTIS**, is, e. adj. rural, wild, homespun, coarse.

**AGRICOLA**, æ. m. et f. a husbandman.

**AGRICULTURA**, æ. f. husbandry, tillage.





**ANIMUS**, i. m. the soul, the mind, passion, disposition, courage, heart, intention.  
**ANNALIS**, is. e. adj. of a year.  
*Annales*, in plur. sc. libri. histories or chronicles.  
**ANNUS**, i. m. a year.  
**ANNUUS**, a, um. adj. yearly.  
**ANTE**, præp. before.  
**ANTE**, adv. before.  
**ANTEA**, adv. i. e. ante ea. before, aforetime, formerly, heretofore.  
**ANTECĒDO**, ěre, sai, saum. act. to go before; to surpass; to excel.  
**ANTĒFĒRO**, fere, tūli, lātum. act. to get before; to prefer; to esteem.  
**ANTĒ QUAM**, adv. before that.  
**ANTIQUUS**, adverb. of old time, long ago.  
**ANTIQUUS**, a, um. adj. ancient, antique.  
**ANTONIUS**, ii. a man's name, Anthony.  
**APĒRIO**, ěre, rui, rtum. act. to open; to discover.  
**APĒTUS**, a, um. part. v. adj. open, exposed.  
**APPĀRĀTUS**, ūs, m. provision, equipage, furniture.  
**APPĀREO**, ěre, ui, ĩtum, neut. to appear.  
**APPELLO**, ěre, pūli, pulsum. act. to bring to land; to force; to apply; to come to.  
**APPĒTENS**, tis. adj. covetous, desirous of.  
**APPĒTO**, ěre, ii et ĩvi, ĩtum. act. to desire earnestly; to assault; to aspire to; to attempt; to approach.  
**APPREHENDO et APPRENDO**, ěre, di, sum. act. to apprehend.  
**APPREHENSUS**, a, um. part. apprehended.  
**APPRŌFINQVO**, ěre, āvi, ātum. neut. to draw near; to approach.  
**APRĪLIS**, is. m. April.  
**APTE**, adv. fully, acceptably, ap-  
 positively, agreeably.

**APTUS**, a, um. part. fitted, proper, suitable.  
**APUD**, præp. close by, nigh; with, at, among, in, before.  
**ARA**, æ. f. an altar.  
**ARBITRĪUM**, i. n. judgment, will, pleasure.  
**ARBITROR**, ěri, ātus. dep. to arbitrate; to think.  
**ARBOR et ARBOS**, ōris, f. a tree.  
**ARCA**, æ. f. a chest, a coffer, an ark. \**Nova-Arca*, the name of a place, Newark.  
**ARCO**, ěre, cui, — act. to keep off; to drive away; to save; to protect.  
**AROSSO**, ěre, ĩvi, ĩtum. act. to call; to send for; to procure.  
**ARDENS**, tis. part. v. nom. ex. part. illustrious, earnest, ardent.  
**ARDOR**, ōris. m. fervour, earnestness, rage, animosity, ardour.  
**ARDUUS**, a, um. adj. high, difficult, arduous.  
**ARGUMENTUM**, i. n. a proof or evidence.  
**ARISTOTELIS**, is. a man's name, Aristotle.  
**ARMA**, ōrum. pl. n. arms, war.  
**ARMAMENTĀRIUM**, i. n. an armory, an arsenal, a magazine.  
**ARMĀTŪRA**, æ. f. armour.  
**ARMĀTUS**, a, um. part. armed, furnished, provided.  
**ARMENTUM**, i. n. a herd of large cattle; oxen; horses.  
**\*ARNOLDIUS**, ii. a man's name, Arnold.  
**ARBĪDEO**, ěre, rīsi, rīsum. neut. to please.  
**ARRĪGO**, ěre, raxi, rectum. act. to encourage.  
**ARRĪPIO**, ěre, pui, reptum. act. to seize; to catch at; to make himself master of.  
**ARRŌGO**, ěre, āvi, ātum. act. to arrogate; to claim.  
**ARS**, tis. f. art, science, skill.  
**ARTĪFEX**, ĩcis. c. g. artificer, a maker, a workman.  
**ASCENDO**, ěre, di, ensum. act. to ascend; to climb; to mount.

- ASSOCIŌ, ēre, cīvi, cītum. act.** to take to one; to associate; to ally.
- ASSOCIŪS, a, um. part.** taken to, associated.
- ASPER, ēra, ērum. adj.** rough, rugged, harsh, rude.
- ASPICIO, cāre, pexi, pectum. act.** to behold; to look upon; to see.
- ASPORTO, āre, āvi, ātum. act.** to carry or convey away; to transport.
- ASSĒQUER, qui, cūtus. dep.** to reach; to achieve; to obtain.
- ASSIDUE, adv.** esime, sup. assiduously, continually.
- ASSIDUUS, a, um. adj.** assiduous, continual, constant, incessant.
- ASSUEFĀCIO, ēre, fēci, factum. act.** to accustom; to inure.
- ASSUESCO, ēre, uēvi, uētum, incept. neut.** to habituate; to accustom.
- ASSUEŪS, a, um. part. et adj.** accustomed, inured.
- ASTŪTUS, a, um. adj.** crafty, wily.
- AT, conj.** but.
- ATĀVUS, i. m.** an old grandsire or ancestor.
- ATLANTICUS, a, um. adj.** Atlantic.
- ATQUE, conj.** and, as, and yet, but, after.
- ATRŌCITER, adv.** cruelly, fiercely, barbarously, outrageously.
- ATTĀMEN, adv.** but yet, however.
- ATTENDO, ēre, di, ntum. act.** to bend the mind to; to regard; to study.
- ATTĒRO, ēre, trīvi, [et terui,] tritum. act.** to wear out or away; to waste.
- ATTĪNEO, ēre, nui, entum, act.** to appertain.
- ATTINGO, ēre, tigi, tactum. act.** to treat of; to adjoin.
- ATTRĪTUS, a, um. part. v. adj.** rubbed, wasted, diminished; worn away.
- AUCTOR, ōnis, c. g.** a father; an author.
- AUCTŌRĪTAS, ātis, f.** authority,
- power, force, interest; an order or commission.**
- AUDĀCIA, ō. f.** audaciousness, boldness, courage, sturdiness.
- AUDĀCĪTER v. Audacter, adv.** freely, boldly, audaciously.
- AUDAX, ācis, adj.** bold, resolute, valiant, daring.
- AUDEO, ēre, sus, sum. act.** to dare; to be bold.
- AUDIO, īre, īvi, ītum. act.** to hear; to regard; to listen.
- AVEO, ēre. — —** to desire; to covet; to wish; to have a tendency.
- AVERSĀTIO, ōnis. aversion, misliking, loathing.**
- AVERTO, ēre, ti, versum, act.** to turn away; to drive away; to beat back; to put to flight.
- AUFĒRO, auferre, abstūli, ablatum. act.** to take away; to carry away.
- AUGEO, ēre, auxi, auctum. act.** to increase; to magnify; to commend; to advance.
- AUGUSTUS, a, um. adj.** majestic.
- AUGUSTUS, i. m.** August.
- AVIDE, adverb.** eagerly, greedily, covetously, rapaciously.
- AVĪDITAS, ātis. f.** greediness, eagerness, desire, appetite.
- AVĪDUS, a, um. adj.** greedy, covetous, earnest, eager.
- AULA, ō. f.** a hall, a king's palace.
- AVŌCO, āre, āvi, ātum, act.** to call off; to withdraw.
- AURA, ō. f.** a gentle gale, a breath, the air or atmosphere.
- AUSPĪCIUM, i. n.** a sign, an event. pl. auspices.
- AUSTRĀLIS, is, e. adj.** southern.
- AUSUM, si. n.** an adventurous act, a hardy enterprise.
- AUT, conj.** or, or else, either.
- AUTEM, conj.** but, however, notwithstanding.
- AUTOR, ōnis, m. vide Auctor.**
- AUTŪMO, āre, āvi, ātum.** to affirm.
- AVUS, i. m.** a grandfather or grandsire, an ancestor.
- AUXĪLIABIS, is, e. auxiliary.**

**AUXILIUM**, i. n. *aid, help, succour, auxiliary forces, a reinforcement.*

**B.**

\***BACCALAUREATUS**, ūs. m. *the degree of Bachelor of Arts.*

**BACCHUS**, i. m. *Bacchus, the god of wine, wine, drunkenness.*

\***BACONIUS**, i. *a man's name, Bacon.*

\***BALTIMOREA**, æ. f. *the name of a place, Baltimore.*

**BARBĀRUS**, a, um. adj. *barbarous.*

**BEĀTUS**, a, um. adj. *blessed, happy.*

**BELLĀTOR**, ōris. m. *a warrior.*

**BELLĪCUS**, a, um. adj. *of war or belonging to war.*

**BELLĪGĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to make or wage war; to carry on war.*

**BELLO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *to war; to wage war; to fight; to combat.*

**BELLUM**, i. n. *war, a fight, warfare.*

**BĒNE**, adv. *Melius, comp. Optime, sup. well, rightly, prosperously.*

**BĒNĒFĀCIO**, ěre, fĕci, factum. act. *to do one good; to benefit.*

**BĒNĒFĪCIUM**, i. n. *a benefit, favour, kindness.*

**BĒNĒVŌLENTIA**, æ. f. *benevolence, favour, good will.*

**BĒNĒVŌLUS**, a, um. adj. *friendly, kind.*

\***BENJAMINUS**, i. *a man's name, Benjamin.*

**BĒNIGNĪTAS**, ātis, f. *kindness, benignity.*

**BĒNIGNUS**, a, um. adj. *plentiful, kind, gentle, beneficent, gracious.*

**BĒSTIA**, æ. f. *a beast.*

**BIBAX**, ācis. adj. *prone to drink, bibacious; subst. a drinker, a bibber.*

**BIBLIŌPŌLA**, æ. m. *a bookseller or stationer.*

**BIBLIŌTHĒCA**, æ. f. *a library.*

**BIENNĪUM**, i. n. *the space of two years.*

**BĪPARTĪTO**, adv. *in two parts.*

**BŌNĪTAS**, ātis, f. *goodness.*

**BŌNUM**, i. n. *a benefit, advantage.*

**Bona**, pl. *an estate, possessions, goods.*

**BŌNUS**, a, um. adj. *good, virtuous, propitious, opulent, auspicious, prosperous, valuable, profitable.*

\***BORDENTONIA**, æ. f. *Bordentown.*

\***BOSTONIA**, æ. f. *the name of a place, Boston.*

\***BOSTONIENSIS**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to Boston.*

\***BRADDOCKIANUS**, a, um. adj. *of or belonging to Braddock.*

\***BRADDOCKIUS**, i. *a man's name, Braddock.*

**BRĒVIS**, is, e. adj. *short, brief, small.*

\***BRISTOLIENSIS**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to Bristol.*

**BRITANNIA**, æ. f. *Britain.*

**BRITANNIA MAGNA**, *Great Britain.*

**BRITANNUS**, a, um. adj. *of or belonging to Britain, British.*

**BRĪTON**, ōnis. c. g. *a Briton.*

**BRUMĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *belonging to winter, wintry.*

\***BRUNSVICUS**, i. *the name of a place, Brunswick.*

**BRUTUS**, i. *a man's name, Brutus.*

\***BUNKERIUS**, a, um. adj. *of or belonging to Bunker.*

\***BURGOYNIANUS**, a, um. adj. *of or relating to Burgoyne.*

**C**

**CĀDO**, ěre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum. n. *to fall down; to be slain; to sink; to droop. Cadere animo, to be disheartened.*

**CÆCUS**, a, um. adj. *blind.*

**CÆCUTIO**, ĩri, ĩvi, ĩtum. neut. *to become blind.*

**CÆDES**, is, f. *slaughter, havoc.*

**CÆDO**, ěre, cĕcĭdi, cæsum. act. *to kill.*

**CÆLUM**, al. **CŒLUM**, i. n. pl. *Cæli, ōrum, heaven, the sky, the air, the weather.*

**CÆRŪLEUS**, a, um. adj. *blue.*

**CÆSAREA**, *m. f.* the name of a place, *Jersey*. *Nova-Cæsarea*, *New-Jersey*.

**CÆSUS**, *a, um. part. slain*.

— **CÆTERA**, *um. adj. the other, the rest*.

**CALAMITAS**, *âtis, f.* distress; a misfortune, disaster.

**CALCEAMENTUM**, *i. n. a shoe*.

**CALLEO**, *êre, lui, — neut. to know well; to be well skilled; to understand*.

**CALLIDE**, *adv. expertly, shrewdly*.

**CALOR**, *ôris. m. heat*.

**CALUMNIA**, *m. f.* a false accusation, a malicious slander or detraction, a cavil.

**CAMILLUS**, *i. a man's name, Camillus*.

**CAMPUS**, *i. m. a plain, an open field*.

\***CANADA**, *m. f.* the name of a country, *Canada*.

\***CANADENSIS**, *is, e. adj. of or belonging to Canada, Canadian*.

**CANIS**, *is, c. g. a dog or bitch, a hound*.

**CANTABRIGIA**, *m. f.* the name of a place, *Cambridge*.

**CAPESSE**, *êre, sivi, situm. to take; to enter upon*.

**CAPILLUS**, *i. m. hair*.

**CAPIO**, *êre, cêpi, captum. act. to take; to seize; to take prisoner; to take by assault; to receive*.

**CAPTIVITAS**, *âtis. f. captivity*.

**CAPTIVUS**, *a, um. adj. taken captive*.

**CAPTO**, *êre, êvi, âtum. act. to covet; to allure and win; to desire*.

**CAPTURA**, *m. f. a catching, a taking*.

**CAPTUS**, *a, um. part. pleased, delighted*.

**CAPUT**, *itis. n. a head, a chapter, a chief city or metropolis, life*.

**CARBO**, *ônis. m. a coal*.

**CAREO**, *êre, rui et cassus, sum, itum et cassum. neut. to want; to be without; to be deprived of*.

**CARITAS**, *âtis. f. secretly, darkness*.

\***CARLETONIUS**, *i. a man's name, Carleton*.

\***CAROLINA**, *m. f.* the name of two states, *Carolina*. *Carolina Australia, South Carolina; Carolina Septentrionalis, North Carolina*.

\***CAROLINIENSIS**, *is, is, e. adj. of or belonging to Carolina*.

\***CAROLOPOLIS**, *is. f. the name of a place, Charlestown*.

\***CAROLUS**, *i. a man's name, Charles*.

**CARPTIM**, *adv. here and there, by parcels*.

**CARUS**, *a, um. adj. dear, beloved*.

**CASTELLUM**, *i. n. dim. a castle, a fort*.

**CASTRÀ**, *ôrum. pl. a camp, an army lodged, war*.

**CASTRENSIS**, *is, e. adj. of or pertaining to the camp or field*.

**CÂSUS**, *us. m. chance, an event; misfortune; occasion*.

**CÂVEO**, *êre, câvi, cautum. act. to beware; to take heed; to advise; to appoint; to provide*.

**CAUSA et CAUSSA**, *m. f. a cause; a pretence; a motive; sake or account; reason or defence*.

**CAUTES**, *is. f. a rugged rock, a crag or cliff*.

**CAUTUS**, *a, um. adj. wary, provident, cautious*.

**CĒDO**, *êre, cessi, cessum. neut. to give place; to give ground; to retreat; to yield*.

**CĒLĒBER** v. *bris, bris, bre. adj. renowned, famous*.

**CĒLEBRO**, *êre, âvi, âtum. act. to celebrate; to make famous*.

**CĒLER** v. *êris, êris, êre, swift, quick, active, sudden, brisk*.

**CĒLĒRITAS**, *âtis. f. quickness, speed, celerity*.

**CĒLĒRITER**, *adv. quickly, swiftly, hastily*.

**CĒLO**, *êre, êvi, âtum. act. to hide; to conceal*.

- CENSO**, *āre*, *sui*, *sum*. *to think; to judge.*
- CENTRĀLIS**, *is*, *e*. *adj. placed in the centre or midst.*
- CĒREBRUM**, *i*. *n. the brain, the head, the spinal marrow.*
- CERTĀMEN**, *inis*. *n. a contest; a controversy.*
- CERTĀTIM**, *adv.* *emulously, earnestly, eagerly.*
- CERTATIO**, *ōnis*. *f. a contest.*
- CERTĀTUR**, *impers.* *there is a strife.*
- CERTE**, *adv.* *certainly, surely, undoubtedly.*
- CERTO**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. *act. to vie with one; to fight.*
- CERTUS**, *a*, *um*. *adj. certain, sure; steady; faithful; unerring—certior facere, to certify, to inform.*
- CERVIX**, *icis*. *f. the neck.*
- CESSE**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *neut.* *to cease; to give over; to leave off.*
- †CESTRIA**, *æ*. *f. the name of a country, West Chester.*
- CESTRIENSIS**, *is*, *e*. *adj. of or belonging to West Chester.*
- CHARTA**, *æ*. *f. paper; a charter; a letter or epistle.*
- CHĀRUS**, *a*, *um*. *adj. dear, dearly beloved.*
- CHĪRURGIA**, *æ*. *f. the art of chirurgery or surgery.*
- CHĪRURGUS**, *i*. *m. a chirurgian or surgeon.*
- CHLĀMYS**, *ydis*. *f. a cloak, a soldier's coat, a loose coat—chlamys venaticus, a hunting shirt.*
- CĪBĀRIA**, *ōrum*, *pl.* *n. food, meat, provision.*
- CĪBĀRIUM**, *i*. *n. food.*
- CĪBUS**, *i*. *m. meat, victuals, food.*
- CĪCUT**, *-ūris*, *omn.* *gen. adj. tame, gentle, mild.*
- CINGO**, *ere*, *nxī*, *netum*. *act. to gird; to surround; to environ; to besiege.*
- CIRCA**, *præp.* *about; nigh or near to, hard by.*
- CIRCĪTER**, *adv.* *about, nigh.*
- CIRCUM**, *præp.* *regit acc.* *about, round about.*
- CIRCUMCLŪDO**, *ēre*, *clūsi*, *clūsum*. *act. to encompass; to hem in.*
- CIRCUMDO**, *āre*, *dēdi*, *dātum*. *act. to environ; to enclose.*
- CIRCUMJĪCIO**, *cēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*. *to cast all about or on every side.*
- CIRCUMSESSUS**, *a*, *um*. *part. besieged, surrounded.*
- CIRCUMSĪDEO**, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*. *act. to beset; to besiege; to invest.*
- CIRCUMSPĪCIO**, *ēre*, *exi*, *ctum*. *act. to look about.*
- CIRCUMSTO**, *āre*, *stīti*, *stītum*. *act. to stand about.*
- CIRCUMVĒNIO**, *īre*, *vēni*, *ntum*. *act. to surround; to encompass; to overreach.*
- CĪTO**, *adv.* *quickly, suddenly.*
- CITRO**, *adv.* *hither and thither, to and fro, on each side.*
- CĪVĪLIS**, *is*, *e*. *adj. civil, courteous.*
- CĪVIS**, *is*. *c. g. a citizen.*
- CĪVĪTAS**, *ātis*. *f. a state or a whole country; a city.*
- CLĀDES**, *is*. *f. a discomfiture, defeat, slaughter.*
- CLAM**, *adv.* *secretly, covertly.*
- CLĀMO**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. *act. to cry out.*
- CLĀRE**, *adv.* *brightly; distinctly; clearly; plainly.*
- CLĀREO**, *ēre*, *rui*, — *to be illustrious.*
- CLĀRĪTŪDO**, *dīnis*. *f. renown or fame.*
- CLĀRUS**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* *clear, bright; famous, renowned; noble, honorable; brave, heroic.*
- \*CLASSICUS**, *a*, *um*. *adj. classic, of or relating to the classics.*
- CLASSIS**, *is*. *f. a navy or fleet.*
- CLAUSTRUM**, *i*. *n. an enclosure; a limit, bound or fence.*
- CLĒMENTIA**, *æ*. *f. benignity, gentleness, mildness.*
- \*CLINTONIUS**, *ū*. *a man's name, Clinton.*
- CLĪTELLĀRIUS**, *a*, *um*. *adj. bearing a pannier or pack-saddle.*

\*COCHRANUS, i. a man's name, Cochran.

COELUM, i. n. *vide* Cælum.

CÆPI, isti, &c. *preterit*, I have begun or taken in hand.

CÆPIO, pēre, pī. —. to begin; to attempt.

CÆPTUS, a, um. part. begun, undertaken.

COERCEO, ēre, cui, citum. act. to restrain; to confine; to compel; to hinder.

CÆTUS, ūs. m. an assembly, a meeting.

CŌGITATIO, onis. f. thinking, a thought, consideration.

CŌGITO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to think.

COGNITUS, a, um. part. et adj. known, heard.

COGNŌMĪNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to give a surname.

COGNOSCO, ēre, nōvi, cognitum. act. to know; to understand; to be acquainted with.

CŌGO, ēre, cōgi, cōactum. act. to gather; to assemble; to collect; to compel.

CŌHIBEО, ēre, bui, bitum. act. to repress; to curb; to restrain.

†CŌHORS, tis. f. a band of men or soldiers; a regiment of foot in a legion.

COLLATUS, a, um. part. brought together.

COLLĒGIUM, i. n. a college.

COLLĪGO, ēre, lēgi, lectum. act. to collect; to gather.

COLLĪNEО, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to level; to aim in a right line; to hit the mark.

COLLIS, is. m. a hill.

COLLOCО, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to set; to put; to bestow.

COLLOQUIUM, i. n. a parley, a discourse, a conference.

CŌLO, ēre, lui, cultum. act. to till; to cultivate; to favour; to practise; to follow.

CŌLŌNIA, ō. f. a colony.

CŌLŌNICUS, a, um. adj. pertaining to a colony; colonial

CŌLŌNUS, i. m. a husbandman, a farmer, a colonist.

CŌLUMBA, ō. f. a dove, a pigeon.

\*COLUMBUS, i. a man's name, Columbus. Terra Columbi, America.

CŌLUMNA, ō. f. a column.

COMBŪRO, ēre, bussi, bustum. act. to burn or consume with fire.

CŌMES, itis. c. g. a companion, a colleague, an attendant, a count.

CŌMĪNUS, adv. nigh at hand, hand to hand.

CŌMIS, is, e. adj. gentle, affable, accessible; good-natured, kind, courteous.

CŌMITAS, ātis. f. affability, gentleness, mildness.

†CŌMĪTĀTUS, ūs. m. a county.

CŌMĪTIUM, i. n. an assembly. [Comitium, in the singular, means, the place of assembly; in the plural, the assembly itself.]

COMMELTUS, ūs. m. a safe-conduct, provision of victuals, a trip or voyage, a journey, a route, a communication.

COMMĪLITO, ōnis. f. a fellow-soldier, a comrade.

COMMISCO, ēre, cui, mīstum. act. to mix or mingle together.

COMMITTO, ēre, mīsi, missum. act. to join.

COMMŌDE, adverb. conveniently, advantageously, commodiously, expeditiously.

COMMŌDUM, i. n. advantage, benefit.

COMMŌDUS, a, um. adj. convenient, advantageous.

COMMŌNĒFĀCIO, fācere, fēci, factum, act. to advise; to admonish.

COMMŌRĀTUS, a, um. part. having stayed.

COMMŌRER, āri, ātis. dep. to stop, to continue.

COMMŌVEО, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. act. to move; to disturb; to disquiet; to excite.

COMMŪNICATIO, ōnis. f. communication.

COMMŪNIS, is, e. adj. *common*.

COMMŪTATIO, ōnis. f. *a change; exchange*.

COMMŪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to change; to alter*.

COMPĀRATIO, ōnis. f. *a getting or acquiring; comparison*.

COMPĀRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to prepare; to provide; to procure; to compare; to raise soldiers*.

COMPELLO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to speak to; to address*.

COMPELLO, ēre, pūli, pulsum. act. *to drive; to compel; to force*.

COMPENSO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to make amends; to compensate*.

COMPĒRIO, ĩri, ri, ritum. *to find out; to discover*.

COMPERTUS, a, um. part. v. adj. *known for certain or by experience; found out, discovered*.

COMPESCO, cēre, cui, —. act. *to stop; to check; to restrain; to appease*.

COMPŌNO, ēre, pŏsui, pŏsitum. act. *to frame; to compose; to compare; to compound*.

COMPOS, ōtis. c. g. etiam n. g. *having obtained his desire or purpose*.

COMPŌSITE, adv. ius. comp. *in order; handsomely*.

COMPŌSITUS, a, um. part. et adj. *compounded, set in good order, appointed, composed*.

CŌNĀTUS, ūs. m. *an endeavour, attempt*.

CONCĒDO, ēre, cessi, cessum. act. *to retire; to withdraw; to grant; to allow; to permit; to concede*.

CONCESSUS, a, um. part. *granted, yielded, allowed*.

CONCĪLIO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to reconcile; to make friends; to conciliate; to procure*.

CONCĪLIUM, i. n. *an assembly, a council*.

CONCIO, ōnis. f. *an assembly or congregation, an harangue, an*

*oration or public discourse, a speech*.

CONCĪPIO, ēre, ēpi, ceptum. act. *to entertain; to devise; to conceive*.

CONCĪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to cause; to excite; to raise*.

CONCLĀMO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to cry together; to call upon one with a loud voice*.

CONCORDIA, ō. f. *concord, harmony*.

CONCORDIA, ō. f. *the name of a place, Concord*.

CONDĒCET, impers. *it well becomes; it becomes; it is meet*.

CONDEMNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to cause to be condemned; to condemn*.

CONDĪTIO, ōnis. f. *a condition, order; condition, agreement*.

CONDĪTOR, ōnis. m. *a founder*.

CONDO, ēre, ĩdi, ĩtum. act. *to hide; to make; to build; to institute*.

CONDŌLEO, ēre, ui, —. *to ache; to condole*.

CONDŌNO, ēre, āvi, ātum. act. *to give willingly and freely; to forgive; to acquit; to pass by*.

CONDŪCO, ēre, duxi, ductum. act. *to hire*.

CONDUCTĪTIUS, a, um. adj. *that is or may be hired, mercenary*.

CONDUCTUS, a, um. part. *hired*.

CONFECTUS, a, um. part. *despatched, finished, obtained, spent, wasted*.

CONFĒRO, ferre, tūli, collatum. *to avail; to confer; to compare with; to betake himself to; to join*.

CONFERTUS, a, um. part. *full, thick*.

CONFICIO, ēre, fēci, sectum. act. *to despatch; to finish; to make; to accomplish; to manage; to get; to procure*.

CONFIDO, ēre, ĩdi et ĩsus, —. *to trust; to confide; to be confident or well assured; to expect; to hope*.



- CONFIRMO, āre, āvi, ātum, act. *to confirm; to establish; to avow; to affirm.*
- CONFITEOR, ēri, fessus. dep. *to acknowledge; to grant; to confess.*
- CONFLATUS, a, um. part. raised, made up, composed, levied.
- CONFLICTO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to struggle; to strive.*
- CONFLICTOR, āri, ātus. dep. *to struggle or grapple with.*
- CONFLIGO, ēre, fluxi, flictum. act. *to contend; to strive; to encounter.*
- CONFLO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to make up; to compose.*
- CONFLUENS, tis. m. *a place where two rivers run together.*
- CONFLUO, fluēre, fluxi, fluxum. neut. *to flow or run together.*
- CONFUGIO, ēre, fūgi, itum. neut. *to fly to for help or relief; to go to for refuge; to withdraw.*
- CONFUNDO, ēre, fūdi, fūsum. act. *to confound; to trouble.*
- CONFUSUS, a, um. part. et adj. confused, troubled.
- CONGĒRO, ēre, gessi, gestum. act. *to heap; to heap upon.*
- CONGRESSUS, ūs. m. *a congress.*
- CONJECTŪRA, æ. f. *a guessing; a conjecture.*
- CONJUNCTUS, a, um. part. et adj. joined.
- CONJUNGO, ēre, junxi, junctum. act. *to join together; to conjoin; to link.*
- CONJUX, ūgis. c. g. *a spouse, a husband or wife.*
- \*CONNECTICUTENSIS, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to Connecticut.*
- CŌNOR, āri, cōnātus. dep. *to endeavour; to attempt.*
- CONQUĒROR, i, questus. dep. *to complain of; to make complaint.*
- CONQUIRO, ēre, quīsīvi, quīsītum. act. *to seek about; to search for diligently.*
- CONSALŪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *salute; to greet.*
- CONSCENDO, ēre, di, sum. *to climb; to get up to; to embark.*
- CONSCIENTIA, æ. f. *conscience.*
- CONSCIUS, a, um. adj. *conscious, privy to, obnoxious, guilty.*
- CONSCRIBO, ēre, scripsi, scriptum. act. *to write; to list and levy soldiers.*
- CONSCRIPTUS, a, um. part. written, enrolled, registered, mustered.
- CONSECRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to consecrate; to devote.*
- CONSENSUS, ūs. m. *a consent, accord, or agreement; unanimity.*
- CONSENTIO, īre, sensi, sensum. *to consent; to agree; to accord.*
- CONSERO, serere, serui, sertum. act. *to close; to join.*
- CONSERVO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to keep; to maintain.*
- CONSIDĒO, ēre, sēdi, sessum. *to pitch; to take up his quarters.*
- CONSIDĒRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to consider; to advert.*
- CONSĪLIUM, i. n. *deliberation, counsel, design, an assembly of counsellors.*
- CONSISTO, ēre, stīti, stītum. neut. *to stand; to stay; to make a halt; to consist in.*
- CONSŌNUS, a, um. adj. *consonant, agreeable, consistent.*
- CONSOR, tis. c. g. *a consort, sharer.*
- CONSPĒCTUS, ūs. m. *a view.*
- CONSPERGO, ēre, spersi, spersum. act. *to besprinkle.*
- CONSPĪCIO, ēre, spexi, spectrum. act. *to see; to behold.*
- CONSPĪCOR, āri, ātus. dep. *to see; to perceive; to descry; to discover.*
- CONSTANS, tis. adj. *steady, resolved, constant.*
- CONSTANTER, adv. *deliberately, considerably, stoutly, incessantly.*
- CONSTANTIA, æ. f. *perseverance, firmness, constancy.*
- CONSTRĒNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to appal; to astonish; to dismay.*

- CONSTITUO**, ēre, ui, ūtum. act. to establish; to constitute; to appoint; to assign; to determine.
- CONSTITUTUS**, a, um. part. founded, constituted, appointed, determined.
- CONSTO**, stare, stīti, stitum et stātum. to consist; to be made up; to appear; to be plain or evident, clear and manifest.
- CONSUESCO**, ēre, suēvi, suētum et suētus sum. neut. et act. to be accustomed; to be wont.
- CONSUETUDO**, inis. f. intimacy, familiarity, intercourse, acquaintance.
- CONSULO**, ēre, sūlui, sultum. to consult; to consult with; to provide for; to take care of.
- CONSULTO**, adv. purposely.
- CONSULTUM**, i. n. an ordinance, a decree, a law.
- CONTEMNO**, ēre, tempai, temptum. act. to contemn; to despise; to disdain.
- CONTEMPTOR**, ōris. m. a contemner, a disdainer, a despiser.
- CONTENDO**, ēre, i. eusum et entum. to stretch; to strive; to march; to pursue one's way in all haste; to fight; to struggle.
- CONTERMINUS**, a, um. adj. bounding or bordering near together; nigh.
- CONTINENS**, tis. f. [*sc. terra.*] the continent or main land.
- CONTINEO**, ēre, ui, tentum. act. to hold together; to keep up; to keep back; to stop; to coerce; to rule; to refrain; to contain; to comprise.
- CONTINGIT**, impers. it happens; it falls out.
- CONTINGO**, ēre, tīgi, tactum. act. to arrive at; to befall.
- CONTINUO**, ēre, āvi, ātum. act. to continue; to persevere.
- CONTRA**, præp. reg. acc. against, contrary to, opposite to.
- CONTRA**, adv. on the contrary, on the other hand, otherwise.
- CONTRADICO**, ēre, dixi, dictum. act. to contradict; to gainsay; to oppose.
- CONTRARIUS**, a, um. adj. contrary to, repugnant, hurtful, directly over against, opposite.
- CONTRÖVERBIA**, æ. f. a controversy.
- CONTÜBERNIUM**, i. n. a soldier's quarters.
- CONTÜMĒLIA**, æ. f. an affront.
- CONVECTUS**, a, um. part. carried or brought together.
- CONVEHO**, ēre, vexi, vectum. act. to carry or convey by cart, beast, ship, &c.
- CONVĒNIO**, ire, vēni, ventum. neut. to assemble; to convene; to meet; to agree; to suit.
- CONVĒNIT**, impers. it is agreed upon.
- CONVENTUS**, ūs. m. an assembly, a convention, a meeting.
- CONVERTO**, ēre, verti, versum. act. to convert; to change.
- CORVICIUM**, i. n. a reproach, an abuse.
- CONVOCO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to call together; to assemble.
- COÖPERIO**, ire, rui, pertum. act. to overwhelm.
- COÖPERTUS**, a, um. part. overwhelmed.
- COÖRIOR**, iri, coörtus. dep. to arise.
- CÖPIA**, æ. f. plenty, abundance, power, ability.
- CÖPLÆ**, ārum. pl. provision of victuals; forces of soldiers.
- CÖQUINARIUS**, a, um. adj. of the kitchen.
- COR**, dis. n. the heart.
- CÖRAM**, præp. before, in presence of.
- CÖRÖNA**, æ. f. a crown, a coronet, a chaplet, a garland.
- CORPUS**, ūris. n. a body.
- CORREPTUS**, a, um. part. seized.
- CORRĪGO**, ēre, rexi, rectum. act. to correct; to amend.
- CORRĪPIO**, ēre, ui, reptum. act. to snatch; to seize on.
- CORRÖBÖRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act.

- to fortify ; to make strong ; to strengthen.
- CORRUMPO**, ēre, rūpi, raptum. act. to destroy ; to bribe ; to corrupt.
- CORTX**, Icīs. m. v. f. a rind, bark.
- CRĒBER**, bra, brum. adj. thick, frequent, many.
- CRĒDO**, ēre, didi, dītum. act. to think ; to suppose ; to imagine ; to trust ; to believe.
- CRĒMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to burn ; to set on fire.
- CRESCO**, ēre, ēvi, ētum. neut. to grow ; to increase ; to be promoted.
- CRĒTA**, æ. f. chalk.
- CRĪMEN**, Inīs. n. an impeachment, a charge, or indictment.
- CRŪDELIS**, is, e. adj. cruel, barbarous.
- CRUENTUS**, a, um. adj. bloody.
- CRŪMĒNA**, æ. f. a purse.
- CRUOR**, ōris. m. blood from a wound, gore.
- CULPA**, æ. f. a fault, failure, or miscarriage.
- CULPO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to blame ; to censure ; to reprove.
- CULTUS**, a, um. part. et adj. cultivated.
- CULTUS**, ūs. m. tilling, culture.
- CUM**, præp. regit abl. with, together with.
- CUM**, adv. et conj. when, seeing that, although.
- CUNCTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to delay longer ; to linger ; to stay.
- CUNCTUS**, a, um. adj. full, whole, perfect, entire, all.
- CŪPĪDITAS**, ātis. f. desire, ambition.
- CŪPĪDO**, Inīs. m. et f. desire.
- CŪPIO**, ēre et īre, īvi, ītum. act. to covet ; to desire ; to wish.
- CUR**, adv. interr. wherefore ? why ? why.
- CŪRA**, æ. f. care.
- CŪRATOR**, ōris. m. an overseer, a commissioner, a guardian.
- CŪRIALIS**, is, e. adj. of the court.
- CURO**, āre, āvi, ātum. to take care of ; to provide ; to cause.
- CURSUS**, ūs. m. a voyage, a journey, a manner.
- CUSTŌDIA**, æ. f. a charge, custody.
- CUSTŌDIO**, īre, īvi, ītum. act. to defend, to watch.
- CUSTŌDĪTUS**, a, um. part. kept, preserved, watched.

## D.

- DAMNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to condemn.
- DAMNUM**, i. n. harm, loss, damage.
- DE**, præp. regit abl. of ; concerning, about ; from, out of ; after.
- DĒBELLO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to vanquish ; to conquer ; to subdue.
- DĒBEO**, ēre, ui, ītum. act. to owe ; to be in debt ; to be obliged to one.
- DĒBĪLIS**, is, e. adj. weak, feeble, impotent.
- DĒBĪLITAS**, ātis. f. weakness, feebleness.
- DĒBĪTUS**, a, um. part. due, owing, deserved.
- DĒCĒDO**, ēre, cessi, cessum. neut. to depart ; to retire ; to retreat ; to withdraw.
- DĒCEMBER**, bris. m. the month of December.
- DĒCEMBRIS**, is, e. adj. of December. —
- DĒCERNO**, ēre, crēvi, crētum. act. to appoint ; to determine ; to decide ; to decree.
- DĒCIES**, adv. ten times.
- DĒCĪMUS**, a, um, adj. the tenth.
- DĒCĪPIO**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum. act. to entrap ; to deceive.
- DĒCLĀRĀTIO**, ōnis. f. a declaration.
- DĒCLĀRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to declare ; to signify.
- DĒCLĪNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. to bend ; to turn one way or other.
- DĒCŌRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to

- set forth; to grace; to adorn; to embellish.*
- DĒCŌRUS**, a, um. adj. *handsome, comely, graceful, fair.*
- DĒCRĒTŌRIUS**, a, um. adj. *critical, decisive.*
- DĒCRĒTUM**, i. n. *a decree.*
- DĒCRĒTUS**, a, um. part. *decreed, ordained.*
- DĒCUS**, ōris. n. [a decet] *a credit or grace, an honour.*
- DĒDĒCUS**, ōris. n. *disgrace, dishonour, infamy, shame.*
- DĒDIGNOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to disdain.*
- DĒDĪTIO**, ōnis. f. *a surrender.*
- DĒDO**, ěre, dēdidi, dēditum. act. *to submit; to yield; to give up; to surrender; to give over.*
- DĒDŪCO**, dŭcěre, duxi, ductum. act. *to bring down; to pull down; to lead forth; to remove; to withdraw; to reduce by suffering.*
- DĒDUCTOR**, ōris. m. *a companion, a follower.*
- DĒFECTIO**, ōnis. f. *a defection or revolt.*
- DĒFENDO**, ěre, fendi, fensum. act. *to keep off; to defend; to keep; to maintain.*
- DĒFENSIO**, ōnis. f. *a defending, a defence.*
- DĒFĒRO**, ferre, tŭli, lātum. act. *to carry; to convey; to bestow.*
- DĒFĪCIO**, ěre, fēcī, sectum. act. *to fail one; to falter; to revolt.*
- DĒFLECTO**, ěre, flexi, flexum. act. *to bend down; to turn aside.*
- DĒFLEO**, ěre, ēvi, ētum. act. *to deplore; to lament; to weep for.*
- DĒGO**, ěre, ēgi, —. *to lead; to pass; to spend; to live; to dwell.*
- DĒHŌNESTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to disgrace; to dishonour.*
- DĒINCEPS**, adv. *successively, hereafter again, henceforth.*
- DĒINDE**, adv. *thence, and then, next after that.*
- \***DĒLAWARIENSIS**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to Delaware.*
- DĒLEOTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to delight; to please.*
- DĒLECTUS**, a, um. part. *culled, chosen.*
- DĒLECTUS**, ūs. m. *a choice or picking out, a levy.*
- DĒLĒGĀTUS**, a, um. part. *appointed, deputed—subst. a delegate.*
- DĒLĒGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to delegate.*
- DĒLEO**, ěre, ēvi, ētum. act. *to destroy; to kill; to vanquish.*
- DĒLIBĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to deliberate; to advise; to consult; to debate.*
- DĒLICĀTE**, adv. *delicately.*
- DĒLICĒE**, ārum. pl. f. *a delight.*
- DĒLICTUM**, i. n. *a fault, a crime, an offence, a misdeed.*
- DĒLĪGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to bind up; to tie.*
- DĒLĪGO**, ěre, lĕgi, lectum. act. *to choose.*
- DĒMIGRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. *to depart; to remove.*
- \***DĒMOCRATĪA**, æ. f. *a democracy.*
- DĒMONSTRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to show; to point at; to demonstrate; to declare.*
- DĒNUM**, adv. *at length, at last.*
- DĒNĒGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to refuse.*
- DĒNI**, æ, a. adj. pl. *ten, by tens.*
- DĒNĪQUE**, adv. *in fine, finally, at length.*
- DĒNUO**, adv. *anew, afresh, again.*
- DĒPELLO**, ěre, pŭli, pulsum. act. *to expel; to repel.*
- DĒPINGO**, ěre, pinxi, pictum. act. *to paint; to describe.*
- DĒPŌNO**, ěre, pŏsui, pŏsitum. act. *to lay aside; to deposit.*
- DĒPRAELIOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to fight, contend.*
- DĒPRĪMO**, ěre, pressi, pressum. act. *to abase; to sink.*
- DĒRĒLICTIO**, ōnis. f. *a leaving, deserting, abandoning.*
- DĒSCENDO**, ěre, i, sum. neut. *to descend.*
- DĒSĒRO**, ěre, ui, tum. act. *to abandon; to desert.*

**DESERTIO**, ōnis. f. *a leaving, forsaking or deserting.*

**DESERTUM**, i. n. *a desert or wilderness.*

**DESERTUS**, a, um. part. *et adj. forsaken, deserted—adj. desert.*

**DESIDĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to desire; to need.*

**DESIGNATIO**, ōnis. f. *an appointment.*

**DESIGNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to mark out; to appoint; to choose.*

**DESINO**, ěre, ivi *et* ii, itum. neut. *et act. to leave; to desist; to discontinue; to terminate.*

**DESISTO**, ěre, destiti, destitum. neut. *to leave off; to give over; to desist.*

**DESPĒRATIO**, ōnis. f. *despairing, despair.*

**DESPĒRATUS**, a, um. part. *et adj. past hope, desperate.*

**DESPĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to despair.*

**DESPICIO**, ěre, spexi, spectrum. *to look down; to disregard; to slight.*

**DESTITUO**, ěre, ui, ūtum. act. *to forsake; to abandon; to desert; to disappoint.*

**DESTITUTUS**, a, um. part. *abandoned, destitute, bereft, disappointed.*

**DESTRUO**, ěre, struxi, structum. act. *to destroy; to demolish; to overthrow.*

**DĒSUM**, esse, fui. *to be wanting; to fail; to be absent.*

**DĒTER**, obsol. unde comp. dētērior, *et* sup. dētērrimus. *weak, feeble.*

**DĒTERREO**, ěre, ui, itum. act. *to deter; to discourage.*

**DĒTRECTATIO**, ōnis. f. *a refusal or denial to do; a revolt.*

**DĒTRECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to refuse; to decline; not to accept of.*

**DĒTRIMENTUM**, i. n. *detriment, damage, hurt.*

**DĒVENIO**, ire, ēni, entum. neut. *to come down to; to devolve.*

**DEXTERA**, æ. f. *the right hand.*

**DEXTERITAS**, ātis. f. *dexterity, address.*

**Di pro Dii v. Divi** [a divus] m. pl. *the gods.*

**DICO**, ěre, dixi, dictum. act. *to speak; to say; to call; to name; to appoint.*

**DIOTITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to speak or tell often; to give out.*

**DIOTUS**, a, um. part. *spoken, said, told, called.*

**DIES**, ei. m. v. f. in plur. m. *a day.*

**DIFFĒRO**, ferre, distūli, dilātum. act. *to scatter abroad; to put off; to delay.*

**DIFFICILIS**, is, e. adj. *hard, difficult.*

**DIFFICULTAS**, ātis. f. *difficulty, trouble, danger, distress, a disease.*

**DIFFIDENTIA**, æ. f. *diffidence.*

**DIFFIDO**, ěre, isus, sum. neut. *to distrust; to mistrust.*

**DIFFUGIO**, ěre, fūgi, fūgitum. act. *et* neut. *to flee; to run away.*

**DIFFUNDO**, ěre, fūdi, fūsum. act. *to spread abroad; to diffuse; to disperse; to extend.*

**\*DIGBYUS**, i. *a man's name, Digby.*

**DIGNE**, adv. *worthily, deservedly, decently, meetly.*

**DIGNITAS**, ātis. f. *dignity.*

**DIGNOR**, āri, ātus, dep. *to vouchsafe; to think worthy.*

**DIGNOSCO**, ěre, nōvi, nōtum. act. *to discern; to distinguish.*

**DIGNUS**, a, um. adj. *worthy, deserving, becoming.*

**DIGRESSUS**, ūs. m. *a departure.*

**DIJUDICO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to dijudicate; to judge between; to decide.*

**DILĀBOR**, i, lapsus. dep. *to slip aside; to steal away.*

**DILIGENS**, tis. adj. *diligent, studious, industrious.*

**DILIGENTIA**, æ. f. *diligence.*

**DILIGO**, ěre, lexi, lectum. act. *to favour; to love.*

- DILOCIUM**, i. n. *the dawning of the day, daybreak.*
- DIMICO**, āre, ui et āvi, ātum, act. *to fight; to struggle; to contend.*
- DIMIDIUM**, i. n. *the half of any thing.*
- DIMIDIUS**, a, um, adj. *half, that is divided into two parts.*
- DIMITTO**, ēre, misi, missum, act. *to dismiss; to disband; to send away.*
- DIMOVEO**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, act. *to thrust aside; to remove; to stir.*
- DINUMERO**, āre, āvi, ātum, act. *to number; to count.*
- †**DIPLŌMA**, ātis, n. *a commission.*
- DIRIGO**, ēre, rexi, rectum, act. *to direct; to order.*
- DIRIMO**, ēre, rēmi, remptum, act. *to divide.*
- DIRIPIO**, ēre, ripui, reptum, act. *to snatch away by force; to rob; to spoil; to plunder.*
- DIRUO**, ēre, rui, rūtum, act. *to overthrow; to destroy.*
- DIRUS**, a, um, adj. *direful, dreadful.*
- DISCĒDO**, ēre, cessi, cessum, neut. *to depart; to go away; to leave; to die.*
- DISCEPTATIO**, ōnis, f. *a disputing; difference.*
- DISCESSUS**, ūis, m. *a departing, withdrawal, departure.*
- DISCIPLĪNA**, æ, f. *discipline, skill.*
- DISCIPŪLUS**, i, m. *a scholar, a disciple.*
- DISCO**, ēre, didici, —, act. *to learn; to understand.*
- DISCORDIA**, æ, f. *discord, dissension, disunion, strife.*
- DISCREPO**, āre, ui et āvi, itum, neut. *to vary; to dissent; to disagree.*
- DISCRIMEN**, inis, n. *difference, distinction, doubt, hazard, peril.*
- DISCŪTIO**, ēre, cussi, cussum, act. *to discuss.*
- DISERTE**, ius, comp. *elegantly.*
- DISERTUS**, a, um, adj. *copious, eloquent, fluent.*
- DISRĪCIO**, ēre, jēci, jectum, act. *to cast asunder; to scatter; to put to flight.*
- DISPAR**, āris, adj. *unlike, unequal.*
- DISPENDIUM**, i. n. *expense, cost, expenditure.*
- DISPENSATOR**, ōris, m. *a dispenser, a steward, a manager.*
- DISPLŌDO**, ēre, ōsi, ōsum, act. *to discharge; to cause to explode.*
- DISPŌNO**, ēre, pōui, itum, act. *to dispose; to set in order; to distribute.*
- DISSENSIO**, ōnis, f. *discord, variance, debate, difference.*
- DISSEŔO**, ēre, ui, sertum, neut. *to discourse.*
- DISSĪDEO**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, neut. *to be at variance; to disagree; to differ.*
- DISSĪMŪLO**, āre, āvi, ātum, act. *to dissemble; to pretend what is not.*
- DISSUADEO**, ēre, suāsi, suāsum, act. *to dissuade.*
- DISTĪNEO**, ēre, ui, tentum, act. *to hinder; to keep employed; to keep off.*
- DISTO**, āre, iti, —, neut. *to be distant; to differ; to be unlike.*
- DISTRĀHO**, ēre, traxi, tractum, act. *to separate; to divide.*
- DISTRĪBUO**, ēre, i, ūtum, act. *to distribute; to divide.*
- DISTRĪBŪTUS**, a, um, part. *distributed.*
- DISTRICTUS**, a, um, part. *drawn.*
- DISTRINGO**, ēre, strinxi, strictum, act. *to draw.*
- DĪTIO**, ōnis, f. *rule, power.*
- DĪU**, adv. *a long time or while, long.*
- DĪVERSUS** v. **DIVORSUS**, a, um, adj. *different, distinct.*
- DĪVERTĪCULUM**, i. n. *an inn.*
- DĪVĪDO**, ēre, visi, visum, act. *to divide; to distribute.*
- DĪVĪNUS**, a, um, adj. *divine, heavenly, blessed.*
- DĪVĪSUS**, a, um, part. *distributed.*

- DIVITIÆ**, ārum. pl. f. *riches.*  
**DIURNUS**, a, um. adj. *belonging to the day, daily.*  
**DIUM**, i. n. *the open air.*  
**DIUTINUS**, a, um. adj. *long.*  
**DIUTURNUS**, a, um. adj. *lasting, of long duration.*  
**DIVULGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to publish; to divulge.*  
**DO**, dare, dēdi, dātum. act. *to give; to grant; to intrust; to appoint.*  
**DOCEO**, ēre, cui, ctum. act. *to teach; to inform; to declare; to tell; to prove.*  
**DOCTILOQUUS**, a, um. adj. *skilled in speech, eloquent.*  
**DOCTE**, adv. *learnedly, skilfully.*  
**DOCTRINA**, æ. f. *instruction, learning, erudition, wisdom.*  
**DOCTUS**, a, um. part. v. adj. *taught, instructed—adj. learned.*  
**DŌCŪMENTUM**, i. n. *an example, a proof, an instance, a document.*  
**DŌLEO**, ēre, ui, itum. neut. *to be in pain; to be displeased; to re-pine; to vex.*  
**DŌLOR**, ōris. m. *pain, smart, sorrow, rage, anguish.*  
**DŌLUS**, i. m. *a device, a wile.*  
**DŌMĪNA**, æ. f. *a lady, a dame.*  
**DŌMĪNATIO**, ōnis. f. *dominion, rule, tyranny.*  
**DŌMĪNUS**, i. m. *a master of a house, a possessor, an owner, Mr.*  
**DŌMUS**, ūs. v. i. f. *a house, home.*  
**DŌNĀTUS**, a, um. part. *given, granted, gifted.*  
**DŌNEC**, adv. *until.*  
**DŌNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to give; to bestow.*  
**DORMIO**, ire, īvi, itum. neut. *to sleep.*  
**DOS**, ōtis. f. *a portion, a dowry, an advantage.*  
**DŪBITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. *to doubt; to delay; to hesitate.*  
**DŪBIUM**, i. n. *a doubt, a question.*  
**DŪBIUS**, a, um. adj. *doubtful, dubious, perilous.*  
**DŪCENTI**, æ, a. adj. pl. *two hundred.*
- DŪCO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to lead; to conduct; to induce; to draw; to esteem; to marry.*  
**DUCTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to lead.*  
**DUCTOR**, ōris. m. *a guide, a captain, a leader.*  
**DUCTUS**, ūs. m. *a leading, guidance or conduct.*  
**DUELLUM**, i. n. *battle, war.*  
**DULCĒDO**, inis. f. *sweetness, harmony, melody.*  
**DULCIS**, ia, e. adj. *sweet, pleasant, successful.*  
**DUM**, adv. *until, provided that, as long as, while.*  
**DUMMŌDO**, adv. *so that, provided that.*  
**DUNTAXAT**, adv. *only, alone.*  
**Duo**, æ, o. pl. *two, twain, both.*  
**DŪDĒCIM**, adv. indecl. *twelve.*  
**DŪDĒCĪMUS**, a, um. adj. *the twelfth.*  
**DŪPLEX**, icis. adj. *double, twofold.*  
**DŪRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. *to abide; to last; to continue.*  
**DUX**, dūcis. c. g. *a leader, a general, a commander.*
- E.
- E**. præp. *out of, from.*  
**EBORACUM**, i. n. *the name of a place.—York. Novum-Eboracum, New York.*  
**EBRIUS**, a, um. adj. *intoxicated; mad.*  
**EDĪCO**, ēre, dixi, dictum. act. *to appoint; to publish by edict or proclamation.*  
**EDICTUM**, i. n. *a command, a proclamation.*  
**EDISCO**, ēre, dīdici, —. act. *to con or learn by heart; to learn.*  
**EDĪTUS**, a, um. part. *published, declared.*  
**EDĪTUS**, a, um. adj. *high, lofty.*  
**\*EDMUNDUS**, i. *a man's name.—Edmund.*  
**EDO**, ēre, dīdi, dītum. act. *to publish; to produce.*  
**EDŌCEO**, ēre, cui, doctum. act. *to instruct; to apprise.*

<b>EDOCŬS</b> , a, um. part. <i>taught, instructed.</i>	<i>entice out; to draw out; to elicit.</i>
<b>EDŌMO</b> , āre, ui, itum. act. <i>to tame; to conquer; to subdue.</i>	<b>ELĪEO</b> , ēre, lēgi, lectum. act. <i>to choose; to elect.</i>
<b>EDŬCO</b> , ēre, duxi, ductum. act. <i>to lead forth; to draw out.</i>	<b>ELŌGIUM</b> , i. n. <i>a testimonial in praise.</i>
<b>EFFECTUS</b> , a, um. part. <i>made, done, brought to pass.</i>	<b>ELŌQUIUM</b> , i. n. <i>discourse; eloquence.</i>
<b>EFFĒRO</b> , āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to make savage; to enrage one.</i>	<b>ELŌQUOR</b> , qui, quātus. dep. <i>to speak out; to declare; to speak.</i>
<b>EFFĒRO</b> , fers, extūli, ēlātum. act. <i>to bring forth fruit; to raise; to advance; to exalt.</i>	<b>ELŪCEO</b> , ēre, luxi, —. neut. <i>to shine forth; to show itself; to appear.</i>
<b>EFFĪCIO</b> , ēre, fēcī, sectum. act. <i>to effect; to accomplish; to do; to make.</i>	<b>EMBLĒMA</b> , ōtis. n. <i>an emblem.</i>
<b>EFFLO</b> , āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to breathe out.</i>	<b>EMĒRĒOR</b> , ēri, itus. dep. <i>to deserve, to win. Pass. to be ended; to serve one's whole time.</i>
<b>EFFOR</b> , non leg. āri, ātus. dep. <i>to speak.</i>	<b>EMERGO</b> , ēre, si, sum. neut. <i>to issue; to come out.</i>
<b>EFFRĒNUS</b> , a, um, adj. <i>unbridled, unruly; headstrong.</i>	<b>EMĪNEO</b> , ēre, ui, —. neut. et act. <i>to excel; to be eminent.</i>
<b>EFFUGIO</b> , ēre, fūgi, itum. act. et neut. <i>to escape; to elude; to avoid.</i>	<b>EMITTO</b> , ēre, misi, missum. act. <i>to send forth or out; to publish.</i>
<b>EFFUNDO</b> , ēre, fūdī, fūsum. act. <i>to spill; to pour out.</i>	<b>EMO</b> , ēre, ēmi, emptum. act. <i>to obtain; to purchase.</i>
<b>EFFŬTIO</b> , ire, ivi, itum. act. <i>to prate; to speak foolishly.</i>	<b>ENARRO</b> , āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to rehearse; to declare; to display.</i>
<b>EGĒNUS</b> , a, um. adj. <i>destitute; necessitous.</i>	<b>ENIM</b> , conj. <i>for, but, indeed.</i>
<b>EGEO</b> , ēre, ui, —. neut. <i>to need; to be in want.</i>	<b>ENĪTEO</b> , ēre, ui, —. n. <i>to shine; to appear fair or bright.</i>
<b>Ego</b> , mei, mihi, me. pron. <i>I, I myself.</i>	<b>ENĪTOR</b> , i, isus et ixus. dep. <i>to endeavour; to strain hard.</i>
<b>EGRĒGIE</b> , adv. <i>extraordinarily, admirably, excellently.</i>	<b>ENIXE</b> , adv. <i>earnestly.</i>
<b>EGRĒGIUS</b> , a, um. adj. <i>excellent, eminent.</i>	<b>ENŪMĒRO</b> , āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to enumerate.</i>
<b>ELĀBŌRĀTŬS</b> , a, um. part. <i>laboured.</i>	<b>Eo</b> , ire, ivi, itum. neut. <i>to go; to proceed.</i>
<b>ELĀBŌRO</b> , āre, āvi, ātum. neut. et act. <i>to labour; to endeavour.</i>	<b>Eo</b> , adv. <i>thither or to that place; on that account.</i>
<b>ELĀTUS</b> , a, um. part. et adj. <i>puffed up, transported—adj. arrogant, haughty.</i>	<b>EŌUS</b> , a, um. adj. <i>eastern.</i>
<b>ELECTUS</b> , ūs. m. <i>an election or choice.</i>	<b>EPHĒBUS</b> , i. m. <i>a youth, a lad.</i>
<b>ELĒGANTER</b> , adv. <i>elegantly, purely, finely, neatly.</i>	<b>EPISTŌLA</b> , ō. f. <i>an epistle, a letter sent.</i>
<b>ELĒMENTUM</b> , i. n. <i>an element; the first rudiments.</i>	<b>EPISTŌLĀRIS</b> , is, e. adj. <i>epistolary.</i>
<b>ELĪCIO</b> , ēre, cui, cītum. act. <i>to</i>	<b>EQUES</b> , itis, c. g. <i>a horseman; a knight; the cavalry of an army.</i>
	<b>EQUĪTĀTUS</b> , ūs. m. <i>a company of horsemen, the horse, the cavalry.</i>
	<b>EQUUS</b> , i. m. <i>a horse.</i>
	<b>ERGA</b> , prep. <i>towards; against, over against.</i>



ERGO, conj. <i>therefore, then; because, for one's sake.</i>	EXIBĀTUS, a, um. part. <i>written.</i>
ERIPIO, ēre, pui, reptum. act. <i>to deliver; to rescue.</i>	EXARDEO, ēre, rai, rsum. neut. <i>to be on fire; to burn.</i>
ERRO, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. <i>to rove; to roam; to wander.</i>	EXĀRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to plough; to write.</i>
ERROR, ōris. m. <i>an error or mistake; a weakness.</i>	EXAUDIO, ire, ivi, itum. act. <i>to hear perfectly; to hear.</i>
ERUDIO, ire, ivi, itum. act. <i>to teach; to instruct.</i>	EXAUDĪTUS, a, um. part. <i>heard.</i>
ERŪDĪTUS, a, um. part. et adj. <i>taught, instructed. Adj. learned.</i>	EXCELSUS, a, um. adj. <i>high, tall, lofty, noble, stately.</i>
ERUMPO, ēre, ūpi, uptum. neut. et act. <i>to break or burst out; to attack; to discharge.</i>	EXCEPTUS, a, um. part. <i>excepted.</i>
ET, conj. <i>and, also, even, both.</i>	EXCITO, ire, ivi, itum. act. <i>to call out; to raise up; to rouse.</i>
ETIAM, conj. <i>also, too.</i>	EXCĪPIO, ēre, cēpi, ceptum. act. <i>to receive; to except; to exclude.</i>
ETSI, conj. <i>although, albeit.</i>	EXCITO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. freq. <i>to rouse up; to incite.</i>
EVĀDO, ēre, ei, sum. neut. et act. <i>to get away; to escape.</i>	EXOITO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. <i>to excite; to provoke.</i>
EVĒNIO, ire, vēni, entum. neut. <i>to come; to happen; to come to pass; to fall to one's lot.</i>	EXOILO, ēre, ui, cultum. act. <i>to cultivate; to polish.</i>
EVENTUM, i. n. <i>the event or issue.</i>	EXCULTUS, a, um. part. <i>polished.</i>
EVENTUS, ūs. m. <i>the end, issue or event.</i>	EXEMPLAR, āris. n. et EXEMPLARE, is. n. <i>a copy.</i>
EVINCO, ēre, vici, victum. act. <i>to vanquish; to subdue; to convince; to prove; to prevail.</i>	EXEMPLUM, i. n. <i>an example, a precedent.</i>
EVĪTE, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to shun; to evade; to escape.</i>	EXĒQUOR, qui, quātus. dep. <i>to follow after; to persist; to do; to execute; to perform; to accomplish; to go through.</i>
EVŌCĀTIO, ōnis. f. <i>a calling forth.</i>	EXEREO, ēre, ui, itum. act. <i>to exercise; to profess; to occupy.</i>
EVŌCO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to call out; to summon; to draw forth.</i>	EXERCĪTATIO, ōnis. f. <i>exercise.</i>
EUROPA, ō. f. <i>the name of a country—Europe.</i>	EXERCĪTĪTUS, a, um. part. <i>exercised, practised, experienced, accustomed.</i>
EUROPÆUS, a, um. adj. <i>European.</i>	EXERCITO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. <i>to exercise often.</i>
EX, præp. regit abl. <i>out of, from, of, for.</i>	EXERCĪTUS, ūs. m. <i>a host or band of armed soldiers; an army.</i>
EXACTUS, a, um. part. <i>passed over. Adj. almost spent.</i>	EXHIBEEO, ēre, ui, itum. act. <i>to show; to exhibit.</i>
EXÆQUO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to make equal; to adjust; to equal.</i>	EXIGO, ēre, ēgi, actum. act. <i>to require; to demand; to exact; to spend; to pass away.</i>
EXÆQUOR, āri, ātus. dep. <i>to equal.</i>	EXIGUUS, a, um. adj. <i>little, scant, small; narrow.</i>
EXĀGITO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to persecute; to disturb; to disquiet.</i>	EXIMIUS, a, um. adj. <i>choice, select; eminent, excellent.</i>
EXĀMEN, īnis. n. <i>examination, test, trial.</i>	EXISTĪMATIO, ōnis. f. act. <i>a supposal. Pass. reputation, respect, esteem.</i>
EXĪNĪMĀTUS, a, um. part. <i>stunned.</i>	
EXĪNĪMO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. <i>to astonish; to stun; to discourage.</i>	

**EXISTIMO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to judge; to esteem; to think; to suppose.*

**EXISTO**, *äre, extiti, stitum. neut. to be; to exist; to rise; to spring.*

**EXITIUM**, *ii. n. a disease, death; ruin.*

**EXITUS**, *üs. m. an issue or end; death; a result.*

**EXOPTO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to wish heartily; to long after.*

**EXORIOR**, *xëris et riris, iri, ortus. dep. to rise; to spring up; to be born; to appear.*

**EXPECTATUS**, *a, um. part. expected, looked for.*

**EXPECTO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to look for; to tarry; to hope for; to expect.*

**EXPEDIO**, *ire, ivi, itum. act. to unravel; to despatch; to finish; to get in readiness; to declare; to show; to procure.*

**EXPEDITUS**, *a, um. part. et adj. disengaged; provided, prepared—adj. ready.*

**EXPELLO**, *äre, püli, pulsaum. act. to expel; to drive.*

**EXPERGËFACIO**, *äre, fëci, factum. act. to awaken out of a sleep; to stir up.*

**EXPERIOR**, *iri, pertus. dep. to attempt; to try; to essay; to experience.*

**EXPERTIS**, *tis. adj. without, destitute; free, void.*

**EXPLEO**, *äre, ëvi, ëtum. act. to fill; to finish.*

**EXPLETUS**, *a, um. part. filled up, finished.*

**EXPLICO**, *äre, ui et ävi, itum et ätum. act. to unfold; to treat more largely of.*

**EXPLORO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to pry into; to explore; to endeavour to find out.*

**EXPONO**, *äre, sui, itum. act. to set forth; to set on shore; to explain; to detach on service.*

**EXPOSITIO**, *önis. f. a declaration.*

**EXPUGNATUS**, *a, um. part. taken by force, stormed.*

**EXPUGNO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to win by storm; to force; to conquer; to subdue.*

**EXQUIRO**, *äre, sivi, situm. to search into; to search out; to explore.*

**EXQUISITUS**, *a, um. part. et adj. exquisite.*

**EXISTO**, *äre, stiti, stitum. neut. Vid. Existo.*

**EXTEMPO**, *soon, quickly, immediately.*

**EXTERNUS**, *a, um. adj. outward, external; foreign.*

**EXTERUS**, *a, um. adj. foreign.*

**EXTORQUEO**, *äre, torsi, tortum. act. to wrest from; to extort.*

**EXTRA**, *adv. without, on the outside.*

**EXTRËMUM**, *i. n. the end; hazard, death; the extreme of any thing.*

**EXTRËMUS**, *a, um. adj. sup. the last, final, the extreme.*

**EXTRUCTUS**, *a, um. part. built or raised.*

**EXTRUO**, *äre, xi, ctum. act. to erect; to build.*

**EXTURBO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. to trouble; to discompose; to confound.*

**EXUO**, *äre, i, ütum. act. to divest, to strip.*

F.

**FABIUS**, *ii. a man's name—Fabius.*

**FABRICO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act. et FABRICOR*, *äri, ätus. dep. to make; to fabricate.*

**FACËTE**, *adv. wittily; facetiously, humorously.*

**FACILE**, *adv. easily, lightly.*

**FACILIS**, *is, e. adj. easy.*

**FACILITAS**, *ätis. f. easiness, facility, readiness.*

**FACINUS**, *öris. n. a great action, an exploit, an enterprise.*

**FACIO**, *äre, fëci, factum. act. to do; to make; to cause; to introduce.*

**FACTIO**, *önis. f. a faction.*

**FACTUM**, *i. n. a deed, a thing done or made; a fact.*

- FACTUS**, a, um. part. *made, done, practised.*
- FACULTAS**, ātis. f. *liberty, permission, matter, power—pl. wealth, abilities.*
- FACUNDIA**, æ. f. *eloquence, pleasantry.*
- FALLACIA**, æ. f. *deceit, a crafty device, delusion, guile.*
- FALLAX**, ācis. adj. *deceitful, fallacious.*
- FALLO**, ēre, fefelli, fatsum. act. to *deceive; to mislead; to disappoint.*
- FALSUS**, a, um. part. *deceived—adj. false.*
- FAMA**, æ. f. *fame, rumour, common talk or report; renown, a good name or reputation.*
- FAMĒLICUS**, a, um. adj. *hungry, famished, hunger-starved.*
- FAMES**, is. f. *hunger.*
- FAMILIARIS**, is, e. adj. *familiar, friendly.*
- FAMILIARIS**, is. m. *a friend.*
- FAMILIARITAS**, ātis. f. *familiarity, intimacy.*
- FAMŌSUS**, a, um. adj. *infamous, greatly renowned.*
- FAMŪLUS**, i. m. *a servant, a household servant.*
- FASCICŪLUS**, i. m. dim. *a packet, a parcel.*
- FASTIGIUM**, i. n. *the top.*
- FATRO**, ēri, fassus. dep. to *confess; to own; to grant.*
- FATISCO**, ēre, —, —. neut. to *fail; to grow feeble; to be weary; to tire.*
- FATUM**, i. n. *fate, destiny, death.*
- FAUCHETIUS**, i. *a man's name—Fauchet.*
- FAVEO**, ēre, fāvi, fautum. neut. to *favour; to befriend.*
- FAVOR**, ōris. m. *good-will, favour.*
- FAUSTITAS**, ātis. f. *good luck, prosperity.*
- FAUSTUS**, a, um. adj. *auspicious, fortunate.*
- FAUTOR**, ōris. m. *a favourer, a partisan.*
- FEBRIS**, is. f. *a fever; an ague.*
- FEBRUARIUS**, ii. m. *the month of February.*
- FELICITAS**, ātis. f. *felicity, happiness.*
- FELICITER**, adv. *fruitfully, happily, prosperously, auspiciously, successfully.*
- FELIX**, icis. adj. *happy, auspicious, felicitous, prosperous, fortunate.*
- FERAX**, ācis. adj. *fertile, fruitful, abounding.*
- FERE**, adv. *almost, nigh.*
- FENIO**, ire, —, —. act. to *strike.*
- FERITAS**, ātis. f. *wildness, fierceness.*
- FERO**, fers, ferre, tūli et tētūli, lātum. act. to *carry; to bring; to bear with; to lead; to receive; to prescribe; to give out; to report.*
- FERRUS**, a, um. adj. *of iron.*
- FERULA**, æ. f. *a rod or ferula.*
- FERUS**, a, um. adj. *wild.*
- FERUS**, i. m. *a wild beast.*
- FESSUS**, a, um. part. *weary, tired.*
- FIDELIS**, is, e. adj. *faithful, loyal.*
- FIDELITER**, adv. *faithfully.*
- FIDES**, ei. f. *faith, truth; trust, credit; public credit; word, promise.*
- FIDŪCIA**, æ. f. *confidence, trust, dependence.*
- FILIUS**, i. m. *a son, a child.*
- FINIO**, ire, ivi, itum. act. to *finish; to end; to come to one's end.*
- FINIS**, is. m. v. f. *the end; the conclusion; a bound, border, or limit.*
- FIO**, fieri, factus. n. to *be made; to be done; to become.*
- FIRME**, adv. *firmly, substantially.*
- FIRMITAS**, ātis. f. *firmness, strength.*
- FIRMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *strengthen; to fortify.*
- FIRMUS**, a, um. adj. *firm, steady, constant, valid, strong.*
- FLAGITATIO**, ōnis. f. *an earnest entreaty or desire, demand.*
- FLAGITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *ask and demand.*
- FLAGRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. to *burn; to be violent.*

**FLERO**, *ēre, exi, exim.* act. et neut. to bend; to turn; to persuade.

**FLOS**, *ōris. m.* a flower.

**FLUENS**, *tis. part.* flowing.

**FLUENTUM**, *i. n.* a river, a stream.

**FLŪMEN**, *inis. n.* a stream, a river.

**FŌCUS**, *i. m.* a fire-hearth; a house.

**FŌDĒRĀTUS**, *a, um. part.* confederate, allied.

**FŌDIFRĀGUS**, *a, um. adj.* that breaketh a league.

**FŌDUS**, *a, um. adj.* foul, loathsome; unpleasant; cruel; base, shameless, vile; destructive.

**FŌDUS**, *ōris. n.* a league, a treaty.

**FŌMĪNA**, *v. FĒMINA, ō. f.* a woman; a female.

**FŌMES**, *itis. m.* fuel; coal or wood.

**\*FORBESIUS**, *ii. a man's name—Forbes.*

**FŌREM**, *es, et pl. fōrent.* I might be.

**FŌRE**, *infin.* to be hereafter.

**FŌRIS**, *adv.* from abroad.

**FORMA**, *ō. f.* a form or shape; a scheme.

**FORMĪDO**, *inis. f.* fear, dread, terror.

**FORSĪTAN**, *adv.* perhaps it may be.

**FORTASSE**, *adv.* it may be perhaps, peradventure.

**FORTE**, *adv.* by chance, accidentally.

**FORTIS**, *is, e. adj.* hardy, stout, valiant, strong.

**FORTĪTER**, *adv.* bravely, valiantly.

**FORTĪTŪDO**, *inis. f.* patience, greatness of soul; resolution, intrepidity.

**FORTŪNA**, *ō. f.* fortune; an estate.

**FORTŪNÆ**, *ārum. f. pl.* one's fortune or estate; riches, substance.

**FOSSA**, *ō. f.* a dike, a ditch, a moat, a trench.

**FŌVEO**, *ēre, fōvi, fōtum. act.* to cherish; to favour.

**FRAGMENTUM**, *i. n.* a fragment, a piece.

**FRANCISCUS**, *i. a man's name—Francis.*

**FRANGO**, *ēre, frēgi, fractum. act.* et neut. to break; to crash; to

weaken; to diminish; to vanquish.

**FRANKLINIUS**, *ii. a man's name.—Franklin.*

**FRĀTER**, *tris. m.* a brother.

**FRAUS**, *dis. f.* deceit, fraud, guile.

**FRĒQUENS**, *tis. adj.* frequent; abounding with, many.

**FRĒTUS**, *a, um. adj.* trusting to, relying upon.

**FRĪGUS**, *ōris. n.* cold, winter.

**FRONS**, *tis. f. et m.* the forehead, the front; the fore part.

**FRUCTUS**, *ūs. m.* fruit; profit, advantage.

**FRŪGES**, *um. f.* all kinds of fruit; the fruit of trees.

**FRŪMENTĀRIUS**, *a, um. adj.* belonging to corn or forage.

**FRUOR**, *i, ctus v. itus. dep.* to enjoy.

**FRUSTRA**, *adv.* in vain, to no purpose.

**FRUSTRO**, *āre, āvi, ātum. act.* to frustrate.

**FRŪTEX**, *icis. m.* a shrub, under-wood.

**FŪGA**, *ō. f.* flight.

**FŪGIO**, *ēre, i, itum. neut. et act.* to flee; to escape one's knowledge; to escape.

**FŪGO**, *āre, āvi, ātum. act.* to drive away; to put to flight.

**FULTUS**, *a, um. part.* sustained.

**FUNDĀMENTUM**, *i. n.* a foundation or groundwork; a basis.

**FUNDĪTUS**, *adv.* utterly.

**FUNDO**, *ēre, fūdī, fūsum. act.* to shed; to scatter; to rout; to vanquish.

**FUNDUS**, *i. m.* land; a country farm.

**FUNGOR**, *i, functus. dep.* to discharge an office or duty; to do.

**FŪSE**, *adv.* largely, copiously.

**FŪTŪRUS**, *a, um. part.* that shall or will be; about to be, future.

G.

**GALLĪCUS**, *a, um. adj.* French or belonging to the French.

**GALLUS**, *i. m.* a cock; a Frenchman.

GAUDEO, ēre, gāvīsus, sum. neut.  
to rejoice; to delight.

GAUDIUM, i. n. joy, gladness.

GĒNĒRĀLIS, is, e. adj. general.

\*GENETIUS, ii. a man's name—  
Genet.

GENS, tis. f. a nation, a people.

GĒNUS, ēris. n. lineage, race; a  
sort or kind.

\*GEORGIA, æ. f. the name of a  
state—Georgia.

\*GEORGIUS, ii. a man's name—  
George.

GERMANICUS, a, um. adj. German.

GĒRO, ēre, ēssi, estum. act. to  
bear; to carry; to conduct: ge-  
rere morem, to comply with.

GESTIO, ire, ivi, itum. neut. to  
long or greatly desire; to delight  
in a thing; to take pleasure in  
it.

GESTO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to  
bear.

GESTUS, a, um. part. borne, car-  
ried, done.

GESTUS, ūs. m. gesture, carriage  
of the body; demeanour.

GIGNO, ēre, gēnui, itum. act. to  
engender; to beget; to create.

GLĀCIĀLIS, is, e. adj. frozen, icy.

GLĀDIUS, i. m. a sword.

GLANS, dis. f. a pellet or plummet  
of lead or other metal.

GLŌRIA, æ. f. glory, renown.

GNAVĪTER, adv. pro naviter. stout-  
ly; actively.

GNĀVUS, a, um. adj. pro navus.  
quick, lusty, active, diligent.

GRĀDUS, ūs. m. a step; a pace;  
a station.

GRÆCUS, a, um. adj. belonging to  
Greece, a Greek, a Grecian.

GRĀMEN, inis. n. grass.

GRANDIS, is, e. adj. great; grand.

GRĀTIA, æ. f. affection, favour, a  
favour; sake, cause, or occasion.

GRĀTIÆ, ārum. pl. f. thanks.

GRĀTULOR, āri, ātus. dep. dim. to  
congratulate; to wish one joy.

GRĀTUS, a, um. adj. grateful, ac-  
ceptable, agreeable, welcome.

GRĀVIS, is, e. adj. heavy; of im-

portance; grave, serious, griev-  
ous, sharp, severe.

GRĀVITER, adv. heavily, griev-  
ously, severely, hardly, strenu-  
ously.

GRĀVO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to bur-  
den; to weigh down

GRĀVOR, āri, ātus. dep. to grudge;  
to refuse; to be loath to do it.

GRĒGĀRIUS, a, um. adj. ordinary,  
common.

GRĒNIUM, i. n. a lap, the bosom;  
the middle or heart of a country.

GREX, grēgis. m. a flock, a herd.

\*GRIFFINUS, i. a man's name—  
Griffin.

GŪBERNĀCŪLUM, i. n. et GŪBER-  
NACLUM. steerage or govern-  
ment.

GŪBERNĀTOR, ōris. m. a governor.

GŪBERNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to  
order; to manage; to conduct;  
to govern.

GŪLA, æ. f. the windpipe; the  
throat.

\*GUILFORDIENSIS, is, e. adj. of or  
belonging to Guilford.

\*GULIELMUS, i. a man's name—  
William.

\*GUYUS, i. a man's name—Guy.

GYMNASIUM, i. n. a school, a col-  
lege, or hall in a university.

## H.

HĀBĒNĀ, æ. f. the rein of a bridle,  
rule, government, management.

HĀBEO, ēro, ūi, itum. act. to have;  
to hold; to possess; to treat of;  
to judge; to account; habere  
gratias, to return thanks.

HĀBITĀTUS, a, um. part. inhabited  
or dwelt in.

HĀBITO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to  
dwelt to inhabit.

HĀBITUS, ūs. m. a habit; apparel,  
attire, garb.

\*HACKENSACKIUS, ii. the name of  
a place—Hackensack.

HACTENUS, adv. tenus hac, i. e.  
hæc parte, via, re, tenus, hither-  
to, thus far.

*HAMILTONIUS, ii. a man's name— <i>Hamilton.</i>	HÖNÖRIFÖUS, a, um. adj. <i>honourable.</i>
*HAMMONDIUS, ii. a man's name— <i>Hammond.</i>	HÖNÖRO, äre, ävi, ätum. act. to <i>honour.</i>
*HANGCOCKIUS, ii. a man's name— <i>Hangcock.</i>	HÖRA, æ. f. <i>an hour.</i>
HAUD, adv. <i>not.</i>	HORRENS, tis. part. <i>rugged; dark, dismal.</i>
HAUDQUAM, adv. <i>by no means, in no wise.</i>	HORRIFICE, adv. <i>terribly, horribly.</i>
HAUSTUS, ūs. m. a <i>drawing up; an inkling.</i>	HORROR, ōris, m. <i>horror, fright, dread.</i>
HEBDOMADA, æ. f. a <i>week.</i>	HORTOR, āri, ātus. dep. to <i>exhort; to advise; to encourage.</i>
HĒBES, ētis. adj. <i>dull; slow of apprehension.</i>	HOSPES, itis. c. g. a <i>guest; a host; a stranger.</i>
*HENRICUS, i. a man's name— <i>Henry.</i>	HOSTILIS, is, e. adj. <i>of or belonging to an enemy, hostile.</i>
HĒRI, adv. <i>yesterday.</i>	HOSTILITAS, ātis. f. <i>hostility.</i>
HĒROS, ōis. m. a <i>hero.</i>	HOSTIS, is. c. g. a <i>public enemy.</i>
*HESSIANUS, a, um. adj. <i>Hessian.</i>	HUC, adv. <i>hither, to this place; to this point.</i>
HIBERNA, ōrum. n. pl. <i>winter-quarters for soldiers.</i>	HUMANITAS, ātis. f. <i>humanity, courtesy, friendliness, kindness; civilization.</i>
HIBERNACULA, ōrum. n. pl. dim. <i>winter-quarters.</i>	HUMANUS, a, um. adj. <i>belonging to mankind; humane, friendly, civilized.</i>
HIBERNIA, æ. f. the name of a place— <i>Ireland.</i>	HUMILIS, is, e. adj. <i>low, feeble, humble.</i>
HIBERNICUS, a, um. adj. <i>Hibernian, Irish.</i>	HYEMS. Vid. <i>Hiems.</i>
HIC, hæc, hoc. gen. hujus. pron. <i>this.</i>	
HIC, v. heic. adv. <i>here, in this place; in this affair or matter; then.</i>	
HICCE, hæcce, hocce, hujusce. <i>this, this very.</i>	
HIEMS, ĕmis. f. <i>winter; a tempest.</i>	
HINC, adv. <i>hence; on this part and that.</i>	
HISPANIENSIS, is, e. adj. <i>of or belonging to Spain, Spanish.</i>	
HISPANUS, i. c. g. a <i>Spaniard.</i>	
HISTORIA, æ. f. a <i>history or narrative.</i>	
HODIE, adv. <i>to-day, this day; at this time.</i>	
HODIERNUS, a, um. adj. <i>of this day.</i>	
HOMO, inis. c. g. a <i>man.</i>	
HÖNESTE, adv. <i>honourably.</i>	
HÖNESTO, ärc, ävi, ätum. act. to <i>grace one; to adorn; to honour.</i>	
HÖNESTUS, a, um. adj. <i>honourable.</i>	
HÖNOR et HÖNOS, ōris, m. <i>honour, respect; a recompense.</i>	
	I.
	JACEO, ĕre, cūi, —. neut. to <i>lie disregarded.</i>
	*JACOBUS, i. a man's name— <i>James; Sanctus Jacobus, St. James; aulam Sancti Jacobi, the court of St. James, i. e. the court of England.</i>
	JACTATOR, ōris. m. a <i>boaster.</i>
	JACTO, äre, ävi, ätum. freq. act. to <i>give out; to publish; to doubt: jactari et rejici, to be bandied about.</i>
	JACTURA, æ. f. <i>loss or damage.</i>
	JAM, adv. <i>now, at this time; immediately, besides, furthermore.</i>
	JAMDÜDUM, adv. <i>long ago.</i>
	JAMPRIDEM, adv. <i>some while since.</i>
	JANUARIUS, i. m. the month of <i>January.</i>

- JAYIANUS, a, um. adj. of or belonging to Mr. Jay.
- IBI, adv. there, then.
- IBIDEM, adv. there, in the same place.
- ICO, ēre, ici, ictum. act. to strike.
- IDĒA, æ. f. an idea, form, model.
- IDEM, eādem, Idem. pron. the same.
- IDEO, conj. therefore, for that cause.
- IDŌNEUS, a, um. adj. fit, proper, convenient, suitable.
- IDUS, uum, Idibus. f. the ides of every month; the eighth day or eight days after the nones.
- IERNĀ, æ. f. the name of a country—Ireland.
- IGITUR, conj. therefore, then, thereupon.
- IGNĀVIA, æ. f. sluggishness, laziness, cowardliness.
- IGNIS, is. m. fire.
- IGNŌBĪLIS, is, e. adj. ignoble.
- IGNŌRANTIA, æ. f. ignorance.
- IGNŌRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to be ignorant of.
- IGNOSCO, ēre, nōvi, nōtum. neut. to take no notice of; to forgive; to pardon.
- IGNŌTUS, a, um. part. unknown.
- ILLĀTUS, a, um. part. inferred, brought in, inflicted.
- ILLE, illa, illud, gen. illius, dat. illi, he, she, that; the aforesaid.
- ILLIC, adv. there, in that place.
- ILLICO, adv. in that very place; forthwith, immediately.
- ILLUC, adv. thither, to that place.
- ILLUSTRIS, is, e. adj. illustrious, renowned.
- IMBELLIS, is, e. adj. cowardly.
- IMBER, bris. m. a shower of rain, a storm.
- IMBŪO, ēre, ūi, ūtum. act. to season; to furnish; to store; to imbue.
- IMBŪTUS, a, um. part. full of.
- IMMĀNIS, is, e. adj. cruel, fierce, savage.
- IMMĀTŪRUS, a, um. adj. immature.
- IMMEMOR, ōris. adj. forgetful, unmindful, regardless.
- IMMINEO, ēre, ui, —. neut. to impend; to be at hand.
- IMMINUO, ēre, ui, ūtum. act. to diminish; to impair.
- IMMINŪTIO, ōnis. f. a diminishing or lessening.
- IMMITIS, is, e. adj. sour, cruel, without pity, remorseless, discourteous.
- IMMODĒRĀTUS, a, um. adj. immoderate, unreasonable, huge, vast.
- IMMŌTUS, a, um. part. unmoved, firm, steadfast.
- IMMŪNIS, is, e. adj. exempt or free from, free.
- IMO, conj. yes, yea, nay, nay rather.
- IMPĀTIENS, tis. adj. not able to bear, impatient.
- IMPĀTIENTIA, æ. f. impatience.
- IMPĀVIDUS, a, um. adj. bold, stout, undaunted, fearless.
- IMPĒDIMENTUM, i. n. a let, impediment—pl. the baggage of an army.
- IMPĒDIO, īre, īvi, ītum. act. to entangle; to hinder; to disturb; to debar; to obstruct.
- IMPELLO, ēre, ūli, ulsum. act. to incite; to impel.
- IMPENDO, ēre, pendi, pensum. act. to spend; to bestow.
- IMPĒRĀTOR, ōris. m. a commander, a chief; the general of an army; an emperor.
- IMPĒRĪŌSUS, a, um. adj. imperious, domineering; severe, harsh.
- IMPĒRĪTUS, a, um. adj. unskilful, inexperienced.
- IMPĒRIUM, i. n. command, charge; power; rule, government, jurisdiction.
- IMPĒRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to have command over; to order; to enjoin.
- IMPĒTRĀTUS, a, um. part. obtained by request.
- IMPĒTRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to obtain by request; to get.
- IMPĒTUS, ūs. m. an assault, onset, or attack.
- IMPĪGRE, adv. diligently, quickly, readily.

- IMPLICŌ**, āre, avi *et* ui, itum *et* ātum. act. *to involve.*
- IMPLŌRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to beseech; to implore; to invoke.*
- IMPŌNO**, ěre, pōsui, pōsitum. act. *to impose; to enjoin.*
- IMPRIMIS**, *pro* In primis, *in the first place, principally, especially, chiefly.*
- IMPRŌBITAS**, ātis. f. *dishonesty, baseness.*
- IMPRŌBO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to disapprove; to dislike.*
- IMPRŌBUS**, a, um. adj. *dishonest, false, knavish; immoral; base, infamous.*
- IMPRŌVIDE**, adv. *improvidently, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.*
- IMPRŌVISO**, adv. *unexpectedly, suddenly.*
- IMPRŌVISUS**, a, um. adj. *unforeseen, unlooked for. Ex improviso, unexpectedly; de improviso, on a sudden.*
- IMPŪNE**, adv. *without hurt, danger, punishment or fear.*
- IN**, prep. *into, to, against, for, in, towards, upon, at, among.*
- INÆQUĀLITAS**, ātis. f. *inequality, disproportion, disparity.*
- INĀNIS**, is, e. adj. *empty, vain.*
- INCASSUM**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*
- INCĒDO**, ěre, cessi, cessum. neut. *to go; to walk; to come.*
- INCENDIUM**, i. n. *a fire.*
- INCENDO**, ěre, i, sum. act. *to set fire to; to burn.*
- INCENSUS**, a, um. part. *et* adj. *inflamed; angered, enraged, actuated.*
- INCEPTIO**, ōnis. f. *a beginning.*
- INCEPTUM**, i. n. *an attempt, an undertaking, an enterprise.*
- INCESSUS**, ūs. m. *a stately gait, a pace in walking.*
- INCHOĀTUS**, a, um. part. *begun.*
- INCHŌO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to begin; to perform.*
- INCĪDO**, ěre, i, cāsum. neut. *to fall into; to fall upon; to meet with; to befall; to happen.*
- INCĪDO**, ěre, Idi, isum. act. *to cut.*
- INCĪPIO**, ěre, cēpi, ceptum. act. *to begin; to attempt.*
- INCITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to incite; to animate; to actuate.*
- INCLŪDO**, ěre, ūsi, ūsum. act. *to include; to enclose; to shut up.*
- INCLYTUS**, a, um. ssimus, sup. adj. *famous, glorious, excellent.*
- INCOGNĪTUS**, a, um. adj. *unknown, unheard.*
- INCŌLA**, æ. c. g. [ab incolō] *an inhabitant.*
- INCŌLO**, ěre, ui, ultum. act. *to inhabit.*
- INCŌLŪMIS**, is, e. adj. *safe, sound; whole, entire.*
- INCOMMŌDUS**, a, um. adj. *disadvantageous.*
- INCONSULTUS**, a, um. adj. *unadvised, rash, indiscreet.*
- INCRUENTUS**, a, um. adj. *without bloodshed, bloodless.*
- INCUŁPĀTUS**, a, um. adj. *blameless.*
- INCULTUS**, a, um. adj. *untilled, uninhabited, unsown.*
- INCUMBO**, ěre, cūbui, cūbitum. neut. *to apply earnestly and vigorously.*
- INCŪRIA**, æ. f. *negligence, carelessness.*
- INCURRO**, ěre, i, sum. neut. *to run in, upon, or against; to incur; to meet by chance; to assail; to attack.*
- INCURSIO**, ōnis. f. *a shock or charge; an inroad or incursion.*
- INCŪTIO**, ěre, ussi, ussum. act. *to strike.*
- INDĀGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *to seek; to search out; to trace and find out; to investigate.*
- INDE**, adv. *thence, from that place; from that time; thenceforth; for that cause.*
- INDĒCŌRUS**, a, um. adj. *unseemly, disgraceful.*
- INDĒFESSUS**, a, um. adj. *unwearied, indefatigable.*
- INDĪCIUM**, i. n. *a communication; a sign, token.*



INDICO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to intimate; to indicate; to show.

INDICO, ēre, dixi, dictum. act. to denounce; to proclaim.

INDIES, rectius in dies. from day to day, daily.

INDIGĒNA, æ. c. g. a native.

INDIGEO, ēre, ui, —. neut. to want; to stand in need.

INDIGNANS, tis. part. et adj. chafing, angry, displeased.

INDIGNATIO, ōnis. f. indignation, anger.

INDIGNOR, āri, ātus. dep. to be displeased; not to endure.

INDIGNUS, a, um. adj. unworthy; unfit or unmeet.

INDOCTUS, a, um. adj. unlearned, ignorant, illiterate.

INDUBITATUS, a, um. adj. undoubted.

INDUBITO, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. to doubt much.

INDUCIÆ, ārum. pl. f. a truce, respite, or ceasing from war.

INDUCO, ēre, duxi, ductum. act. to introduce; to lead in; to persuade; to induce.

INDUCTUS, a, um. part. brought in; introduced; induced, persuaded.

INDUO, ēre, i, ūtum. act. to cover over; to assume; to clothe.

†INDUS, a, um. adj. Indian—subst. an Indian.

INDUSTRIA, æ. f. diligence, labour, industry.

INĒDIA, æ. f. want of victuals, hunger.

INEO, īre, īvi, ītum. act. to enter into; to enter upon; to commence; to come.

INEPTE, adv. foolishly, absurdly.

INERTIA, æ. f. laziness, idleness, inactivity.

INEXORABILIS, is, e. adj. implacable, inexorable.

INEXSUPERABILIS, is, e. adj. not to be conquered or surmounted.

INFAMIA, æ. f. an aspersion; disgrace, dishonour, infamy, ignominy.

INFAUSTUS, a, um. adj. unlucky, unprosperous, unfortunate, disastrous.

INFECTUS, a, um. adj. not done; undone, unaccomplished.

INFELICITER, adv. unhappily.

INFELIX, icis. adj. unhappy, unsuccessful.

INFERO, ferre, tūli, illatum. act. to bring in or into; to bring upon; to give.

INFERUS, a, um. adj. beneath, below—ior, comp. lower, inferior.

INFESTUS, a, um. adj. bearing great grudge or hatred; hostile, adverse.

INFICIO, ēre, fēci, sectum. act. to infect; to corrupt; to vitiate.

INFINITUS, a, um. adj. infinite, endless, vast.

INFIRMITAS, ātis. f. weakness, feebleness.

INFIRMUS, a, um. adj. feeble, weak, infirm; variable, unsettled, irresolute.

INFLAMMATIO, ōnis. f. an inflammation.

INFORTUNIUM, i. n. misfortune; disappointment, inconvenience.

INGĒNIUM, i. n. disposition, capacity, talent, genius.

INGENS, tis. adj. very great, huge, mighty, large, vast.

INGĒNUUS, a, um. adj. honest; liberal; fine.

INGRATUS, a, um. adj. unpleasant, unacceptable; unthankful, ungrateful.

INGRĀVESCO, ēre, —, —. incept. to grow more heavy; to become worse; to increase.

INGREDIOR, i, gressus. dep. to enter into.

INGRUENS, tis. part. being hard at hand, violently approaching.

INGRUO, ēre, ui, —. neut. to invade; to assail; to come or fall suddenly upon.

INHÆREO, ēre, hæsi, hæsum. neut. to keep in.

INHOSPITUS, a, um. adj. inhospitable, barbarous, desert.

**INJECTA**, ēre, jaci, jectum. act. to inject; to throw in, upon.

**INIMICITIA**, ē. f. et usitata in pl. **INIMICITIÆ**, ārum. enmity, hostility, strife.

**INIMICUS**, a, um. adj. unfriendly, unkind, hostile.

**INIMICUS**, i. m. an enemy.

**INIQUE**, adv. impatiently.

**INIQUITAS**, ātis. f. injustice, partiality.

**INIQUUS**, a, um. adj. uneven; partial, injurious.

**INITIUM**, i. n. a beginning.

**INJUCUNDUS**, a, um. adj. unpleasant, grievous, disagreeable.

**INJURIA**, ē. f. injury, wrong, abuse.

**INJUSTE**, adv. unjustly, wrongfully.

**INJUSTUS**, a, um. adj. unjust.

**INNASCOE**, i, natus. to be born with.

**INNATO**, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. to float.

**INNATUS**, a, um. part. inbred.

**INNITOR**, i, ixus v. iuss. dep. to depend upon.

**INŌPIA**, ē. f. want, need, scarcity.

**INQUAM**. verb. defect. I say, quoth I. Vid. Inquo.

**INQUIO**, is, it. verb. def. I say, quoth I.

**INSANUS**, a, um. adj. mad.

**INSCĪTIA**, ē. f. ignorance.

**INSCIVUS**, a, um. adj. ignorant.

**INSCRIPTIO**, ōnis. f. an inscription, a title.

**INSECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et

**INSECTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to pursue; to inveigh against; to rail at.

**INSEQUOR**, qui, cūtus. dep. to follow after; to pursue.

**INSERVIO**, ire, īvi, ītum. neut. to serve one; to mind and take care of.

**INSĪDEO**, ēre, sēdi, sessum. neut. to sit or rest upon; to besiege; to lie in wait.

**INSIDIAE**, ārum. f. pl. an ambush, an ambuscade; snares.

**INSIGNE**, is. n. pl. insignia. an ensign.

**INSIGNIO**, ēre, īvi, ītum. act. to signalize; to render famous.

**INSONIS**, is. ē. adj. notable, remarkable, famous, noble, admirable, eminent.

**INSONITER**, adv. notably, signally, mightily.

**INSIMULO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to accuse; to impeach.

**INSINUO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to insinuate.

**INSISTO**, ēre, insisti, institum. neut. to urge; to insist upon.

**INSITUS**, a, um. part. grafted; rooted, grounded.

**INSOLENTIA**, ē. f. insolence, haughtiness.

**INSPECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to inspect.

**INSPECTOR**, ōris. m. an overseer, inspector, superintendent.

**INSPEŖATUS**, a, um. adj. not hoped or looked for; unexpected.

**INSPICIO**, ēre, exi, ectum. act. to inspect; to take a survey of.

**INSTAR**. n. indecl. bigness, likeness.

**INSTAURO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to renew; to re-establish.

**INSTITUO**, ēre, ui, ūtum. act. to institute; to set in order; to settle; to resolve.

**INSTITUTIO**, ōnis. f. an ordering, management, direction.

**INSTITUTUS**, a, um. part. determined, purposed; begun.

**INISTO**, āre, stiti, stitum. to urge; to press; to pursue.

**INSTRUMENTUM**, i. n. an instrument, an implement of war.

**INSTRUO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. to provide; to furnish; to accoutre.

**INSŪLA**, ē. f. an island.

**INSUM**, esse, fui. to be in.

**INSUMO**, ēre, si et psi, ptum. act. to spend; to consume; to bestow.

**INSUPER**, conj. moreover, furthermore.

- INTĀBESCO, ēre, ui, —. incept. to pine or waste away.
- INTACTUS, a, um. adj. untouched, whole.
- INTĀGER, gra, grum. ſdj. entire and whole; strong; new; unstained; pure, unmixed.
- INTĀGERE, adv. uprightly, honestly.
- INTĀGRITAS, ātis. f. integrity, uprightness, sincerity.
- INTĀLLĪGO, ēre, lexī, lectum. act. to understand; to know; to mean.
- INTĀPESTUS, a, um. adj. unseasonable: *intempesta nocte*, at a late hour of the night.
- INTĀDO, ēre, i, sum et tum. act. to bend; to stretch; to intend; to purpose; to apply.
- INTĀTĀTUS, a, um. part. drawn and pointed at.
- INTĀTĀTUS, a, um. part. unassayed.
- INTĀTO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to stretch out; to menace; to threaten.
- INTĀTUS, a, um. part. stretched, bent—adj. strait; intense, attentive.
- INTĀ, prap. between; within; during; among.
- INTĀCĒDO, ēre, asi, ssum. neut. to intercede, to interpose.
- INTĀCLŪDO, ēre, ai, sum. act. to shut in; to stop the passage; to shut up; to hinder.
- INTĀREA, adv. in the meanwhile, in the interim.
- INTĀREO, īre, īvi et ii, ītum. neut. to die; to be slain.
- INTĀFECTUS, a, um. part. killed, slain.
- INTĀFĪCIO, ēre, fēcī, fectum. act. to slay; to kill; to murder.
- INTĀRIM, adv. in the mean time; notwithstanding.
- INTĀMINĀTUS, a, um. adj. that has no bound or end; interminate.
- INTĀMISSUS, a, um. part. discontinued.
- INTĀMITTO, ēre, ai, ssum. act. to put off for a time; to discontinue.
- INTĀPŌNO, ēre, sui, sĭtum. act. to put between; to interpose.
- INTĀPRĒTOR, āri, ātus. dep. to explain; to expound; to translate.
- INTĀRĪTUS, a, um. part. undaunted, fearless, bold.
- INTĀSĒPIO, īre, psi, ptum. act. to hem in; to inclose.
- INTĀRSUM, esse, fui. to be present; to be of consequence.
- INTĀRĀLLUM, l. n. an interval, a pause, a respite.
- INTĀRMUS, a, um. adj. superl. most intimate.
- INTĀTOLERANDUS, a, um. adj. not to be borne, intolerable.
- INTĀ, prap. within.
- INTĀTRACTĀBĪLIS, is, e. adj. unmanageable, untractable.
- INTĀREPĪDITAS, ātis. f. intrepidity.
- INTĀRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to enter or go in.
- INTĀUEOR, ēri, tultus. dep. to look upon.
- INTĀVĀDO, ēre, si, sum. act. to invade; to attack; to seize.
- INTĀVĒNIO, īre, vēni, ventum. act. to find; to meet with; to invent; to discover.
- INTĀVICEM, adv. one another, each other; one after another, by turns; in his or their turn, one with another.
- INTĀVICTUS, a, um. adj. invincible.
- INTĀVĪDEO, ēre, vidi, visum. act. et neut. to envy; to grudge; to hate; to deny; to refuse.
- INTĀVĪDIA, ō. f. envy, hatred, ill will, spite, an ill opinion, malice, displeasure.
- INTĀVĪDĪOSUS, a, um. act. envious—pass. odious, hateful.
- INTĀVĪGĪLO, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. to watch diligently.
- INTĀVĪOLĀTUS, a, um. adj. inviolate; unhurt, untouched.
- INTĀVĪSUS, a, um. adj. unseen; hateful, odious.
- INTĀVĪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to allure; to invite.

INŪITUS, a, um. adj. *unwilling.*

INŪRO, ēre, ussi, ustum. act. *to brand.*

INŪSĪTĀTUS, a, um. adj. *unusual, extraordinary.*

INŪTĪLIS, is, e. adj. *unprofitable, unserviceable, useless.*

IO, interj. *a cry of joy.*

\*JOANNES, is. *a man's name—John. Sanctus Joannes, St. John's.*

JŌVIS, gen. *a Jupiter.*

IPSE, a, um. gen. ipsius. *he, she, the same, his own self.*

IRA, æ. f. *anger, displeasure, passion.* IRÆ, pl. *enmities, angry feelings.*

IRĀCUNDIA, æ. f. *hastiness of temper, anger.*

IRRĒLĪGIŌSUS, a, um. adj. *ungodly, irreligious.*

IRĒTUS, a, um. adj. *of no effect; vain.*

IRRUO, ēre, i, ūtum. neut. *to rush in; to rush headlong into.*

IS, ea, id. gen. ejus. pron. *he, she, it; the same, that.*

ISTE, ista, istud. gen. istius. *this, that.*

ITA, adv. *so, even so.*

ITĀQUE, *therefore.*

ITEM, adv. *also; likewise.*

ITER, itinēris. n. *a road; a journey; a march—maximum iter, a forced march; magnum iter, a hurried march.*

ITERUM, adv. *again, the second time.*

JŪRO, ēre, jussi, jussum. act. *to bid; to order; to command.*

JŪCUNDUS, a, um. adj. *pleasant, agreeable, joyful.*

JŪDEX, icis. c. g. *a judge.*

JŪDICĪUM, i. n. *judgment; mind, opinion.*

JŪDICO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to condemn; to judge; to deem; to suppose.*

JŪGĒRUM, i. n. *an acre of ground.*

JŪGŪLO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to kill; to cut one's throat; to butcher.*

JŪLIUS, i. m. *the month of July.*

JŪMENTUM, i. n. *a labouring beast.*

JUNGO, ēre, nxi, nctum. act. *to join or couple; to associate.*

JŪNIUS, i. m. *the month of June.*

JŪRE, ablat. *rightly, by right.*

JUS, jāris. n. *reason, right; the law.*

JUSJŪRANDUM, jūrisjūrādi et jūsjūrādi. n. *a solemn oath.*

JUSSUM, i. n. *a command, an order.*

JŪSTE, adv. *justly, uprightly.*

JŪSTĪTIA, æ. f. [a jure] *justice.*

JŪSTUS, a, um. adj. *just, exact; lawful.*

JŪVĒNĪLIS, is, e. adj. *youthful.*

JŪVĒNIS, is, e. adj. *young.*

JŪVENTUS, ūtis. f. *youth.*

JŪVO, āre, jūvi, jūtum. act. *to aid; assist.*

JUXTA, præp. regit acc. *near to, hard by.*

JUXTA, adv. *even, alike, as well one as the other.*

## K.

KĀLENDÆ v. CĀLENDÆ, ærum. f. *the calends of the month.*

\*KENTUCKIENSIS, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to Kentucky, Kentuckian.*

## L.

LĀBOR, lābi, lapsus. dep. *to glide; to float; to sail.*

LĀBOR et LĀBOS, ōris. m. *labour, hardship.*

LĀBŌRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. *to labour; to be oppressed; to be in danger.*

LĀCĒRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to wound the feelings.*

LĀCCESSO, ēre, iui et i, itum. act. *to provoke; to set upon; to challenge; to injure.*

LĀCHRYMA, æ. f. rectius LACRYMA, *a tear.*

LĀCUS, i et ūs. m. *a lake.*

LĀEDO, ēre, si, sum. act. *to hurt; to injure; to offend.*

**LÆTE**, *ies, iaculo.* adv. *merrily, gladly, joyfully.*

**LÆTITIA**, *m. f.* joy, gladness, joyfulness.

**LÆTUS**, *a, um. adj.* cheerful, joyous; fortunate.

**LÆPIDUS**, *a, um. adj.* made of stone.

**LÆSION**, *iri, itus. dop.* to give liberally; to bestow.

**LÆGUS**, *a, um. adj.* very large; plentiful.

**LÆTE**, *ius, iaculo.* adv. abroad, far abroad, far and wide, widely.

**LÆTINUS**, *a, um. adj.* Latin or of the people of Latium.

**LÆTIUM**, *n.* the name of a country—*Latium*.

**LÆTUS**, *a, um. adj.* broad, large, ample, wide.

**LÆTUS**, *ëris. n.* a side.

**LÆUDO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act.* to praise; to commend; to name one with honour.

**LÆVO**, *äre et ëre, lävi, lautum, lö-tum, et lävatum. act.* to wash; to purge.

**LÆURENTIUS**, *ia* a man's name—*Laurens*.

**LÆVE**, *dis. f.* praise, commendation; glory, renown.

**LÆCTOR**, *ëris. m.* a reader.

**LÆCTUS**, *a, um. adj.* choice, fine, excellent.

**LÆCTUS**, *i et üs. m.* a bed to lie or eat on; a couch.

**LÆGATIO**, *önis. f.* an embassy; a lieutenancy.

**LÆGATUS**, *i. m.* an ambassador; an envoy; a lieutenant.

†**LÆGIO**, *önis. f.* a regiment.

**LÆGO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act.* to send as an ambassador; to despatch.

**LÆGO**, *ëre, lëgi, lectum. act.* to choose; to read.

**LÆMO**, *ira, fvi et li, itum. act.* to appease; to pacify; to soothe.

**LÆNITAS**, *ätis. f.* mildness.

**LÆNITER**, adv. gently.

**LÆNTE**, adv. slowly, slackly, leisurely.

253

**LÆPOT** v. **LÆPOS**, *ëris. m.* mirth, wit, facetiousness.

**LÆTHUM** et **LÆTUM**, *i. n.* death.

**LÆVIS**, *is, e. adj.* light, small; inconsiderable, trifling.

**LÆVITER**, adv. slightly; briefly.

**LÆVO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act.* to lighten; to alleviate; to help or relieve.

**LÆX**, *lëgis. f.* a law; a condition, stipulation.

\***LÆXINGTONIA**, *m. f.* the name of a place—*Lexington*.

\***LÆXINGTONIENSIS**, *is, e. adj.* of or belonging to *Lexington*.

**LÆBELLUS**, *i. m. dim.* a libel.

**LÆBENTER** v. **LÜBENTER**, adv. willingly, joyfully.

**LÆBER**, *bri. m.* the inward bark or rind of a tree; a book or work written.

**LÆBER**, *ëra, ërum. adj.* free.

**LÆBERÄLIS**, *is, e. adj.* gentlemanlike; liberal, free, generous.

**LÆBERÄTOR**, *ëris. m.* a deliverer, a releaser.

**LÆBERE**, adv. liberally, frankly, freely.

**LÆBERO**, *äre, ävi, ätum. act.* to set free; to extricate; to release.

**LÆBERTAS**, *ätis. f.* liberty, freedom.

**LÆBET**, *libuit et libitum est. impers.* it pleases or contents.

**LÆBIDO**, *inis. f.* one's will, humour; lust; any unbridled passion.

**LÆCENTIA**, *m. f.* license, excess, licentiousness.

**LÆCET**, *ëbat, licuit et licitum est. impers.* it is lawful; it is free or possible; I, thou, he, we, &c. have power, authority, or leave to do it.

\***LÆNCOLNIUS**, *ia* a man's name—*Lincoln*.

**LÆNGUA**, *m. f.* the tongue; a language.

**LÆINTER**, *tris. f. v. m.* a little boat, a wherry.

**LÆNUM**, *i. n.* flax.

**LÆQUET**, *impers.* it appears; it is sure, clear, certain, and mani-

- feat; it is apparent or well known.*  
**LIS**, **litis**. *f. any strife or dispute; a quarrel.*  
**LĪTERA**, æ. *f. a letter of the alphabet; a letter or epistle.*  
**LĪTERÆ**, ærum. *f. pl. an epistle or letter; writings, deeds; learning: literæ Latinæ, the Latin tongue.*  
**LĪTERĀRIUS**, a, um. *adj. belonging to letters and learning.*  
**LĪTUS**, ōris. *n. the shore, the coast.*  
**\*LIVINGSTONIUS**, ii. *a man's name—Livingston.*  
**LŌCUS**, i. m. pl. **lōci et lōca**, a *place, room, or stead; opportunity.*  
**LŌDIX**, icis. *f. a blanket.*  
**LONDINIENSIS**, is, e. *adj. of or relating to London.*  
**LONGE**, adv. **loci**. *far from, a great distance off; a great while; exceedingly, very much, a great deal.*  
**LONGŪS**, a, um. *adj. dim. somewhat long.*  
**LONGUS**, a, um. *adj. long, tedious.*  
*Insula Longa, Long Island.*  
**LŌQUOR**, **lōqui**, **lōcūtus** v. **lōquūtus**. *dep. to speak; to discourse.*  
**LŌTUS**, a, um. *part. [a lavo] washed, bathed, rinsed, made clean; dyed.*  
**LŪBET**, *impers. it pleases.*  
**LŪCESCIT**, *impers. v. LUCISCIT. it is day, it is bright day, it grows light.*  
**LŪCESCO**, ēre, —, —. *incept. to grow clear, to grow light.*  
**LŪCRĪFĀCIO**, ēre, **fēci**, **factum**. *act. to make gain of.*  
**LŪCŪLENTUS**, a, um. *adj. clear.*  
**\*LUDOVICUS**, i. *a man's name—Lewis.*  
**LŪDUS**, i. m. *a school.*  
**LŪGEO**, ēre, **uxi**, **uctum**. *act. to mourn; to lament; to bewail.*  
**LŪO**, ēre, **ui**, **itum**. *act. to pay; to suffer punishment or death.*  
**LUSITANUS**, a, um. *adj. Portuguese—subst. a Portuguese,*
- LUSTRO**, are, **avi**, **atum**. *act. to traverse.*  
**LUX**, **lūcis**. *f. light; day; life.*  
**LYRA**, æ. *f. a harp.*

M.

- MĀCHĪNA**, æ. *f. an engine.*  
**MĀCŪLA**, æ. *f. a spot or stain; a fault; a blemish.*  
**MĀESTITIA**, æ. *f. Vid. Mœstitia.*  
**MĀGIS**, adv. *more; rather.*  
**MĀGISTRĀTUS**, ūs. m. *magistracy, a magistrate.*  
**MAGNĀNĪMITAS**, ātis. *f. courage, magnanimity, greatness of spirit.*  
**MAGNĪTŪDO**, inis. *f. greatness, magnitude.*  
**MAGNŌPĒRE**, adv. *greatly, exceedingly.*  
**MAGNUS**, a, um. *adj. great, large, powerful, difficult.*  
**MĀJESTAS**, ātis. *f. superiority, majesty.*  
**MĀJOR**, or, **us**. *comp. greater, elder; momentous, important.*  
**MĀJŌRES**, um. pl. m. *ancestors; forefathers.*  
**MĀIUS**, i. m. *the month called May.*  
**MĀLE**, adv. **pejus**, **comp. pessime**, **superl. ill.**  
**MĀLO**, **mālui**, **malle**, *to be more willing; to wish rather.*  
**MĀLUM**, i. n. *subst. vice; an evil; misfortune, difficulty, danger.*  
**MĀLUS**, a, um. *adj. evil; unjust; hurtful; bad.*  
**MANCUS**, a, um. *adj. defective; weak; imperfect.*  
**MĀNDĀTUM**, i. n. *a commission, a command or charge; injunction, mandate.*  
**MANDO**, are, **avi**, **atum**. *act. to commit to one's charge; to send away.*  
**MĀNE**, *subst. n. nom. acc. et abl. the morning, day-light.*  
**MĀNEO**, ēre, **si**, **sum**. *neut. to tarry; to stay; to wait; to remain.*  
**MĀNĪFESTUS**, a, um. *adj. manifest, clear, plain, evident.*

- MILITRIBUS**, adv. by bands or companies.
- MILITRIBUS**, i. m. v. **MILITRIBUS**, a handful; a band or company of soldiers under one captain.
- MILIO** are, avi, atum. neut. to flow.
- MILITRIBUS**, are, mli, mlium. act. to manumit; to enfranchise.
- MILIO**, us. f. a hand; a band of soldiers.
- MILIO**, m. n. the sea.
- MILITRIBUS**, a, um. adj. of or belonging to the sea.
- MILITRIBUS**, i. m. v. **MILITRIBUS**, ex adj. a married man, a husband.
- MILITRIBUS**, a, um. adj. made of marble.
- MILIO**, omis. m. Virgil's surname.
- MILITRIBUS**, a, um. adj. Marperian.
- MILIO**, tis. m. the heathen god of war, war.
- MILITRIBUS**, a, um. adj. belonging to war, martial; belonging to the month of March.
- MILIO**, tis. f. a mother.
- MILITRIBUS**, m. f. et **MILITRIBUS**, vi. f. matter, stuff; materials.
- MILITRIBUS**, m. et **MILITRIBUS**, tis. f. mathematics.
- MILITRIBUS**, a, um. adj. of or belonging to mathematics.
- MILIO**, adv. early; quickly.
- MILIO**, are, avi, atum. act. to hasten.
- MILIO**, adv. superl. most, most of all: quam maxime, in the best manner.
- MILIO**, a, um. adj. sup. greatest, largest; very great, most mighty; eldest.
- MILIO**, m. n. any sort of medicine.
- MILIO**, m. f. physio, medicine.
- MILIO**, a, um. adj. physical.
- MILIO**, i. m. a physician; surgeon.
- MILIO**, adv. indifferently.
- MILIO**, i. n. the midst or middle.
- MILIO**, a, um. adj. the middle.
- MILIO**, adv. better in all respects.
- MILIO**, i. n. a member or limb.
- MILIO**, Memento, Memineris, Meminisse. verb. defect. to remember; to make mention of.
- MILIO**, omis. adj. mindful; remembering.
- MILIO**, is, e. adj. memorable, renowned.
- MILIO**, abl. et ui, dat. a rehearsal, a remembrance.
- MILIO**, m. f. memory; remembrance.
- MILIO**, adv. by heart, without book.
- MILIO**, are, avi, atum. act. to tell; to make mention or speak of.
- MILIO**, tis. f. the mind, thought, design.
- MILIO**, m. f. a table, a board.
- MILIO**, is. m. a month.
- MILIO**, omis. m. a surgeon or of land.
- MILIO**, omis. f. mention or a speaking of.
- MILIO**, in, itus. dep. to lie; to counterfeit; to imitate; to feign.
- MILIO**, a, um. part. dep. having lied, having deceived—pass. feigned, false.
- MILIO**, edis. f. wages or hire; consideration.
- MILIO**, m. n. the metal mercury.
- MILIO**, are, ui, itum, et **MILIO**, eri, ritus. dep. to earn; to deserve; to receive pay for service in war.
- MILIO**, are, si, sum. act. to immerse; to overwhelm.
- MILIO**, i. m. noon-tide; mid-day; midnight; the south.
- MILIO**, adv. worthily, deservedly, rightly.
- MILIO**, i. n. a hire, reward; desert or merit; excellence.
- MILIO**, cis. f. any kind of merchandise, commodities.
- MILIO**, is. f. a harvest.
- MILIO**, m. f. a turning; the limit or end.
- MILIO**, are, atus. dep. to set out a camp.

**MĒRRE**, ēre, ui, ātum. act. to fear; to be cautious.

**MĒTUS**, ūs. m. fear, dread; care.

**MILEX**, ūs. e. g. a soldier; the soldiery.

**MILITARIA**, is, e. adj. military.

**MILITIA**, ōs. f. the being a soldier, warfare; employment or service; the militia or soldiery.

**MILLE**, n. indecl. in sing. a thousand—*plu. milia, ium, ibus.*

**MILLĒSIMUS**, ūs. um. adj. the thousandth.

**MILLIARE**, is. n. a mill.

**MILLIARIUM**, ii. n. a mile.

**MINÆ**, ārum. f. pl. threats, menaces.

**MINIME**, adv. sup. least or fewest; not at all, by no means; least of all.

**MINIMUM**, i. n. subst. ex adj. the least.

**MINIMUS**, a, um. adj. [superl. & parvus] the least or smallest.

**MINISTER**, tri. m. minister, assistant.

**MINISTRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to afford; to yield; to give.

**MINITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to threaten.

**MINITOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to threaten sore; to menace.

**MINOR**, ūs. less, smaller; younger.

**MINOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to threaten; to menace.

**MINORIBUS**, ūm. pl. et adj. vtr successors, posterity.

**MINUO**, ēre, ui, ātum. act. to diminish; to lessen; to impair.

**MINUS**, adv. less; less than.

**MIRACULUM**, i. n. a miracle.

**MIRANDUS**, a, um. part. wonderful; admirable.

**MIRE**, adv. wonderfully, strangely, extremely.

**MIRUS**, a, um. adj. wonderful, excellent.

**MISCO**, ēre, eui, mistum et mixtum. act. to mingle; to mix; to put into confusion.

**MISER**, ēra, ērum. adj. miserable, pitiful.

**MISEROR**, āri, ātus. dep. to pity; to compassionate.

**MISSIO**, ōnis. f. a despatch, a mission.

\***MISSISSIPIENSIS**, is, e. adj. of or belonging to the Mississippi.

**MITTO**, ēre, misi, missum. act. to send; to dismiss.

**MÖDERAMEN**, inis. n. management, conduct, guidance.

**MÖDERATOR**, ōris. m. a governor, a ruler, a director, a regulator.

**MÖDERATUS**, a, um. adj. moderate, discreet, temperate.

**MÖDEROR**, āri, ātus. dep. to moderate; to bound; to govern; to rule; to regulate.

**MÖDESTIA**, ōs. f. temperance, moderation, calmness; modesty.

**MÖDESTUS**, a, um. adj. moderate, sober.

**MÖDO**, adv. just now, even now; a while ago, a little while since; sometimes—sometimes, provided that; only.

**MÖDUS**, i. m. measure, rule, order, manner, method.

**MÖESTITIA**, ōs. f. sadness, mournfulness.

**MÖLESTIA**, ōs. f. trouble.

**MÖLIMEN**, inis. n. a project, enterprise.

**MÖLLITER**, adv. softly, gently, nicely.

**MÖMENTUM**, i. n. value, moment, importance.

**MÖNEO**, ēre, ui, itum. act. to admonish; to put one in mind; to advise; to counsel; to warn.

**MÖNITUM**, i. n. advice, counsel, exhortation.

**MÖNITUS**, a, um. part. advised, admonished.

\***MONONGAHELA**, ōs. f. the name of a river—the Monongahela.

**MONS**, tis. m. a mountain: *Mons Regius, Montreal.*

**MONSTRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to show.

\***MONUMĒTHA**, ōs. f. the name of a place—Monmouth.

**MÖRA**, ōs. f. a delay.



**MORBUS**, i. m. *a disease, sickness.*  
**MŌRIOR**, mōri, mortuus. dep. neut.  
*leg. et moriri, to die.*

**MŌROR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to stay; to delay; to dwell; to stop.*

\***MORRISIUS**, ii. *a man's name—Morris.*

\***MORRISTONIA**, æ. f. *the name of a place—Morristown.*

**MORS**, tis. f. *death.*

**MORTĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *mortal; human, earthly.*

**MORTUUS**, a, um. part. *dead.*

**MOS**, mōris. m. *a manner, custom; a temper, humour, or nature; moral virtue or vice; morals.*

**MŌTUS**, ūs. m. *a motion.*

**MŌVEO**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. act. *to move; to stir up; to cause.*

**MULCEO**, ēre, si, sum et multum. act. *to soothe; to appease; to assuage; to calm; to pacify.*

**MULCTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to fine, &c. Vid. Multo.*

**MULIĒBRIS**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to a female.*

**MULTĪTŪDO**, īnis. f. *a number; a multitude.*

**MULTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to fine; to punish.*

**MULTO**, adv. *by much, far, long, a great deal or while.*

**MULTUM**, adv. *much; frequently, very often; long before, far forward: cum adj. very, exceeding.*

**MULTUS**, a, um. adj. *many; much; frequent, often; long, prolix.*

**MUNDUS**, i. m. *the world.*

**MŪNIA**, ōrum. n. pl. *offices, duties.*

**MŪNĪCĪPIUM**, ii. n. *any city or town corporate.*

**MŪNĪFICE**, adv. *bountifully, freely, largely.*

**MŪNĪFICENTIA**, æ. f. *munificence, liberality.*

**MŪNĪMENTUM**, i. n. *a fortification; a rampart.*

**MŪNIO**, īre, īvi, ītum. act. *to fortify; to strengthen.*

**MŪNĪTIO**, ōnis. f. *fortification.*

**MŪNĪTUS**, a, um. part. *fortified, secured, strengthened.*

260

**MŪNUS**, ōnis. n. *a gift; a reward, a bribe; a benefit, a favour; duty, or office.*

**MURMUR**, ūris. n. *a murmur.*

**MŪRUS**, i. m. *a wall.*

**MŪSA**, æ. f. *a muse; a song.*

**MŪTATIO**, ōnis. f. *a changing, shifting; mutation.*

**MŪTATUS**, a, um. part. *altered, changed.*

**MŪTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. freq. *to change; to alter.*

**MŪTUUS**, a, um. adj. *mutual, reciprocal, one another.*

## N.

**NAMQUE**, conj. *for.*

**NANCISCOR**, i, nactus. dep. *to light upon; to find; to come by; to get.*

\***NAPOLEON**, ōnis. *a man's name—Napoleon.*

**NARRATIO**, ōnis. f. *a narration.*

**NASCOR**, i, natus. dep. *to be born; to spring; to arise.*

**NĀSUS**, i. m. *a nose.*

**NĀSŪTUS**, a, um. adj. *one that has a great nose.*

**NĀTALES**, ium. pl. m. *lineage; family; parentage, descent, or extraction.*

**NĀTĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *belonging to a man's birth or nativity; born in, a native.*

**NĀTIO**, ōnis. f. *a nation, people, or country.*

**NĀTŪRA**, æ. f. *nature.*

**NĀTUS**, a, um. part. *born.*

**NĀVĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *naval.*

**NĀVĪGATIO**, ōnis. f. *navigation.*

**NĀVĪGIUM**, ii. n. *any sort of ship or vessel.*

**NĀVIGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to sail; to navigate.*

**NĀVIS**, is. f. *a ship, a bark.*

**NĀVO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to perform earnestly, vigorously, or diligently.*

**NAUTA**, æ. m. *a sailor.*

**NE**, adv. *not; conj. that not; as not.*

**Nec**, conj. *neither; nor; not, not even; nor yet.*

**Necessário**, adv. *necessarily, indispensably, of necessity.*

**Necessarius**, a, um. adj. *necessary or unavoidable; of necessity, indispensable; needful.*

**Necessitas**, âth. f. *necessity; force; familiarity.*

**Necessitudo**, inis. f. *unavoidable necessity, great need.*

**Negligo**, êre, eri, ctum. act. *to neglect.*

**Nego**, âre, âvi, âtum. act. *to deny; to refuse.*

**Negotium**, ii. n. *any affair, matter, or thing.*

**\*Nelsonius**, ii. a man's name—*Nelson.*

**Nemo**, inis. c. g. *nobody; no one.*

**Nempe**, adv. *that is, to wit; namely.*

**Nemus**, ôris. n. *a wood or grove; the trees of a wood.*

**\*Neo-Cæsariensis**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to New-Jersey.*

**\*Neo-Edwardsensis**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to New-York.*

**Nequè**, conj. *neither, nor, &c. Vid. Nec.*

**Nequo**, ire, ivi, itum. neut. *cannot; not to be able; to be unable.*

**Nequicquam**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*

**Nèquis**, nèqua, nèquid v. nequod. *lest any one or thing.*

**Nervus**, i. m. a nerve, a sinew: nervi. plur. *strength, force, power, vigour.*

**Nescio**, îre, ivi, itum. neut. *to be ignorant; not to know, wot, or tell.*

**Neuter**, tra, trum. gen. ius, dat. i. *neither the one nor the other; neither of the two.*

**Nève**, nor, *neither, and not.*

**\*Newtonius**, ii. a man's name—*Newton.*

**Nex**, nècis. f. *death.*

**Nexus**, ūs. m. *a connexion.*

**Ni**, conj. *if not, except, unless.*

**Nihil**, n. indecl. *nothing.*

**Nihilominus**, adv. v. **Nihilominus**, *no less; notwithstanding, nevertheless.*

**Nihilum**, i. n. *nothing.*

**Nil**, contr. pro **Nihil**. indecl. *nothing; nothing at all.*

**Nimis**, adv. *too much or too little; exceedingly, very.*

**Nimum**, adv. *too much, overmuch; very much, very.*

**Nimus**, a, um. adj. *too much, exorbitant, excessive.*

**Nisi**, conj. *if not, except, unless.*

**Nisus**, ūs. m. *endeavour, an effort.*

**Nitor**, i, nixus, et nisus. dep. *to endeavour; to labour; to strive.*

**Nitratus**, a, um. adj. *mixed with nitre: pulvis nitratus, gunpowder.*

**Nix**, nivis. f. *snow.*

**Nobilitas**, âtis. f. *nobility; the nobility or noblemen.*

**Nocturnus**, a, um. adj. *of or pertaining to night; by night or done, &c.*

**Nolo**, nonvia, nolle, lui. *to be unwilling.*

**Nomen**, inis. n. *a word, title; a family; name or reputation; a name.*

**Non**, adv. *not.*

**Nonne**, ârum. pl. f. *the nones of every month.*

**Nōnaginta**, adv. *ninety.*

**Nondum**, adv. *not yet, not as yet.*

**Nonnihil**, n. indecl. *somewhat, a little.*

**Nonnullus**, a, um. gen. ius. adj. *some, something, a little.*

**Nonnunquam**, adv. *sometimes, now and then.*

**Nonus**, a, um. adj. *the ninth.*

**Norma**, æ. f. *law, form.*

**Nos**, nostrum v. nostri, nobis. pl. *ab ego. we.*

**Nosco**, êre, nôvi, notum. act. *to know; to discern.*

**Nosmet**, ourselves, *we ourselves.*

**Noster**, tra, trum. pron. *ours, our own; my, mine; propitious.*

**Nostras**, âtis. olim **Nostratis**, is, e. adj. *of our or our own*

- country, sect, party, opinion, or side.
- NŌTA**, ō. f. a mark; a sign.
- NŌTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to stain; to censure; to note; to mark out; to distinguish; to express; to brand.
- NOVANGLUS**, a, um. adj. of or relating to New-England—subst. a New-Englander.
- NŌVITIUS**, a, um. adj. newly made; raw.
- NOVUS**, a, um. adj. new: res novæ, change of government; novissima acies, the rearmost rank; novissimum agmen, the rearmost body.
- NOVA-CÆSAREA**, ō. f. the name of a country—New-Jersey.
- NOVUM-EBORACUM**. n. the name of a place—New-York.
- NOX**, noctis. f. night.
- NŪDIUSTERTIUS**, adv. the day before yesterday, three days ago.
- NŪDUS**, a, um. adj. naked, uncovered; destitute; defenceless.
- NULLUS**, a, um. adj. gen. nullus. none, no; nobody; void, null.
- NŪMEN**, Inis. n. the divine impulse; a deity.
- NŪMERUS**, i. m. a number; measure.
- NUMMUS** v. **NŪMUS**, i. m. a piece of money or coin; money.
- NUNC**, adv. now, at present, at this time.
- NUNCIO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. Vid. Nuntio.
- NUNCIUS**, ii. Vid. Nuntius.
- NUNCUPATUS**, a, um. part. called by name.
- NUNCŪPO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to name; to call.
- NUNQUAM**, adv. never.
- NUNTIO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to tell; to relate; to carry news; to acquaint.
- NUNTIVS**, ii. m. a messenger; a message, news, or tidings.
- NŪPĒRUS**, a, um. adj. late or new; newly come or taken.
- NŪRUS**, ūs. f. any unmarried woman.
- NUSQUAM**, adv. in no place; no where; in no point.
- NYCTEGRESSIA**, ō. f. the name of a play—Nyctegresia.

## O

- OB**, præp. regit acc. for; on account of; by reason of; before or over against; about.
- OBMO**, ire, ii v. ivi, itum. to come by or at; to discharge; to perform; to die.
- OBJECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to expose to.
- OBJICIO**, ěre, jěci, jectum. act. to put to; to object; to raise.
- OBĪTUS**, ūs. m. meeting; death, decease.
- OBJURGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to chide; to rebuke; to rate; to reprimand; to reprove.
- OBLATUS**, a, um. part. offered, proffered.
- OBLIVISCO**, ci, litus. dep. to forget; to omit; to pass by.
- OBNOXIUS**, a, um. adj. attached; obnoxious; exposed to; prone; inclined to.
- OBSCŪRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to darken; to hide; to render obscure.
- OBSECRATUS**, a, um. part. earnestly besought.
- OBSECO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to beg or conjure; to beseech; to entreat.
- OBSECTOR**, āri, ātus sum. dep. to beseech, entreat.
- OBSCUNDO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to humour; to comply with.
- OBSEQUOR**, ui, ūtus. dep. to attend to; to comply with; to submit to.
- OBSERVATIO**, ōnis. f. an observing; observation.
- OBSERVO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to watch; to observe.
- OBSESSOR**, ōria. m. a besieger.
- OBSESSUS**, a, um. part. beset, besieged.

- OBSĪDEO**, ēre, sēdi, sēssum. neut. *et act. to besiege; to surround; to environ.*
- OBSĪDIO**, ōnis. f. *a siege, a blockade.*
- OBSISTO**, ēre, sīsti, stitum. neut. *to stop; to hinder; to oppose; to withstand.*
- OBSĪTUS**, a, um. part. *set, planted; overrun, overgrown.*
- OBSTO**, āre, stīti, stitum *et stātum.* act. *to interpose; to obstruct; to hinder.*
- OBSTRICTUS**, a, um. part. *bound.*
- OBSTRINGO**, ēre, nxi, strictum. act. *to bind; to engage; to entangle.*
- OBTEMPĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to comply with; to act according to.*
- OBTINGIT**, ēbat. præt. obtigit. *to happen; to chance; to fall to by lot.*
- OBTŪTUS**, ūs. m. *a looking at, an earnest beholding.*
- OBVIAM**, adv. *in the way; to meet one.*
- OBVIUS**, a, um. adj. *meeting in the way.*
- OCCĀSIO**, ōnis. f. *occasion, opportunity; emergency.*
- OCCĀSUS**, ūs. m. *sun-set; the west; fall, ruin.*
- OCCIDENTĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *belonging to the west, western.*
- OCCĪDO**, ēre, i, sum. act. *to kill; to slay.*
- OCCĪSUS**, a, um. part. *et adj. slain, killed.*
- OCCUMBO**, ēre, cūbui, cūbitum. neut. *to die.*
- OCCŪPO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to seize; to take possession; to hold; to employ; to occupy.*
- OCCURRO**, ēre, i, rsum. neut. *to meet.*
- OCCURSO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to run to often; to be frequently in one's mind.*
- OCEĀNUS**, i. m. *the ocean or main sea.*
- OCTĀVUS**, a, um. adj. *the eighth.*
- OCTINGENTĒSĪMUS**, a, um. adj. *the eight-hundredth.*
- OCTO**, adj. indecl. *eight.*
- OCTŌBER**, ōbris. m. *October.*
- OCTŌGĒSĪMUS**, a, um. adj. *the eightieth.*
- OCTŌGINTA**, adj. indecl. *fourscore.*
- OCŪLUS**, i. m. dim. *an eye; view, sight.*
- ODIUM**, ii. n. *hatred, ill-will, animosity.*
- OFFENDO**, ēre, di, sum. act. *to offend; to give offence to.*
- OFFĒRO**, ferre, obtūli, oblātum. act. *to show; to offer; to interpose.*
- OFFĪCIO**, ēre, fēci, fectum. act. *to hinder; to obstruct.*
- OFFĪCIUM**, ii. n. *business; duty; an office.*
- \*OHIOENSIS**, is, e. adj. *of or belonging to the state of Ohio.*
- OLIM**, adv. *in time past; hereafter.*
- OMITTO**, ēre, mīsi, ssum. act. *to omit; to put off; to defer.*
- OMNĪGĒNUS**, a, um. adj. *of all kinds or sorts.*
- OMNĪNO**, adv. *wholly, entirely; indeed; in short.*
- OMNIS**, is, e. adj. *all; the whole; every.*
- ONUSTUS**, a, um. adj. *laden or loaded; burdened; filled with.*
- OPĒRA**, æ. f. *work, labour.*
- OPĪNIO**, ōnis. f. *opinion, judgment; esteem.*
- OPĪTŪLOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *antiq. OPITULO, to help; to assist.*
- OPORTEO**, ēre, ui. pers. *to behove; to be needful.*
- OPORTET**, ēbat, uit, ēre. impers. *it behoves; it is meet or proper; it ought.*
- OPĒRIOR**, īri, rtus. dep. *to stay, wait, or tarry for.*
- OPPĒTO**, ēre, īvi v. ii. itum. act. *to undergo; to suffer; to die.*
- OPPĪDĀNUS**, i. m. *a citizen or townsman.*
- OPPĪDŪLUM**, i. n. dim. *a little town.*
- OPPĪDUM**, i. n. *a walled town; a city.*

OPPORTUNITAS, ātis. f. *seasonableness, advantage.*

OPPORTUNUS, a, um. adj. *fit, convenient, advantageous; seasonable, opportune.*

OPPRESSUS, a, um. part. *pressed down; borne down, oppressed, crushed; vanquished, subdued.*

OPPRIMO, ēre, essi, essum. act. *to overthrow; to destroy; to surprise.*

OPPROBRIUM, ii. n. *a reproach or taunt.*

OPPUGNATOR, ōris. m. *an enemy; a besieger.*

OPPUGNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to assault.*

OPS, inus. ōpis, gen. ōpem, accus. ōpe, abl. *power, might; help, assistance.*

OPTATUS, a, um. part. et adj. *wished, desired, or longed for.*

OPTIMAS, ātis, c. g. *belonging to aristocracy: optimates, the great men.*

OPTIME, adv. *Vid. Bene, very well, best; most easily or conveniently.*

OPTIMUS, a, um. adj. sup. *best, most excellent, most beneficent.*

OPTIO, ōnis. f. *a choice, option, or election.*

OPULENTUS, a, um. adj. *potent, mighty; rich, wealthy.*

OPUS, ōris. n. *a work, a performance; labour.*

OPUS, subst. indecl. *need, occasion.*

OPUS, adj. indecl. *needful, expedient, necessary.*

OPUSCULUM, i. n. dim. *a small treatise or work.*

ORA, s. f. *a coast, region, country.*

ORACULUM, i. n. *an oracle, answer from the gods; a prophecy.*

ORATIO, ōnis. f. *a speech; a discourse; an oration; an edict.*

ORATOR, ōris. m. *a speaker; an orator.*

ORBATUS, a, um. part. *destitute; bereft of; deprived of.*

ORBIS, is. m. *a globe; an orb.*

ORDINATIO, ōnis. f. *a method; a creation; administration, government.*

ORDINO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to put in order; to regulate.*

ORDIOR, iri, ortus et ordinus. act. *to begin or enter upon.*

ORDO, inis. m. *an order; array; disposal; method; rank; condition; a rank or file of soldiers; order, discipline.*

ORIGO, inis. f. *the head; a beginning; pedigree, lineage, or descent.*

ORIOR, iri, ortus. dep. *to rise; to break out; to arise.*

ORIUNDUS, a, um. part. *deriving pedigree from, descended from; born at.*

ORNAMENTUM, i. n. *attire; ornament, a credit.*

ORNATE, adv. *elegantly, eloquently.*

ORNATUS, a, um. part. et adj. *decked, adorned.*

ORNATUS, ūs. m. *dress; furniture.*

ORNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to adorn; to furnish; to arm or accoutre.*

ORO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to beg; to entreat; to pray.*

ORTUS, ūs. m. *birth; extraction; rise.*

OS, ōris. m. *the mouth; tongue.*

OSTENDO, ēre, di, sum et ostensus. act. *to show; to make plain; to manifest; to prove.*

OTIUM, ii. n. *leisure; peace, public tranquillity.*

P.

PACISOR, cisci, pactus. dep. *to agree; to come to terms.*

PACO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to subdue; to bring into subjection; to make tractable.*

PAGUS, i. m. *a village or country town.*

PALAM, adv. *openly, publicly, plainly, notoriously.*

PALLESCO, ēre, —, —. incept. *to grow pale.*

**PARVUS**, i. m. any small, stuff, or clothing.

**PAB**, **PABIS**, adj. equal; like.

**PABATUS**, a, um. part. prepared, fitted; ready, provided.

**PARCO**, ēre, pēperci et parsi, par-  
sam et citum. neut. to save; to  
reserve for; to forbear.

**PAREO**, ēre, rui, ritum. neut. to  
obey; to comply with.

**PARIO**, ēre, pēpēri, partum et pār-  
rum. act. to bring forth; to ob-  
tain; to accomplish; to cause;  
to occasion.

**\*PARISIENSIS**, is, e. adj. of or be-  
longing to Paris, Parisian.

**PARISI**, orum. m. pl. the name of  
a place—Paris.

**PARIETER**, adv. in the same pro-  
portion, equally; in like man-  
ner; as well.

**PARO**, ēre, avi, ātum. aā. to get  
ready; to prepare; to design.

**PARS**, tis. f. a part, a share; a  
division of; a side—pl. *Partes*,  
a side or party.

**PARTIM**, adv. partly; some.

**PARTUS**, a, um. part. gotten, ob-  
tained, procured.

**PARUM**, adv. little, but a little; not  
well, ill.

**PARVULUS**, a, um. adj. dim. very  
small, little.

**PARVUS**, a, um. adj. Minor, com.  
Minimus, sup. little, small;  
scanty; inconsiderable; weak.

**PASCUUM**, i. n. subst. pasture.

**PASCUUS**, a, um. adj. serving for  
pasture or grazing.

**PASSIM**, adv. every where.

**PASSUS**, ūs. m. a pace; a step.

**PATĒPIO**, ēri, factus. neut. to be  
discovered, detected, or disclosed.

**PATĒO**, ēre, ui, —. neut. to be  
open; to be opened; to spread  
out.

**PATER**, tris. m. a father or sire.

**PATIENS**, tis. part. suffering, bear-  
ing—adj. that can or will un-  
dergo or endure; patient.

**PATIENTIA**, e. f. patience, endu-  
rance.

**PATĒO**, pēti, passus. dep. to suf-  
fer; to undergo; to endure;  
to let; to allow.

**PATRIA**, e. f. one's country or  
native soil.

**PATRIMONIUM**, ii. neut. a paternal  
estate.

**PATRIUS**, a, um. adj. of or belong-  
ing to a father.

**PATRO**, ēre, avi, ātum. act. to  
effect; to perform; to achieve.

**PAUCI**, e, a. adj. pl. few.

**PAUCILLI**, e, a. adj. dim. very  
few.

**PAULATIM**, adv. by little and little,  
by degrees.

**PAULISPER**, adv. a little while, for  
a little while.

**PAULO**, by a little, a little.

**PAULUS**, a, um. adj. very small or  
little.

**PAUPER**, ōris. adj. poor; needy.

**PAX**, ōis. f. peace; quiet; a  
truce; reconciliation.

**PECTUS**, ōris. n. the chest; the  
bosom or breast; the heart or  
mind.

**PĒCŪNIA**, e. f. an estate; money.

**PĒCUS**, ōris. n. sheep, a flock.

**PĒCUS**, ūdis. f. et m. a sheep; a  
brutish man.

**PĒDES**, ūis. c. g. on foot: *pedes*  
et *pedites*, foot soldiers—et *sing.*  
*pedes*, foot, a body of foot.

**PĒDĒSTER** a. **PĒDĒSTRIS**, tris. tra.  
adj. on foot; belonging to a  
footman or foot soldier: *pedes-*  
*tris sermo*, a prose discourse,  
the language of prose.

**PELLIS**, is. f. the skin or hide of a  
beast: *pelles*, tents for sol-  
diers.

**PELLO**, ēre, pēpūli, pulsūm. act.  
to drive or chase one away; to  
repel.

**PENDEO**, ēre, pēpendi. neuum. neut.  
to depend.

**PENDO**, ēre, pēpendi. — act. to  
think of; to esteem; to value;  
to pay.

**PĒNE** v. **PĒNE**, adv. almost.

**PĒNES**, prep. regit acc. under

*one's command; in one's power; with.*

**PENETRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to penetrate.

**PENĪTUS**, adv. deeply; thoroughly, perfectly, entirely; wholly, altogether.

\***PENNSYLVANIENSIS**, is, e. adj. of or belonging to Pennsylvania.

\***PENNSYLVANUS**, a, um. adj. Pennsylvanian—subet. a Pennsylvanian.

**PER**, prep. by; by means of; between; through; during.

**PĒRACTUS**, a, um. part. perfect, finished; past, spent.

**PĒRAGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to wander; to travel over or through.

**PĒRANGUSTUS**, a, um. adj. very strait and narrow.

**PĒRRĒVIS**, is, e. adj. very short.

**PERCELLO**, ěre, cūli, culsum. act. to overthrow; to astonish.

**PERCĪTUS**, a, um. part. moved; passionate, fierce.

**PERCŪTIO**, ěre, sei, secum. act. to strike.

**PERDĪTUS**, a, um. part. et adj. lost.

**PERDO**, ěre, didi, ditum. act. to lose; to ruin.

**PERDŪCO**, ěre, xi, ctum. act. to lead; to bring one to.

**PĒREGRĪNUS**, a, um. adj. foreign, strange; a stranger, a foreigner.

**PERFĀCĪLE**, adv. very easily or readily.

**PERFECTUS**, a, um. part. finished, ended, completed; brought about or to pass; performed, fulfilled.

**PERFĒRO**, ferre, tūli, lātum. act. to tell; to bring word of; to report; to advise; to endure.

**PERFĪCIO**, ěre, feci, sectum. act. to perfect; to complete; to effect; to accomplish.

**PERFŪGIO**, ěre, fūgi, itum. neut. to fly for succour or shelter.

**PERFUNCTUS**, a, um. part. having gone through with; being freed from, by having performed.

**PERFUNGOR**, gi, functus. dep. to

discharge or execute completely or fully.

**PERGO**, ěre, perrexi, rectum. neut. to go, to advance, to proceed.

**PĒRHŪMĀNITER**, adv. very kindly or courteously.

**PĒRICLĪTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to be in danger or peril; to endanger; to bring into danger; to make experiment or trial of.

**PĒRICŪLŌSUS**, a, um. adj. dangerous, hazardous, perilous.

**PĒRICŪLUM**, i. n. peril, danger; a trial, essay, experiment.

**PĒRĪTIA**, ō. f. knowledge, skill, skilfulness.

**PĒRĪTUS**, a, um. adj. skilful, expert, able.

**PERLĀTUS**, a, um. part. brought, carried, reported, told.

**PERLĒGO**, ěre, lēgi, lectum. act. to read over; to read through.

**PERLONGUS**, a, um. adj. very long or at a great distance; very long or a great while.

**PERMAGNUS**, a, um. adj. very large or great.

**PERMĀNEO**, ěre, nsi, neum. neut. to abide; to stay; to remain; to continue.

**PERMULTUS**, a, um. adj. very many; very much.

**PĒRŌRĀTIO**, ōnis. m. the close or last part of an oration or speech; a peroration.

**PERPĒSSŌ**, a, um. part. having suffered or endured.

**PERPĒTION**, i, passus. dep. to suffer; to undergo.

**PERPĒTUUS**, a, um. adj. continual, uninterrupted, lasting; constant.

**PERPLUS**, ūris. adj. in sing. n. pl. perplures, plura et pluria, many more, much more.

**PERSĒPE**, adv. very often.

**PERSCRĪBO**, ěre, psi, ptum. act. to write at large or throughout; to record; to write.

**PERSĒQUOR**, qui, quātus. dep. to pursue; to carry on, to go through with.

- PERSEVERARE**, *āre, ēvi, ātum. act.* to persevere; to persist.
- PERSISTO**, *ēre, stitī, stitum. neut.* to abide; to continue; to persevere.
- PERSOLVO**, *ēre, solvi, sōlūtum. act.* to pay thoroughly.
- PERSŌNA**, *ŏ. f.* a person, a personage; a character; a disguise.
- PERSPECTUS**, *a, um. part. et adj.* plainly perceived, thoroughly seen or understood.
- PERSPICIO**, *ēre, spexi, spectrum. act.* to see or discover plainly; to understand fully.
- PERSPICUUS**, *a, um. adj.* clear, perspicuous, explicit.
- PERSTRINGO**, *ēre, nxi, strictum. act.* to glance at it; lightly to run over.
- PERSUADEO**, *ēre, suādi, suāsum. act.* to persuade; to advise.
- PERTINACITER**, *adv.* obstinately, tenaciously; resolutely, sturdily.
- PERTINEO**, *ēre, tīnui, tentum. neut.* to reach; to extend; to pertain; to belong.
- PERTURBO**, *āre, āvi, ātum. act.* to disturb; to disorder.
- PERVENIO**, *ire, vēni, ventum. neut.* to come; to arrive at; to be made known.
- PERVĪCĀCIA**, *ŏ. f.* perversishness, obstinacy; resoluteness.
- PERVĪCĀCIUS**, *adv. comp.* more obstinately, sturdily, obstinately.
- PES**, *ēdis. m.* a foot; the measure of a foot, twelve inches; a foot of land.
- PESUNDO**, *āre, dēdi, dātum. act.* to overthrow; to throw down; to ruin; to destroy.
- PETĪTIO**, *ŏnis. f.* a petition.
- PETO**, *ēre, ii et ivi, itum. act.* to entreat humbly; to desire; to beg of one; to request; to crave; to seek after; to assail; to aim at; to make for.
- \*PEYTONIUS**, *ii. a man's name—*Peyton.
- PHĪLOSŌPHUS**, *i. m.* a philosopher.
- PĪETAS**, *ātis. f.* devotion, religion, piety, affection.
- PĪERO**, *ēre, ui, —. neut.* to think much of; to grieve.
- PĪGET**, *impers.* it irks, grieves, or repents.
- PIGNUS**, *ŏris et ant. ŏris. n.* a pledge; a token.
- \*PINCKNEYUS**, *i. a man's name—*Pinckney.
- \*PITCAIRNUS**, *i. a man's name—*Pitcairn.
- PIUS**, *a, um. adj.* pious; affectionate.
- PLĀCĪDUS**, *a, um. adj.* gentle; quiet; easy, calm.
- PLĀNE**, *adv.* manifestly, plainly, evidently, clearly.
- PLAUDO**, *ēre, si, sum. act.* to commend; to applaud.
- PLAUSTRUM**, *i. n.* a cart or wain to carry loads upon; a wagon.
- PLEBS**, *plēbis. f.* the common people, one of the common people.
- PLECTO**, *ēre, xi et ui, xum. act.* to punish.
- PLĒNE**, *adv.* fully, abundantly.
- PLĒNUS**, *a, um. adj.* full; abounding or furnished with.
- PLĒRUMQUE** *v.* **PLĒRUMQUE**, *adv.* oftentimes, for the most part.
- PLŌRO**, *āre, āvi, ātum. act.* to wail; to lament.
- PLUMBEUS**, *a, um. adj.* of lead.
- PLŪRĪMUM**, *adv.* most of all, very much; for the most part.
- PLŪRĪMUS**, *a, um. adj. sup.* very much, very many.
- PLUS**, *ŭris. in sing. n. pl.* plures, plura et pluria, more.
- PLUS**, *adv.* more, longer, better.
- PLŪVIA**, *ŏ. f.* rain.
- PŌDAGRA**, *ŏ. f.* the gout in the feet.
- PŌENA**, *ŏ. f.* punishment, penalty, pain.
- PŌENĪTET**, *ēbat, tuit, ēre, impers.* it repents.
- POĒTĪCUS**, *a, um. adj.* pertaining to a poet; poetical.
- PŌLĪTĪA**, *ŏ. f.* the government, policy.



POLLICOR, ſci, erus. dep. to pre-  
mise; to engage.

POMUM, i. n. a general name of all  
kinds of fruit that grows on  
trees.

PONO, ere, sui et aivi, altum. act.  
to put; to place.

PONS, tis. m. a bridge: *Regius*  
*Pons*, Kingsbridge.

PÖPULÄRIS, is, e. adj. popular—  
subst. a countryman or woman;  
of the same breed or stock—pl.  
the multitude.

PÖPULO, äre, ävi, ätum. act. to  
waste; to ransack; to spoil.

PÖPULOR, äri, ätus. dep. to phun-  
der; to waste.

PÖFULUS, i. m. a nation; a peo-  
ple.

PORRIGO, ere, exi, ectum. act. to  
stretch, reach.

PORRO, adv. further; moreover,  
furthermore, besides.

PORTA, æ. f. the gate of a city, a  
port.

PÖRTENTUM, i. n. a prodigy.

PÖRTICUS, ſs. f. a porch or gal-  
lery; a portico.

PORTO, äre, ävi, ätum. act. to  
carry; to bear.

POSCE, ere, pöposci, —. act. to  
ask far; to demand.

POSSESSIO, önia. f. a possession, a  
property.

POSSEDEO, ere, sēdi, sessum. act.  
to possess; to have or enjoy; to  
occupy.

POSSUM, posse, pötui. neut. to be  
able; to have power.

POST, præp. after; behind; since

POST, adv. afterwards, after that.

POSTEA, adv. afterwards.

POSTERUS, a, um. adj. that comes  
or follows after: posterior, after,  
later, worse: *postremus*, the last,  
the worst.

POSTHABEO, ere, bui bitum. act.  
to set less by; to place or set  
behind; to esteem less.

POSTQUAM, adv. after that, as;  
since.

PÖSTRÖMO, adv. sup. lastly, finally.

268

PÖSTRÖMA, adv. the next day after,  
the day following.

PÖSTULÄTIO, önis. f. a request; a  
desire; a demand.

PÖSTULÄTUM, i. n. a petition, a  
demand.

PÖSTULO, äre, ävi, ätum. act. to  
desire; to require.

PÖTENS, tis. part. et adj. potent,  
powerful.

PÖTENTIA, æ. f. power, ability;  
authority, influence.

PÖTESTAS, ätis. f. power, govern-  
ment, authority.

PÖTIO, iri, itus. dep. to passess;  
to get; to conquer.

PÖTIS, is, e. adj. potior, cem. po-  
tissimus, sup. able; possible,  
good.

PÖTISSIMUM, adv. sup. specially,  
principally, chiefly, most of all,  
preferably to others.

PÖTITUS, a, um. part. having ob-  
tained, gotten, conquered.

PÖTIUS, adv. comp. rather, more  
eligible, better.

PÖÆ, præp. regit abl. before; in  
comparison; for or by reason of.

PÖÆBEO, ere, bui, bitum. act. to  
allow; to afford; to offer; to  
show; to give.

PÖÆIBO, ere, cessi, cessum. act.  
to go before.

PÖÆCEPTOR, öria. m. a master, a  
tutor, an instructor.

PÖÆCEPTUM, i. n. a precept or  
rule; a maxim; a mandate;  
advice, instruction.

PÖÆCIDO, ere, di, cium. act. to  
cut or chop off; to clip.

PÖÆCIPIO, ere, cēpi, ceptum. act.  
to instruct; to direct; to com-  
mand.

PÖÆCIPUE, adv. particularly, es-  
pecially, chiefly.

PÖÆCIPUUS, a, um. adj. chief,  
principal, special.

PÖÆCISUS, a, um. part. cut off,  
chopped, cut short.

PÖÆCLÄRUS, a, um. adj. very clear  
and bright; noble, renowned,  
famous, excellent.

- PRÆCŌNIUM**, ii. n. *fame, praise, commendation.*
- PRÆDA**, s. f. *a prey or booty; spoil, pillage.*
- PRÆDĀTORIUS**, a, um. adj. *pilaging or plundering.*
- PRÆDICO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to proclaim; to affirm; to report; to boast; to vaunt of.*
- PRÆDITUS**, a, um. adj. *endued with, having.*
- PRÆDŪCO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to mark out beforehand.*
- PRÆFECTUS**, i. m. *any officer; a commander, a governor.*
- PRÆFERO**, ferre, tūli, lātum. act. *to bear before; to prefer.*
- PRÆFICIO**, ēre, fāci, fecum. act. *to set over; to give in charge.*
- PRÆFIGO**, ēre, xi, xum. act. *to fasten or stick before.*
- PRÆJUDICIUM**, ii. n. *a prejudice.*
- PRÆLIOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to fight in battle; to contend.*
- PRÆLIUM** v. **PRÆLIUM**, i. n. *a battle, a fight; an engagement, a combat.*
- PRÆMITTO**, ēre, mīmi, ssum. act. *to send before.*
- PRÆMIUM**, ii. n. *a reward, a due recompense.*
- PRÆMONĖO**, ēre, ui, itum. act. *to forewarn.*
- PRÆMONĖTUS**, ūs. m. *a foretelling or forewarning.*
- PRÆNOBILIS**, is, e. adj. *of high rank, very distinguished in rank.*
- PRÆNUNTIA**, s. f. *a foreteller.*
- PRÆOCCŪPO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to seize upon beforehand; to anticipate.*
- PRÆPŌNO**, ēre, sui, sstum. act. *to place before; to prefer; to set over.*
- PRÆPŌSĪTUS**, a, um. part. *set over, made chief commander.*
- PRÆSCRIBO**, ēre, pai, ptum. act. *to prescribe; to dictate; to appoint.*
- PRÆSENS**, tis. part. et adj. *present.*
- PRÆSENTIA**, s. f. *presence; the present.*
- PRÆSENTIM**, adv. *especially.*
- PRÆSES**, idis. c. g. *a president, a governor.*
- PRÆSĪDIĀRIUS**, a, um. adj. *belonging to a garrison.*
- PRÆSĪDIUM**, ii. neut. *a garrison; a guard; a station, a post; a fortress, a defence, aid, succour.*
- PRÆSTĀBĪLIS**, is, e. adj. *excellent.*
- PRÆSTO**, āre, stīti, stītum et stātum. neut. et act. *to execute; to make; to perform; to show; to exhibit; to make good; to warrant; to excel; to surpass; to exceed—impers. it is better.*
- PRÆSUM**, esse, fui. neut. *to be in authority; to have the charge, rule, or oversight.*
- PRÆTER**, prap. *except, beside.*
- PRÆTĒREA**, adv. *furthermore, moreover, besides.*
- PRÆTĒREO**, ire, ivi v. ii. Itum. act. *to go or pass by or over; to let pass.*
- PRÆTERMITTO**, ēre, mīsi, issum. act. *to omit; to forget; to leave undone; to let pass.*
- PRĀTUM**, i. n. *a meadow.*
- PRĀVUS**, a, um. adj. *wicked, dishonest, depraved.*
- PRAXIS**, eos. f. *the doing any thing; the practice of any art or pursuit.*
- PRÆCIS**, gen. ci, cem. ce. pl. preces, um, ibus. f. *a suit or entreaty; a prayer, a supplication.*
- PRÆCOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to pray; to supplicate; to beg; to entreat.*
- PRÆMO**, ēre, essi, oesum. act. *to press, weigh, or sink down; to oppress; to constrain.*
- PRESTONIUS**, ii. a *mun's name—Preston.*
- PRÆTIUM**, ii. n. *esteem, value, worth, honour, account.*
- PRĪDEM**, adv. prius, comp. primum, sup. qu. prius die, lately, some while since, long ago.
- PRĪMĀRIUS**, a, um. adj. *chief, principal.*
- PRĪMŌRES**, um. pl. m. *the nobles or gentry.*

- PRIMUM**, adv. *first, in the first place, the first time.*
- PRIMUS**, a, um. adj. *first, chief.*
- PRINCIPES**, ipis. adj. *first, chief, principal*—subst. a chief, a governor or ruler; any presiding officer.
- \***PRINCETONIA**, m. f. *the name of a place—Princeton.*
- PRINCIPATUS**, ūs. m. *principality, sovereignty, dominion.*
- PRINCĪPIUM**, ii. n. *a beginning.*
- PRIOR**, ua. com. *primus*, sup. *the former.*
- PRISTINUS**, a, um. adj. *ancient, former.*
- PRIVATUS**, a, um. part. *deprived or deprived; void of.*
- PRIVATUS**, a, um. adj. *private.*
- PRIVO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to deprive.*
- PRIUS**, adv. comp. *before.*
- PRIUSQUAM**, adv. *before that.*
- PRO**, pręp. *for, as, according to; before; on account of.*
- PROBATUS**, a, um. part. et adj. *tried, proved, allowed; well liked of.*
- PROBE**, adv. *well.*
- PROBITAS**, ātis. f. *goodness, honesty, virtue, probity.*
- PROBO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to prove; to approve; to try.*
- PROBUS**, a, um. adj. *honest, virtuous, good.*
- PROCĒDO**, ěre, cessi, cessum. neut. *to proceed, to march on.*
- PROCĒRUS**, a, um. adj. *high, tall, lofty; long.*
- PROCLĪVIS**, is, e. adj. et **PROCLIVUS**, a, um. *down hill; inclined.*
- PROCU**, adv. *far, far off, far from.*
- PROCUMBO**, ěre, cūbui, bitum. n. *to fall in battle; to be slain.*
- PROCURATOR**, ōris. m. *an administrator, an agent, a solicitor.*
- PRODEO**, ěre, īvi v. ii. ĭtum. n. *to go or come forth; to march forth; to go or come out.*
- PRODITOR**, ōris. m. *a traitor or betrayer.*
- PRŌDITUS**, a, um. part. *betrayed.*
- PRŌDO**, ěre, īdī, dum. act. *to betray.*
- PRŌFERO**, adv. *really; indeed, truly, assuredly.*
- PRŌFERO**, ferre, tūli, lātum. act. *to produce; to extend; to prolong; to protract.*
- PRŌFICISCO**, ci, sectus. dep. *to advance; to come; to go; to march.*
- PRŌFITEOR**, ěri, fessus. dep. *to profess; to enlist for a soldier; profiteri nomina, to enlist.*
- PRŌFUSUS**, a, um. part. *poured out*—adj. *wasteful, profuse, prodigal, lavish.*
- PRŌGEREDIO**, di v. dīri, gressus. dep. *to come or go forth; to advance.*
- PRŌHIBEO**, ěre, bui, bitum. act. *to prohibit; to hinder; to debar.*
- PRŌMŌVEO**, ěre, mōvi, mōtum. act. et neut. *to advance; to promote; to enlarge; to extend; to prolong.*
- PRŌMULO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to noise abroad; to proclaim.*
- PROPAGO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to increase; to enlarge.*
- PROPE**, adv. *propius, comp. proxime, sup. nigh, near to, by, beside, almost.*
- PROPEDIEM**, adv. *shortly, within a few days or a short time.*
- PROPELLO**, ěre, pūli, pulsum. act. *to repulse; to keep off.*
- PROPERA**, adv. *speedily, in haste.*
- PROPERO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to do quickly*—neut. *to hasten.*
- PROPINQUUS**, a, um. adj. *neighbouring*—subst. *a neighbour.*
- PROPŌNO**, ěre, qui, ātum. act. *to propose; to set before one; to offer; to proffer.*
- PRŌPŌSITUM**, i. n. *a purpose, an intent, an aim or end.*
- PROPRIUS**, a, um. adj. *peculiar.*
- PROPTER**, pręp. *for, by reason of, near to.*
- PROPTĒRA**, adv. *for that cause.*
- PROPUGNACULUM**, i. n. *a fort, a bulwark.*

**PRÆFUGATOR, ōnis. m. a defender.**

**PRÆFUGNO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to fight or contend for; to defend.**

**PRORSUS, adv. altogether, entirely, utterly, wholly.**

**PRŌSĀPIA, æ. f. a race, family.**

**PRŌSĒQUOR, qui, cūtus. dep. to pursue; to accompany; to attend.**

**PROSPECTUS, ūs. m. a prospect or view; sight.**

**PROSPICIO, ēre, spexi, spectrum. act. to view; to foresee; to discover.**

**PROSTO, āre, stīti, stītum. neut. to stand out; to stand to be hired or sold.**

**PRŌSUM, prōdes, desse, fui, neut. to do good; to profit; to advantage.**

**PRŌVECTUS, a, um. part. et adj. carried along; advanced.**

**PRŌVĒHO, ēre, vaxi, vectum. to carry on; to convoy; to advance; to promote.**

**PRŌVĒNIO, ire, vēni, ventum. neut. to come forth; to proceed; to be produced; to happen.**

**PRŌVIDENTIA, æ. f. foresight, providence.**

**PRŌVIDEO, ēre, vīdi, vīsum. act. to foresee; to provide; to prevent; to provide against.**

**PROVIDUS, a, um. adj. foreseeing; provident, circumspect, wise.**

**PRŌVINCIA, æ. f. a province.**

**PRŌVINCIĀLIS, is, e. adj. provincial.**

**PROUT, adv. even as, like, according as.**

**PROXIMITAS, ātis. f. nearness, proximity.**

**PROXIMUS, a, um. adj. sup. nearest, next.**

**PRŪDENS, tis. adj. sagacious, prudent, wise, careful, skilful.**

**PRŪDENTIA, æ. f. wisdom, prudence, discretion.**

**PUBLĪCĀTIO, ōnis. f. a publishing; a confiscation of goods.**

**PUBLĪCO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to confiscate.**

**PUBLĪCUS, a, um. adj. public, common, open.**

**PŪDOR, ōris. m. shame.**

**PUER, ēri. m. a child, a boy.**

**PUGNA, æ. f. a fight, engagement, battle, skirmish.**

**PUGNĀTUR, impers. they fight.**

**PUGNĀTUS, a, um. part. fought.**

**PUGNO, āre, āvi, ātum. neut. to fight; to oppose.**

**PULCHER, chra, chrum. adj. valiant, fair, beautiful, excellent, glorious, honourable.**

**PULCHRE, adv. stoutly, beautifully.**

**PULLUS, a, um. adj. blackish; belonging to a funeral or mourning.**

**PULMO, ōnis. m. the lungs.**

**PULVIS, ēris. m. et f. dust, powder.**

**PUNCTUM, i. n. a point.**

**PURGĀTUS, a, um. part. et adj. excused.**

**PURPŪRĀTUS, a, um. part. clad in purple; a nobleman, a courtier.**

**PURPŪRO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to make of a purple colour.**

**PŪRUS, a, um. adj. pure; open; sacred, holy; pure; upright.**

**PŪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to think, to consider; to esteem.**

Q.

**QUĀCUNQUE, adv. which way soever.**

**QUADRINGĒNI et QUADRĪGĒNI, QUADRINGENTĒNI et QUADRĪCĒNI, æ, a. adj. pl. four hundred.**

**QUÆRO, ēre, sivi, sītum. act. to ask; to seek.**

**QUAM, conj. v. adv. how: tam—quam, as well—as; very, very much; after, after that; as much as; as long as; rather than: quam maxime, as much as possible; quam amplissimus, as ample as possible, &c.**

**QUAMOBREM, adv. wherefore, for which cause.**

**QUAMQUAM, conj. although, however.**

QUAMVIS, conj. *albeit, although.*  
 QUANDO, adv. *when? at what time; since or seeing that.*  
 QUANDOQUIDEM, conj. *for as much as, seeing that, because, whereas.*  
 QUANQUAM. *Vid. Quamquam.*  
 QUANTUM, adv. *as far as, how or as, how much.*  
 QUANTUMVIS, conj. *albeit, although.*  
 QUANTUS, a, um. adj. *how great, how much; as much or as great as.*  
 QUAPROPTER, adv. v. conj. *for which reason.*  
 QUARE, adv. *wherefore? for which reason.*  
 QUARTUS, a, um. adj. *the fourth.*  
 QUASI, adv. *as if; as it were; in a manner; almost.*  
 QUINTIO, ēre, ssi, ssum. act. to *shake.*  
 QUATRIDUUM, i. n. *the space of four days.*  
 QUATUOR, adj. pl. indecl. *four.*  
 QUATUORDECIM, pl. indecl. *fourteen.*  
 QUE, conj. *and; also; or.*  
 QUEO, ire, ivi, itum. defect. *to be able; to may or can.*  
 QUERELA, æ. f. *a complaint.*  
 QUERIMONIA, æ. f. *a complaint.*  
 QUEROR, quæri, questus. dep. to *complain.*  
 QUI, quæ, quod. pron. *who, which; who? what?*  
 QUIA, conj. cum indic. et subj. *because, for as much as, for that.*  
 QUICUNQUE, quæcunque, quodcunque, *whosoever, whatsoever.*  
 QUIDAM, quædam, quoddam et quiddam, *some certain person or thing.*  
 QUIDEM, adv. *truly, indeed.*  
 QUILIBET, quælibet, quodlibet v. quidlibet, *whosoever you will; any one.*  
 QUIN, adv. et conj. *why not? but, but that.*  
 QUINDECIM, adj. pl. indecl. *fifteen.*  
 QUINDENI, æ, a. adj. pl. *fifteen.*  
 QUINGENTI, æ, a. adj. pl. *five hundred.*

QUINQUAGESIMUS, a, um. adj. *the fiftieth.*  
 QUINQUENNIIUM, ii. n. *the space of five years.*  
 QUINTILIS, is. m. *the month of July.*  
 QUINTUS, a, um. adj. *pro QUINTUS, the fifth.*  
 QUIPPE, adv. *for, because, as being.*  
 QUISNAM, quænam, quodnam, *whof which? what? what.*  
 QUISQUE, quæque, quodque, *every man, every one, every thing; whosoever, whatsoever.*  
 QUISQUIS, m. et f. quid, quod. neut. *whosoever, whatsoever; any one.*  
 QUIVIS, quævis, quidvis v. quodvis. *whosoever, any one.*  
 QUO, adv. et conj. *whither; by how much; because.*  
 QUOAD, adv. *as long as; as far as; as to, with respect to.*  
 QUOcirca, conj. *wherefore, therefore.*  
 QUOCUNQUE, adv. *whithersoever.*  
 QUOD, *pro QUOAD, so far as, so much as.*  
 QUOD, conj. *that; because; as; forasmuch as; since.*  
 QUOMINUS, adv. *the less; that—not.*  
 QUOMODO, adv. *after which fashion or manner; how.*  
 QUONDAM, adv. *formerly, heretofore.*  
 QUONIAM, conj. *since that, for as much as; because.*  
 QUODQUE, conj. *also.*  
 QUOT, indecl. plur. *so many as.*  
 QUOTANNIS, adv. *every year, year by year, yearly.*  
 QUOTIDIE, adv. *every day, day by day, daily.*  
 QUUM, adv. when— conj. *since, whereas.*

R.

RADIX, icis. f. *a root.*  
 \*RANDOLPHIUS, ii. a man s name—  
*Randolph.*

- RATIO**, ōnis. f. *reason; regard; a cause; a design or purpose; a way; a manner; an expedient; a condition; a reckoning or account; purport, method.*
- RATUS**, a, um. part. et adj. act. *judging, believing, thinking, supposing.*
- REBELLIS**, is, e. adj. *rebellious, rebelling.*
- RECĒDO**, ěre, ssi, ssum. neut. to *retire; to withdraw; to retreat.*
- RECENS**, tis. adj. *new, fresh; newly or lately made or done; late, recent, modern.*
- RECENS**, adv. *freshly, lately, newly, of late.*
- RECENSEO**, ěre, sui, sum et altum. act. to *muster; to view; to survey.*
- RECENSITUS**, a, um. part. *reviewed, numbered.*
- RECEPTUM**, i. n. *an engagement or promise.*
- RECEPTUS**, ūs. m. *a retreat, a retiring.*
- RECESSUS**, ūs. m. *a retiring; a place of retirement.*
- RECĪPIO**, ěre, cēpi, ceptum. act. to *receive; to betake; to retreat.*
- RECITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *read out aloud.*
- RECONDITUS**, a, um. part. et adj. *hidden, laid up.*
- RECONDO**, ěre, didi, dĭtum. act. to *hide; to lay up; to hoard.*
- RECORDATUS**, a, um. part. *remembering.*
- RECORDOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to *call to mind; to remember.*
- RECTE**, adv. *well, aright, rightly, becomingly, fitly.*
- RECTOR**, ōnis. m. *a governor; a ruler.*
- RECTUM**, i. n. *honesty, integrity, virtue.*
- RECTUS**, a, um. part. *ruled or governed.*
- RECTUS**, a, um. adj. *straight; right forward; direct.*
- RECŪDO**, ěre, di, sum. act. to *hammer or forge anew.*
- RECUPĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *recover; to regain.*
- RECURRO**, ěre, curri, cursum. neut. to *run back; to retreat.*
- RECŪSO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *refuse; to deny.*
- REDDO**, ěre, didi, reddĭtum. act. to *render; to restore; to give; to recompense; to pay.*
- REDEO**, ěre, ivi et ii, ĭtum. neut. to *return; to come to.*
- RĒDĪGO**, ěre, ěgi, actum. act. to *bring back again; to constrain.*
- RĒDINTEGRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *refresh; to renew.*
- RĒDĪTUS**, ūs. m. *a return.*
- RĒDŪCO**, ěre, xi, ctum. act. to *bring or lead back.*
- RĒDUX**, ūcis. c. g. brought or returned again; returning.
- RĒFĒRE**, ferre, tŭh, lātum. act. to *carry back; to bring; to propose; to betake; to yield; to impute: referre pedem, to yield ground.*
- RĒFERTUS**, a, um. part. et adj. *full.*
- RĒFĪCIO**, ěre, fēcĭ, fectum. to *repair; to amend; to renew.*
- RĒFORMĪDO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *fear much; to dread greatly.*
- RĒGĀLIS**, is, e. adj. *royal or kingly; imperial, princely.*
- RĒGIO**, ōnis. f. *a country, a region.*
- RĒGIUS**, a, um. adj. *of a king; royal.*
- REGNUM**, i. n. *a kingdom; rule or government.*
- RĒGO**, ěre, rexi, rectum. act. to *rule; to govern.*
- RĒGŪLA**, æ. f. *a rule.*
- REJECTIO**, ōnis. f. *a rejecting or refusing.*
- REJĪCIO**, ěre, jēcĭ, jectum. act. to *cast or fling back.*
- RĒLABOR**, bi, lapsus. dep. to *slide or fall back again.*
- RĒLĀTIO**, ōnis. f. *a relation.*
- RĒLĀTUS**, a, um. part. brought back again; related; returned.
- RĒLICTUS**, a, um. part. left behind; abandoned.

**RĒLĪGĪO**, ōnis. *f. religion; a form of worship.*

**RĒLĪGĪŌSUS**, a, um. *adj. religious.*

**RĒLIŦUO**, ēre, liqui, lictum. *act. to leave behind; to relinquish.*

**RĒLIŦUUS**, a, um. *adj. the rest, residus.*

**RĒLUCTĀTUS**, a, um. *part. act. struggling against—pass. struggled against.*

**RĒLUCTOR**, āri, ātus. *dep. to struggle or wrestle.*

**RĒMĒDIUM**, ii. *n. a remedy, a cure.*

**RĒMO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *neut. to return or come back again.*

**RĒMISSĒ**, *adv. remissly, negligently.*

**RĒMŌRA**, ō. *f. a delay, stop or hindrance.*

**RĒMŌTUS**, a, um. *part. et adj. set aside or at a distance—adj. remote, aser off, at a distance.*

**RĒMŌVEO**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum. *act. to remove.*

**RĒNĪTOR**, ti, sus *et* xus. *dep. to resist.*

**RĒNIXUS**, ūs. *m. a resisting; an effort; reluctance, resistance.*

**RĒNUO**, ēre, nui, nūtum. *act. to refuse; to deny.*

**RĒOR**, rēri, rātus. *dep. to suppose; to judge; to deem; to think.*

**RĒPENTE**, *adv. suddenly, all on a sudden.*

**RĒPENTĪNUS**, a, um. *adj. unlooked for, sudden.*

**RĒPĒRIO**, ĩre, pēri, pertum. *act. to find out; to discover.*

**RĒPĒTĪTUS**, a, um. *part. repeated.*

**RĒPĒTO**, ēre, tēvi *v. tui*, tītum. *act. to go over again.*

**RĒPLEO**, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *act. to fill up; to replenish.*

**RĒPLĒTUS**, a, um. *part. filled; abounding.*

**RĒPORTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *act. to report; to get.*

**RĒPREHENDO**, ēre, di, sum. *act. to seize; to reprehend; to blame; to censure.*

**RĒPRĪMO**, ēre, ressi, ressum. *act.*

*to confine; to restrain; to repress; to check.*

**RĒPŪDIĀTUS**, a, um. *part. rejected, refused.*

**RĒPŪDIO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *act. to divorce; to refuse; to reject.*

**RĒPUGNANTIA**, ō. *f. contrariety, opposition, resistance.*

**RĒPUGNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *neut. to cross; to thwart; to oppose; to resist.*

**RĒPŪTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *act. to think and think again; to consider; to revolve.*

**RĒQUIESCO**, ēre, ēvi, ētum. *incept. to rest.*

**RES**, rei. *f. a thing; an affair; substance; a purpose; a state, empire, or government; any business, post, or employment; money, wealth; a subject; an art, property: novæ res, a revolution.*

**RESCINDO**, ēre, scīdi, scissum. *act. to cut or break down; to annul; to repeal.*

**RESCISSUS**, a, um. *part. cut down or asunder.*

**RESCRIPTUM**, ti. *n. a rescript; a brevet.*

**RĒSCĒO**, āre, cui, ctum. *act. to pare; to clip.*

**RĒSCOTUS**, a, um. *part. cut or pared off.*

**RĒSERVO**, āre, āvi, ātum. *act. to reserve.*

**RĒSISTO**, ēre, stīti, stītum. *neut. to withstand; to resist.*

**RĒSPĪCIO**, ēre, exi, ectum. *act. to consider; to regard; to respect.*

**RESPONDEO**, ēre, di, sum. *neut. to answer; to reply.*

**RESPONSUM**, i. *n. an answer, a reply.*

**RES-PUBLICA**, rei-publicæ. *f. a commonwealth; a state.*

**RESPUO**, ēre, pui, pūtum. *act. to refuse; to reject; to slight.*

**RESTĪTUO**, ēre, tui, tūtum. *act. to restore; to surrender; to repair; to renew; to rally.*

**RĀTĪNEO**, ēre, nui, tontum. act. to restrain; to retain.

**RETRO**, adv. behind, back, backward.

**RĒVERA**, [i. e. re verā] in very deed, in good earnest; in reality.

**RETRO**, ēre, ti, sum. act. to turn back; to return.

**RETRO**, ti, versus. dep. to return, come back, or again.

**RETRO**, ēre, si, sum. act. to return; to return.

**REVOCO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to recall; to call in; to refer.

**REX**, rēgis. m. a king.

**RHODENSIS**, is, e. adj. Rhodensis Insula, Rhode Island.

**RĪPA**, æ. f. the bank of a river.

**RĪSUS**, ūs. m. laughter, laughing.

**RĪTUS**, ūs. m. a rite or ceremony; a course; a fashion or manner.

**RĪVŪLUS**, i. m. dim. a little brook.

**RĪVUS**, i. m. a brook, a river.

**RŌBŌRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to strengthen; to make strong; to enforce.

**RŌBUR**, ōris. n. strength of body, stoutness.

**RŌBUSTUS**, a, um. adj. hale, lusty, able; hardy, strong, firm.

**ROMA**, æ. f. the name of a place—Rome.

**ROMANUS**, a, um. adj. Roman.

**ROMULEUS**, a, um. adj. of or belonging to Romulus.

**RŪDIS**, is, e. adj. ignorant, unacquainted.

**RŪO**, ēre, rui, rūtum. neut. to fall; to rush.

**RUS**, rūris. n. in plur. rura, the country; rusticity.

**RUSTICUS**, a, um. adj. homebred, rustic.

## S.

**SACER**, cra, crum. adj. sacred, holy, divine; solemn.

**SÆPE**, adv. oftentimes, many times, frequently.

**SÆPĒNŪMERO**, adv. oftentimes, many a time, very often.

**SÆVIO**, ire, vivi et vii, vītum. next to rage.

**SÆVITIA**, æ. f. cruelty, tyranny.

**SĀGĀCĪTER**, adv. shrewdly, subtlety, judiciously.

**SĀGUM**, i. n. a frock, a soldier's coarse cloak or cassock.

**SAL**, sālis. m. et raro n. salt; wit. **SALTEM**, conj. at least; only.

**SĀLŪBER** æ. bria, bria, bre. adj. healthful, wholesome; healthy; good.

**SĀLUS**, ūtis. f. health; safety; salvation.

**SĀLŪTĀRIS**, is, e. adj. wholesome; good, useful.

**SĀLŪTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to salute; to greet.

**SALVUS**, a, um. adj. safe, sound; well, in good health.

**SANCIO**, ire, ivi et xi, itum et ctum. act. to consecrate; to ratify.

**SANCTUS**, a, um. part. et adj. ratified, established; sacred, solemn.

**SĀNE**, adv. truly, indeed.

**SANGUIS**, inis. m. blood.

**SĀNO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to heal.

**SĀNUS**, a, um. adj. whole, healthful, wholesome; wise.

**SĀPIENS**, adj. well advised, discreet; judicious, wise.

**SĀPIENTIA**, æ. f. wisdom.

**SARCĪNA**, æ. f. a truss, pack, baggage.

**SĀTĀGO**, ēre, ēgi, —. neut. to be busy about a thing; to have enough to do.

**SĀTIS**, adv. enough; sufficient; sufficiently.

**SĀTISFĀCIO**, ēre, fēci, factum. act. to satisfy; to give satisfaction.

**SATISFACTIO**, ōnis. f. a satisfaction, a reparation.

**SĀTIUS**, adj. better.

**SAUCIUS**, a, um. adj. wounded, disabled.

**SCANDO**, ēre, di, sum. act. to mount; to climb; to scale.

**SCĀPHA**, æ. f. a skiff.



**SOLĀLĪTUS**, a, um. part. *defiled, polluted*—adj. *cruel, hurtful*.

**SCHŪLA**, æ. f. *a school*.

**SCHŌLASTĪCUS**, a, um. adj. *scholastic*.

**SCIENTIA**, æ. f. *a knowledge; science*.

**SCĪLĪCET**, adv. *truly, doubtless*.

**SCINTILLA**, æ. f. *a spark of fire*.

**SCIO**, īre, īvi, ītum. act. *to know*.

**SCŌRŪLŌSUS**, a, um. adj. *full of rocks or shelves; difficult, dangerous*.

**SCŌRUS**, i. m. *a mark or butt which men shoot at; design, aim, or purpose*.

**SCRIBO**, ēre, psi, ptum. act. *to write; to compose*.

**SCRIPTOR**, ōris. m. *a writer*.

**SCRIPTUM**, i. n. *a writing*.

**SCRIPTUS**, a, um. part. *written, composed*.

**SCRŪTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to search diligently; to explore; to examine; to sift*.

**SECĒDO**, ēre, cessi, cessum. neut. *to withdraw; to retire; to retreat*.

**SECUS**, adv. comp. *less*.

**SECRĒTUM**, i. n. *a secret*.

**SECTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to follow; to follow after*.

**SECŪLUM**, i. n. *the time of a man's life; an age; the world*.

**SECUNDUM**, prap. regit acc. *nigh or near; hard by*.

**SECUNDUS**, a, um. adj. *second; prosperous*.

**SECŪRITAS**, ātis. f. *security, assurance, safety*.

**SECŪRUS**, a, um. adj. *secure, safe*.

**SECUS**, adv. *otherwise*.

**SED**, conj. *but; but also; however*.

**SEDES**, is. f. *a seat; a dwelling place; a settlement*.

**SEDITIO**, ōnis. f. *a mutiny; insurrection, sedition*.

**SEDITIŌSUS**, a, um. adj. *sedition, faction, mutinous*.

**SEDO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to allay; to assuage; to quiet; to calm*.

**SEDŪCO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to lead aside or apart*.

**SEDPŪLO**, adv. *plainly; carefully, assiduously, industriously*.

**SEDES**, ōtis. f. *land tilled or sown; standing corn, a crop*.

**SEGNĪTER**, adv. *negligently, slothfully, sluggishly*.

**SEJUNCTUS**, a, um. part. *put asunder*.

**SEJUNGO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to separate*.

**SELECTUS**, a, um. part. *chosen out; choice, select*.

**SĒLĪGO**, ēre, lēgi, lectum. act. *to choose out*.

**SELLA**, æ. f. *a seat or chair*.

**SĒMEL**, adv. *once; never but once*.

**SĒMĪHŌRA**, æ. f. *half an hour*.

**SĒMĪTA**, æ. f. *a narrow way, a footpath, a way*.

**SEMPER**, adv. *always, continually, for ever*.

**SEMPĪTERNUS**, a, um. adj. *perpetual, continual, everlasting*.

**SĒNĀTUS**, ūs. m. *a senate or chief council; a parliament*.

**SĒNĀTUS-CONSULTUM**, i. n. *an act, ordinance, or decree of the senate; an act of parliament*.

**SĒNEX**, is. c. g. *an old man or woman*.

**SENSUS**, ūs. m. *sense*.

**SENTENTIA**, æ. f. *opinion; judgment, advice; a resolution; desire, wish; a sense; a sentence; a decree; feeling*.

**SENTIO**, īre, si, sum. act. *to be sensible of; to think; to deem; to be apprised; to perceive*.

**SĒPĀRO**, āro, āvi, ātum. act. *to separate; to disjoin*.

**SEPTĒNI**, æ. a. adj. pl. *seven each; seven*.

**SEPTENTRIO**, ōnis. m. *the north*.

**SEPTENTRIONĀLIS**, is. e. adj. *northern*.

**SEPTĪMUS**, a, um. adj. *the seventh*.

**SEPTINGĒTĒSIMUS**, a, um. adj. *the seven-hundredth*.

**SEPTUĀGĒSIMUS**, a, um. adj. *the seventieth*.

**SĒPULCRUM**, i. n. *a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre*.

**SERENUS**, a, um. adj. serene; *blithe, cheerful, calm.*

**SERIES**, ã. f. an order, a course, a train.

**SERMO**, ònis. m. common discourse; a speech, language.

**SEROTUS**, adv. too late.

**SERVO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. act. to keep; to spread abroad; to disseminate.

**SERVARE**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. neut. to keep; to extend.

**SERVATOR**, òris. m. a preserver, a deliverer, a saviour.

**SERVUS**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. neut. to be a slave; to be subservient to.

**SERVITIUM**, ii. n. bondage, enthrallment.

**SERVITIUS**, ùtis. f. bondage, slavery, subjection, thralldom.

**SERVO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. act. to keep; to preserve; to save.

**SERVUS**, i. m. a bondsman or slave.

**SESE**, accus. [a sui] himself, herself, themselves.

**SEU**, conj. either, or, whether.

**SÉVÉRITAS**, ãtis. f. harshness, rigour, superciliousness.

**SEX**, adj. indecl. six in number.

**SEXCENTI**, e, a. adj. pl. six hundred.

**SEXIES**, adv. six times.

**SEXTILIS**, is. m. the month of August.

**SEXTUS**, a, um. adj. the sixth.

**SI**, conj. if; seeing that, since; although; whether.

**SIBYLLINUS**, a, um. adj. Sibylline.

**SIC**, adv. so, thus; after this fashion.

**†SICA**, e. f. a short sword, a poniard, a bayonet: sicce præfixæ, fixed bayonets.

**SIGNATUS**, a, um. part. sealed, signed.

**SIGNIFICATIO**, ònis. f. an advertisement, a sign; a signification, an acceptance, import.

**SIGNO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. act. to mark out; to seal; to signify; to show.

**SIGNUM**, i. n. a standard or ensign, a banner.

**SILENTIUM**, ii. n. silence; secrecy; quietness.

**SILVA**, e. f. a wood.

**SILVATUS**, v. tin, tin, tre. adj. woody.

**SIMILIS**, is, e. adj. like.

**SIMPLEX**, icis. adj. simple.

**SIMPLICITAS**, ãtis. f. simplicity.

**SIMUL**, adv. together; at the same time—with ac, as soon as, as well as.

**SIMULO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. act. to seem; to counterfeit; to feign; to dissemble; to play the hypocrite.

**SINCERUS**, a, um. adj. sincere, hearty.

**SINE**, præp. without.

**SINGULUS**, a, um. adj. every, each one; single.

**SINO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. act. to suffer; to allow; to permit.

**SISQUIS**, qua, quod et quid, if any one.

**SISTO**, ãre, stiti, stitum. neut. et act. to stand still; to stop; to place.

**SITUS**, a, um. part. suffered, permitted; situate.

**SIVE**, conj. or, either; if.

**SOCIETAS**, ãtis. f. alliance, society; a confederacy, friendship.

**SOCIUS**, ii. m. a companion, an ally or confederate; a fellow-soldier, a companion in arms.

**SOL**, sôlis. m. the sun.

**SOLENNE**, v. SOLEMNE, is. m. a solemnity.

**SOLENNIS**, is, e. adj. annual, yearly; accustomed.

**SOLEO**, ãre, ãvi, ãtum. neut. pass. to be accustomed or wont to use.

**SOLERTER**, adv. ingeniously, discreetly, diligently.

**SOLERTIA** v. SOLLERTIA, e. f. shrewdness, dexterity.

**SOLICITUDO**, ãtis. f. trouble, solicitude, anxiety, vexation.

**SOLITUDO**, ãtis. f. solitude, a wilderness.

**SOLVUS**, a, um. part. want, accustomed, usual.

**SOLUM**, i. n. the ground or soil.

**SOLUM**, adv. only, alone.

**SOLVO**, ēre, vi, lūtum. act. to loose; to release; to deliver; to pay; to weigh anchor; to put to sea; to break up.

**SOLUS**, a, um. adj. gen. ina. alone, only; solitary.

**SOLUTUS**, a, um. part. et adj. loosed, released.

**SONITUS**, ūs. m. a sound; a noise.

**SONA**, tis. adj. guilty.

**SOPIO**, ire, ivi, itum. act. to set at rest.

**SORS**, tis. f. lot, chance, fortune, hazard.

**SPATIUM**, ii. n. a space; time; largeness; extent.

**SPECIÁLIS**, is, e. adj. particular, special.

**SPECIES**, ei. f. a form, figure; an outward show; an appearance.

**SPECTACULUM**, i. n. a spectacle; a public sight or show.

**SPECTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to behold; to view; to consider; to regard; to respect; to attend; to concern.

**SPECULĀTOR**, ōris. m. a spy in war.

**SPERNO**, ēre, sprēvi, sprētum. act. to disdain; to despise; to slight.

**SPERO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to hope; to trust; to look for.

**SPES**, ei. f. hope; expectation.

**SPLENDĪDUS**, a, um. adj. bright; noble; gorgeous, gallant.

**SPLENDOR**, ōris. m. splendour, beauty; glory.

**SPONDEO**, ēre, spōpondi, sponsum. act. to promise freely; to engage; to assure; to betroth.

**SPONTE**, ablat. et spontia, gen. of himself or of his own free will: sponte suā, of his own accord, freely, willingly.

**SPONDERAT**, pro sponderat.

**SPRĒTUS**, a, um. part. despised, contemned, slighted.

**STABILIO**, ire, ivi, itum. act. to

make steadfast, stable; to establish.

**STABILIS**, is, e. adj. firm, steadfast, stable; durable, sure, steady, lasting.

**STABILITAS**, ātis. f. firmness, stability.

**STABILUM**, i. n. a stable.

**\*STATEN**, n. indecl. Insula Staten, Staten Island.

**STĀTIM**, adv. forthwith, straightway.

**STĀTUO**, ēre, ui, ūtum. act. to place; to set up; to erect; to appoint; to decree; to resolve.

**STĀTŪRA**, ō. f. stature; size.

**STĀTUS**, ūs. m. a standing; a state, condition.

**STĀTŪTUS**, a, um. part. ordained, appointed.

**STIGMŌSUS**, a, um. adj. infamous, stigmatized.

**STIPENDIUM**, ii. n. wages or pay for soldiers; a campaign.

**STO**, āre, stōti, stātum. neut. to stand.

**STŌLĪDUS**, a, um. adj. dull, heavy, sottish.

**STRĀGES**, is. f. a slaughter, a massacre, a discomfiture, a carnage.

**STRĒNUE**, adv. strongly, stoutly, strenuously.

**STRĒNUUS**, a, um. adj. stout, brave, valiant; active, ready.

**STRICTIM**, adv. closely; briefly, lightly.

**STRUO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. to contrive; to design; to devise.

**STŪDEO**, ēre, ui, —. neut. to study; to desire it; to endeavour.

**STŪDIŌSUS**, a, um. adj. diligent, careful, learned; zealous.

**STŪDIUM**, ii. n. study; care, diligence, concern, regard; temper, humour, fancy, desire; good will, zeal.

**STULTE**, adv. foolishly.

**STŪPEO**, ēre, ui, —. neut. to be astonished; to wonder; to be surprised.

**SUĀDELA**, ō. f. persuasion.

- SULDEO**, ēre, āsi, āsum. act. to *advise; to counsel.*
- SUB**, prap. *under; about; next.*
- SUBDITUS**, a, um. part. *subject to.*
- SUBDŪCO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. to *take away; to withdraw.*
- SŪBEO**, īre, īvi, itum. neut. to *climb up; to spring up; to undergo; to sustain; to assail.*
- SŪBIGO**, ēre, ēgi, actum. act. to *bring under; to subdue; to conquer; to force; to constrain.*
- SUBJICIO**, ēre, jeci, jectum. act. to *lay or put under; to subject; to add.*
- SŪBITĀNEUS**, a, um. adj. *sudden.*
- SŪBITO**, adv. *hastily, suddenly.*
- SUBLĪMĀTUS**, a, um. part. *sublimed.*
- SUBLĪMIS**, is, e. adj. *lofty, exalted, sublime.*
- SUBSCRIBO**, ēre, psi, ptum. act. to *subscribe, to sign.*
- SUBSĒQUOR**, qui, cūtus. dep. to *follow forthwith or hard by; to come after.*
- SUBSĪDIUM**, ii. n. *aid, help, assistance, subsidy, succour.*
- SUBVĒNIO**, īre, ēni, entum. neut. to *help; to relieve; to succour.*
- SUOCĒDO**, ēre, ssi, ssum. neut. to *approach; to come to; to follow; to succeed.*
- SUCCESSOR**, ōris. m. *he that follows or comes in another's place; a successor.*
- SUCCESSUS**, ūs. m. *success; prosperity.*
- SUCCURRO**, ēre, ri, sum. neut. to *help; to aid; to succour; to relieve.*
- SŪDO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. to *sweat; to labour.*
- SUFFICIO**, ēre, fēci, sectum. neut. et act. to *suffice; to be sufficient.*
- SUFFOSSUS**, a, um. part. *undermined; stabbed; destroyed.*
- SUGGERO**, ēre, āsi, stum. act. to *put in mind; to suggest; to bring under one's observation.*
- SUI**, gen. pronom. *of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves.*
- \*SULLIVANUS**, i. a *man's name—Sullivan.*
- SUM**, esse, fui. verb. subat. to *be; to live; to be able or capable.*
- SUMMA**, æ. f. *a sum of money; the whole; the principal place; the head of any thing: summa imperii, the highest authority.*
- SUMMOPĒRE** [i. e. summo opere] *very much.*
- SUMMUM**, i. n. *the top, the pitch or height.*
- SUMMUS**, a, um. adj. sup. *highest; greatest; extreme; very excellent, sovereign; very deep.*
- SŪMO**, ēre, pui, ptum. act. to *take; to receive; to undertake; to assume.*
- SUMPTUS**, ūs et ti. m. *expense.*
- SŪPER**, prap. *upon; beyond; above; about, of.*
- SŪPERBIA**, æ. f. *pride, arrogance, highmindedness.*
- SŪPERIOR**, or, us. comp. *higher; former, older.*
- SŪPĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to *go or climb over; to surpass; to surmount; to vanquish; to overcome.*
- SŪPERVĀCĀNEUS**, a, um. adj. *unnecessary, superfluous.*
- SUPPĒDITO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. et neut. to *supply; to find and furnish with; to supply with.*
- SUPPĒTIÆ**, f. pl. acc. *suppetias. aid, help, succour, supplies.*
- SUPPĒTO**, ēre, īvi, itum. act. to *be sufficient.*
- SUPPLĒMENTUM**, i. n. *a supply, a supplement, a recruit.*
- SUPPLEO**, ēre, ēvi, ētum. act. to *fill up; to make up; to recruit.*
- SUPPLICATIO**, ōnis. f. *supplication, prayer, a thanksgiving.*
- SUPPLICIUM**, ii. n. *punishment.*
- SUPPRIMO**, ēre, essi, essum. act. to *put a stop or check to; to suppress.*
- SUPRA**, prap. *regit acc. above.*
- SUPRA**, adv. *aloft, on high, above.*
- SUPRĀDIOTUS**, a, um. part. *asore said*

**SUPERIUS**, a, um. adj. *superl. highest; last, latest; greatest; supreme.*

**SURSO**, ēre, rexi, rectum. neut. to arise; to get up.

**SUSCIPIO**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum. act. to undertake; to undergo; to accept; to take upon him.

**SUSCITO**, ēre, āvi, ātum. act. to awake; to kindle; to provoke; to stir up; to rouse.

**SUSPENSURA**, ō. f. a hanging up.

**SUSPICIO**, ōnis. f. mistrust, suspicion.

**SUSTENTO**, ēre, āvi, ātum. freq. to sustain; to find; to maintain.

**SUSTINEO**, ēre, nui, tentum. act. to support; to maintain; to bear; to suffer; to withstand.

**SUUS**, a, um. pronom. his; hers; its; theirs or their own; domestics, relatives, countrymen; proper, lawful; peculiar.

**SYLVA**, ō. f. &c. Vid. Silva.

**SYLVESTRIS**, is, e. adj. woody.

## T.

**TABERNACULUM**, i. n. a tent.

**TALIS**, is, e. adj. such like; this: plur. these.

**TAM**, adv. so, so much; as much, as well.

**TAMEN**, conj. notwithstanding, however.

**TAMETSI**, conj. albeit, although; notwithstanding.

**TANDEM**, adv. at length.

**TANTUM**, adv. so much, so many; only.

**TANTUMMODO**, adv. only.

**TANTUS**, a, um. adj. so much, so great, so many; so worthy, noble.

**TARDE**, adv. slowly.

**TARDITAS**, ātis. f. slowness; dullness.

**TAXATIO**, ōnis. f. a cessing, taxing.

**TAXO**, ēre, āvi, ātum. freq. to tax.

**TELLUS**, ūris. f. the earth; land; a country, a nation.

249

**TELUM**, i. n. any weapon.

**TĒMERIUS**, a, um. adj. rash, indiscreet, thoughtless, inconsiderate.

**TĒMERE**, adv. rashly, confusedly.

**TĒMERITAS**, ātis. f. rashness, foolhardiness.

**TEMPERANTIA**, ō. f. moderation, temperance, sobriety.

**TEMPESTAS**, ātis. f. time, season; tempest or storm; destruction, danger; a commotion.

**TEMPESTIVE**, adv. seasonably, opportunely.

**TEMPESTIVUS**, a, um. adj. seasonable; opportune.

**TEMPUS**, ōris. n. time; opportunity; an occasion.

**TENDO**, ēre, tētendi, sum et tum. act. to extend; to hold out; to go; to march; to advance; to aim.

**TĒNEBRÆ**, ārum. f. plur. darkness, the dark night; obscurity.

**TĒNEO**, ēre, nui, ntum. act. to hold fast; to seize; to track; to trace; to keep; to rule; to govern; to amuse; to please; to maintain; to embrace; to possess; to retain.

**TENTATUS**, a, um. part. tried.

**TENTO**, ēre, āvi, ātum. freq. to adventure; to try; to attack.

**TENTORIUM**, i. n. a tent.

**TĒNUIS**, is, e. adj. fine.

**TERGIVERSOR**, āri, ātus. dep. to boggle; to shuffle and cut; to trifle with one; to be backward.

**TERGUM**, i. n. the back.

**TĒRO**, ēre, trivi, tritum. act. to waste; to spend.

**TERRA**, ō. f. the earth; land or country; the world.

**TERRESTRIS**, is, e. adj. of or belonging to the earth; earthly.

**TERRIBILIS**, is, e. adj. dreadful, terrible.

**TERRIFICUS**, a, um. adj. dreadful, frightful.

**TERROR**, ōris. m. fear, terror, dread; an alarm.

**TERTIUS**, a, um. adj. the third.

TESSERA, æ. f. a watch-word, a signal.	TRANQUILLITAS, ætis. f. tranquillity, quietness.
TESTAMENTUM, i. n. a testament or last will.	TRANQUILLUS, a, um. adj. calm; quiet, sedate, undisturbed.
TETANUS, i. m. lock-jaw.	TRANS, præp. over, beyond, on the other side.
*THOMAS, æ. a man's name—Thomas.	TRANSEO, ire, ivi, itum. act. to go through; to run through one; to pass over.
*TICONDEROGA, æ. f. the name of a place—Ticonderoga.	TRANSIGO, ere, egi, actum. act. to conclude; to transact; to despatch.
TIMEO, ere, mui, —. n. et act. to fear; to dread; to be afraid for or of.	TRANSMISSUS, a, um. part. sent or passed over; passed, sent.
TIMIDUS, a, um. adj. fearful, timorous, cowardly.	TRANSMITTO, ere, misi, ssum. act. to send over; to transmit.
TIMOR, oris. m. fear, dread; cowardice, apprehension.	TRANSPORTO, are, avi, atum. act. to transport.
TINTINNABULUM, i. n. a little bell.	TRĒCENTI, æ, a. adj. pl. three hundred.
TIRO, omis. m. a freshman, a novice.	TRĒDECIM, plur. indecl. thirteen.
TITUBANS, tis. part. stumbling, stammering.	†TRĒMĒBUNDUS, a, um. adj. fearful—subst. a Quaker.
TITULUS, i. m. a title.	*TRENTONIA, æ. f. the name of a place—Trenton.
TOGA, æ. f. a gown, an upper garment, a toga.	TRĒPIDUS, a, um. adj. fearful, cowardly.
TOLLO, ere, sustuli, sublatum. act. to take up; to lift up; to raise; to elevate; to remove.	TRES et hæc tria, plur. three.
TORMENTUM, i. n. any rope; an engine of war.	†TRIBŪNUS, i. m. a colonel.
TORRENS, tis. m. a stream, a land-flood, a torrent.	TRĒBUO, ere, bui, bŭtum. act. to give; to grant; to bestow; to attribute; to ascribe; to impute.
TOT, adj. plur. indecl. so many.	TRĒBŪTUS, a, um. part. given.
TŌTUS, a, um. adj. gen. ius. whole; all.	TRICĒSIMUS, a, um. adj. the thirtieth.
TRACTO, are, avi, atum. freq. to handle; to manage; to treat.	TRĒDUUM, ui. n. the space of three days.
TRADĪTUS, a, um. part. delivered; surrendered; handed down.	TRIGĒSIMUS, a, um. adj. the thirtieth.
TRĀDO, ere, didi, dŭtum. act. to deliver; to surrender.	TRIGINTA, adj. plur. indecl. thirty.
TRĀDŪCO, ere, xi, ctum. act. to bring; to convert; to pass away.	TRĒPARTĪTO v. TRĒPERTĪTO, adv. in three parts.
TRĀHO, ere, xi, ctum. act. to draw; to drag; to get; to prolong.	TRIPLŌ, adv. by threefold.
TRĀJECTUS, a, um. part. thrust through; carried or conveyed over; crossed, passed over.	TRISTIS, is, e. adj. sad, sorrowful.
TRĀJECTUS, ūs. m. a crossing one's path, an opposition.	TRITĪCUM, i. n. wheat.
TRĀJICIO, ere, jeci, jectum. act. to carry, lead, or pass over.	TRŪCĪDO, are, avi, atum. act. to murder; to kill; to assassinate; to massacre.
	TRYONIUS, ii. a man's name—Tryon.
	TU, tui, pron. thou.

- TUMER**, ēri, tūsus et tūsus. dep. *to see; to behold; to defend; to assist; to be defended.*
- TUM**, adv. *then, at that time; as well as.*
- TUM**, conj. *and, also.*
- TŪMULTŪSUS**, a, um. adj. *tumultuous, seditious; stormy.*
- TŪMULTUS**, ūs. m. *tumult, trouble, disturbances; sedition.*
- TŪMO**, adv. *then, at that time.*
- TŪNICA**, ō. f. *a man's waistcoat or jacket.*
- TURBA**, ō. f. *a multitude; trouble; —turbe, pl. disturbances.*
- TURBAMENTUM**, i. n. *trouble.*
- TURBO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to trouble; to disturb.*
- \*TURCUS**, i. m. *a Turk.*
- TURMATIM**, adv. *by troops or bands.*
- TURPIS**, is. e. adj. *base, dishonourable, disgraceful.*
- TURPITER**, adv. *shamefully, disgracefully; basely, infamously.*
- TURPITUDO**, dīnis. f. *dishonesty; baseness, meanness.*
- TURRIS**, is. f. *a tower.*
- TŪTĒLA**, ō. f. *defence, protection; keeping; guardianship.*
- TŪTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to defend; to secure.*
- TŪTOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to defend and keep safe.*
- TŪTOR**, ōris. m. *a defender, protector; a guardian.*
- TŪTUS**, a, um. adj. *safe, out of danger, secure.*
- \*TYPOGRAPHUS**, i. m. *a printer.*
- †TYPUS**, i. m. *a type or figure; a printer's type.*
- TYRANNIS**, idis. f. *tyranny.*
- TYRANNUS**, i. m. *a king; a tyrant; a usurper.*
- V.**
- VĀCŪŪXĀCĪO**, ēre, ūci, factum. act. *to vacate, to evacuate.*
- VĀCŪO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to vacate, to evacuate.*
- VĀCŪUS**, a, um. adj. *void, vacant.*
- VĀBŪM**, i. n. *a ford or shallow.*
- VĀFRĪTIA**, ō. f. et **VĀFRĪTIES**, ei. f. *craftiness, shrewdness.*
- VĀGOR**, āri, ātus. dep. *to wander; to stray; to rove.*
- VALDE**, adv. *very much, greatly.*
- VĀLĒDICO**, ēre, dixi, dictum. act. *to bid farewell or adieu.*
- VĀLEO**, ēre, lui, lītum. neut. *to be strong.*
- VĀLĒTUDO**, dīnis. f. *health; sickness.*
- VALLIS**, is. f. v. **VALLES**, a valley or dale.
- VALLUM**, i. n. *a trench, a fence, a wall, a bulwark or rampart.*
- VĀNUS**, a, um. adj. *vain; useless.*
- \*VARIOLÆ**, ārum. f. pl. *the small-pox.*
- VĀRIUS**, a, um. adj. *changeable, various.*
- VAS**, vāsis. n. contr. *a vasum; unde in pl. Vāsa, ōrum. any kind of vessel or household goods.*
- VASTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to lay waste; to ravage.*
- VASTUS**, a, um. adj. *waste, desolate; huge, wide, broad, large; vast.*
- VĀTES**, is. c. g. *a poet or poetess.*
- UBI**, adv. *where, in what place; where? when.*
- UBINAM**, adv. *where or in what place?*
- UBIQUE**, adv. *in every place; every where.*
- VE**, conj. *or, either.*
- VĒGĒTUS**, a, um. adj. *lusty, sound, vigorous.*
- VEHĒMENS**, tis. adj. *vehement, earnest, powerful, stirring.*
- VEHĒMENTER**, adv. *eagerly, earnestly, strongly.*
- VEHĒMENTIA**, ō. f. *vehemency, earnestness.*
- VEHĪCŪLUM**, i. n. *a car, wain, or wagon; a vehicle.*
- VEHO**, ēre, xi, ctum. act. *to carry; to convey—neut. to be carried; to travel.*

- VEL, conj. or: *vel, vel, either—*  
or; *even; even as.*
- VĒLĪTATIO, ōnis. f. *a skirmish-*  
*ing.*
- VĒLĪTOR, āri, ātus. dep. *to skir-*  
*mish.*
- VĒLOX, ōcis. adj. *quick, speedy,*  
*hasty.*
- VĒLUT, adv. *like, like as.*
- VĒNA, æ. f. *a vein.*
- VĒNĀlis, is, e. adj. *to be sold, set*  
*to sale, venal.*
- VĒNĀTĪcus, a, um. adj. *pertain-*  
*ing to hunting.*
- VĒNĀTIO, ōnis. f. *a hunting.*
- VENDO, ēre, dīdī, dītum. act. *to*  
*sell.*
- VĒNIA, æ. f. *pardon, leave; fa-*  
*vour; indulgence.*
- VĒNIO, īre, vēni, ventum. neut. *to*  
*come; to arrive; to go; to pro-*  
*ceed: venire in aciem, to form*  
*in line of battle.*
- VĒNOR, āri, ātus. dep. *to hunt.*
- VĒNUS, ēris. f. *the goddess of love*  
*and beauty; love; lust.*
- VER, vēris. n. *the spring-time.*
- VERBUM, i. n. *a word; a speech:*  
*verba, words only, not realities.*
- VĒRE, adv. *indeed, verily; justly.*
- VĒRĒCUNDIA, æ. f. *modesty; a*  
*reverent regard.*
- VĒRĒOR, ēri, ītus. dep. *to rev-*  
*erence; to fear.*
- VĒRĒSĪMĪlis, is, e. adj. *likely.*
- VERNONIUS, a, um. adj. *Mons*  
*Vernonius, Mount Vernon.*
- VĒRO, conj. *but, nay: adv. indeed,*  
*truly.*
- VERSĀtus, a, um. part. *turned,*  
*experienced, practised, versed.*
- \*VERSIO, ōnis. f. *a version, a*  
*translation.*
- VERSO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to*  
*turn often; to stir or turn about.*
- VERSOR, āri, ātus. dep. *to be em-*  
*ployed; to converse.*
- VERSUS, a, um. part. *turned,*  
*changed; inclined.*
- VERSUS, prap. regit acc. *towards.*
- VERTEX v. VORTEX, icia. m. *a*  
*whirlpool; a vortex.*
- VERTO, ēre, tī, sum. act. *to turn,*  
*to change.*
- VĒRUM, conj. *but, but yet; truly.*
- VĒRUS, a, um. adj. *real, true.*
- VESCO, sci, —. dep. *to live upon;*  
*to eat.*
- VESTER, stra, strum. pron. adj.  
*your, yours.*
- VESTĪGIUM, ii. n. *a trace; a track;*  
*a footstep: e vestigio, imme-*  
*diately.*
- VESTIO, īre, īvi, ītum. act. *to clothe;*  
*to array.*
- VESTIS, is. f. *a garment, clothes.*
- VESTĪtus, a, um. part. *clad, ap-*  
*parelled, clothed.*
- VESTĪtus, ūs. m. *apparel, cloth-*  
*ing, raiment; a garment.*
- VĒTĒRĀnus, a, um. adj. *old; an*  
*old soldier, a veteran.*
- VĒtus, ēris. adj. et antiq. VĒTĒr,  
*unde VĒtĒrior, comp. rĒnus,*  
*sup. former, past, old: pl. vet-*  
*eres, the ancients.*
- VĒTUSTAS, ātis. f. *antiquity.*
- VEXĪLLUM, i. n. *a banner, stand-*  
*ard, ensign, or flag.*
- VEXO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to dis-*  
*turb; to harass.*
- VIA, æ. f. *a way or passage; a*  
*track.*
- VLĀTOR, ōris. m. *a traveller.*
- VĪCĒSĪmus, a, um. adj. *the twen-*  
*tieth.*
- VĪCĪNĪtas, ātis. f. *the neighbour-*  
*hood.*
- VĪCĪnus, a, um. adj. *near, adja-*  
*cent.*
- VĪCĪnus, i. m. *a neighbour.*
- VĪcis [gen. nom. obsol.] vĪci,  
*vĪcem, vĪce. f. place; office,*  
*part.*
- VĪCISSIM, adv. *by turns; one after*  
*another; back again.*
- VICTOR, ōris. m. *a conqueror.*
- VICTŌRIA, æ. f. *victory.*
- VICTUS, a, um. part. *overcome,*  
*vanquished.*
- VICTUS, ūs et victi. m. *sustenance,*  
*provision, food.*
- VĪcus, i. m. *a village, a dis-*  
*trict.*



VIDEO, ēre, vidi, visum. act. to see; to visit; to understand.	VITO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to shun, to avoid.
VIDUOR, ēri, visus. pass. to be seen; to seem.	VITUPĒRATIO, ōnis. f. a blaming or finding fault with.
VISĒTUR, bītur, sum est. impera. it seems; it seems good.	VIVO, ēre, xi, ctum. neut. to live; to continue; to be.
VIDUA, ō. f. a widow.	VIVUS, a, um. adj. living; alive.
VIGEO, ēre, ui, —. neut. to flourish.	VIX, adv. scarcely, with difficulty.
VIGĒSIMUS, a, um. adj. Vid. VICĒSIMUS.	ULLUS, a, um. adj. gen. ullius, dat. ulli, any, any one.
VIGILANTIA, ō. f. watchfulness; care.	ULTĪMUM, adv. the last time.
VIGINTI, adj. pl. indecl. twenty.	ULTĪMUS, a, um. adj. super. last, farthest or farthermost.
VILLA, ō. f. a country-seat.	ULTRO, adv. willingly; voluntarily, freely; immediately.
VILLICUS, i. m. a husbandman; a steward.	UMBĪLICUS, i. m. the navel; the end: ducere ad umbilicum, to bring to an end.
VINCO, ēre, ici, ictum. act. to conquer; to subdue; to vanquish.	UNA, adv. together, in company with, at the same time.
VINCŪLUM et VINOLUM, i. n. a bond or band.	UNDA, ō. f. a surge, a wave.
VINDĪCATUM EST, impera. they were revenged, or defended.	UNDE, adv. whence.
VINDICO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to defend; to deliver; to claim; to maintain.	UNDĒCIMUS, a, um. adj. the eleventh.
VINUM, i. n. wine.	UNDĒVICĒNI, ō, a. adj. pl. nineteen.
•VIOLŌ, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to break; to violate.	UNDĒVICĒSĪMĀNUS, a, um. adj. the nineteenth.
VIR, vīri. m. a male; a man; a husband.	UNDĒVICĒSĪMUS v. UNDĒVICĒSĪMUS, a, um. adj. the nineteenth.
*VIRGINIA, ō. f. the name of a state — Virginia.	UNDĒVIGINTI, pl. indecl. nineteen.
*VIRGINIENSIS, is, e. adj. of or belonging to Virginia.	UNDĒQUE, adv. on every side, from all places, parts, or corners.
VIRĪDIS, is, e. adj. green.	UNGUI, is. m. a nail.
VIRĪLIS, is, e. adj. of a man; stout, manly: pro virili parte, with all one's power.	UNIVERSUS, a, um. adj. the whole, all without exception.
VIRTUS, ūtis. f. fortitude, valour; good management; worth; virtue.	UNQUAM, adv. at any time, ever.
VIS, vim, vi pl. vires, vīrium, ibus. f. force, violence; strength, might, power; abundance; a store of things.	UNUS, a, um. adj. gen. ius. one alone, the same.
VISO, ēre, si, sum. freq. to go to see; to visit.	UNUSQUISQUE, unūqueque, unumquodque, adj. every one, every.
VISUS, a, um. part. behold, seen; perceived.	VOCO, āre, āvi, ātum. act. to summon; to cite; to reduce; to bring.
VITA, ō. f. life.	VOLĪTO, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. to fly about.
VITIUM, ii. n. a defect; a crime.	VOLŌ, velle, vōlui. defect. to be willing; to wish; to desire.
	VOLUNTARIUS, a, um. adj. voluntary, willing.
	VOLUNTAS, ātis. f. will; good will, affection.
	VOLVO, ēre, lvi, lūtum. act. to

*hurl down; to consider; to be conversant with.*  
**VŌLŪTO**, āre, āvi, ātum. freq. *to revolve.*  
**VŌMER** et **VŌMIS**, ěris. m. *the ploughshare.*  
**VORTEX**, icis. m. *Vid. Vertex.*  
**VOSMETIPSI**, *your own selves. Vid. Tu.*  
**VŌTUM**, i. n. *a desire, a wish.*  
**VOX**, vŏcis. f. *a voice.*  
**URBS**, is. f. *a city.*  
**URGEO** v. **URGEO**, ěre, ris, rsum. act. *to press on; to press down; to oppress.*  
**USQUE**, adv. *continually; as far as, until; even.*  
**USUS**, ūs. m. *use, benefit; practice, experience, usage.*  
**UT**, adv. *as, inasmuch as; by how much the more; how? how! to the end that; so that.*  
**UTCUNQUE**, adv. *howsoever; whensoever.*  
**UTERQUE**, utrāque, utrumque, gen. iusque. adj. *both, each.*  
**UTI**, adv. *that; to the end that; even as.*  
**UTĪLIS**, is, e. adj. *useful, commodious, advantageous, advisable.*

**UTĪLITAS**, ětis. f. *advantage, interest; importance; service.*  
**UTĪNAM**, adv. opt. *O that! would!*  
**UTOR**, ūti, ūsus. dep. *to enjoy; to have; to use; to employ.*  
**UTPŌTE**, adv. *because as, as.*  
**UTRINQUE**, adv. *on both sides.*  
**UTRUM**, adv. *whether.*  
**VULGĀRIS**, is, e. adj. *vulgar, common, ordinary; homely.*  
**VULGO**, adv. *commonly, ordinarily.*  
**VULGUS**, gi. n. et m. *the common people.*  
**VULNĒRO**, āre, āvi, ātum. act. *to wound, maim.*  
**VULNUS**, ěris. n. *a wound.*  
**VULTUS**, ūs. m. *the look, aspect, countenance.*  
**UXOR**, ōris. f. *a wife.*

W.

\***WASHINGTONIUS**, ii. *a man's name—Washington.*  
**WOLFIVS**, ii. *a man's name—Wolfe.*  
**WILLETIVS**, ii. *a man's name—Willet.*

Z.

**ZĚLŌTYPUS**, a, um. adj. *jealous.*



## TESTIMONIALS.

---

*From Charles Anthon, LL.D., Jay-Professor of Languages, Columbia College, and Rector of the Grammar School.*

At the request of Mr. Reynolds, I have examined the manuscript of a Latin Biography of Washington, by the late Mr. Glass, of Ohio, and consider it well worthy of publication. It is, indeed, quite a curiosity of its kind. There is generally an air of stiffness in the productions of modern Latinists, which soon betrays a want of familiarity, on the part of the writer, with the idiom employed by him. Nothing of this nature is to be discovered in the present work; on the contrary, the most cursory reader cannot fail to be struck with the easy flow of the style, and the graceful turn of very many of the periods. The care, too, which has been exercised in the selection of appropriate terms and phrases is worthy of notice, especially when taken in connexion with the fact of the author's having written his work without the aid of any books of reference, and his having been compelled, consequently, to rely solely on the stores of his own memory. I would not wish to be understood as viewing this production in the light of an accurately critical and finished piece, but yet I cannot help thinking that it will make a very good school-book. For the subject will interest the young scholar, and awaken the best feelings in his bosom; while, if the Latinity of the work should at any time appear to the instructor of a questionable or erroneous character, he can consult the improvement of his pupils, and at the same time display his own acumen, in suggesting other and better expressions.

CHAS. ANTHON.

New-York, March 18th, 1835.

## TESTIMONIALS.

*From the Rev. S. B. Wylie, D. D., Professor of Ancient Languages, and Vice Provost of the University of Pennsylvania.*

MR. REYNOLDS,

DEAR SIR,—In compliance with your request, I have examined "A Life of Washington, in Latin Prose, by Francis Glass, A. M., of Ohio." My opinion of this performance is, that in purity of style, rotundity of periods, and judicious selection of words, it is exceeded by none of the modern works introductory to the study of the ancient Roman classics. Its imperfections are few; its beauties numerous. It will be a valuable acquisition to our classical schools, initiatory to Caesar or Nepos, or such *first* Roman author as the teacher may see cause to adopt. Such an *American* book has hitherto been a desideratum. It is now furnished. It is well calculated to fire the youthful genius, and inspire the generous mind with the purest patriotic sentiments.

In thus expressing myself, I cannot help mingling some feeling with my recollections of the author. I was acquainted with Mr. Glass from his boyish days. He was an enthusiastic votary of the classic muse immediately on his initiation into the Grammar School. That he laboured not in vain, this production will be a lasting memorial.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.,

S. B. WYLIE.

Bellvue, Sept. 1st, 1835.

*From the Rev. Samuel W. Crawford, A. M., Principal of the Academical Department of the University of Pennsylvania.*

DEAR SIR,—I heartily agree with the above recommendation, and add, that I will introduce the book into the Academy under my care as soon as published.

SAM'L W. CRAWFORD.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

## TESTIMONIALS

*From Ch. K. Dillaway, A. M., Teacher of the Public  
Latin School, Boston.*

J. N. REYNOLDS, Esq.

DEAR SIR,—At your request I have examined, with as much attention as my time would admit, the *Life of Washington*, in Latin Prose, by Francis Glass of Ohio—edited by you.

The attempt you have made to give something of a national character to our school classics, is a good one. As a specimen of modern Latinity, the volume is highly creditable. The notes are as they should be,—simple, and not so numerous as to render the student's task too easy. I should be glad to see it introduced as an elementary book into our schools.

Respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

CH. K. DILLAWAY.

Boston, Nov. 20th, 1835.

DEAR SIR,—I have examined a portion of the *Life of Washington*, in Latin Prose, all that my other avocations would permit. I have been much pleased with the performance, and, with a *discriminating* instructor, it must prove a good work for scholars, in the early part of their Latin course. I hope it will be generally introduced in all our good schools.

I am, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

F. P. LEVERETT.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

*From J. W. Stuart, Professor of Languages, Columbia  
College, South Carolina.*

Columbia, S. C., Oct. 2d, 1835.

DEAR SIR,—I have examined the *Latin Life of Washington* with as much care as my time would allow, and must confess myself in general pleased with its execution. The author's choice of words is good, often nice. His verbal order is certainly very praiseworthy; it is

## TESTIMONIALS.

such as pleasantly suspends the attention, and often terminates sentences with energy and dignity. The material of the life seems also well selected. As the offspring of the labour of an obscure but fine scholar, an enthusiast in study, and a victim to misfortune—as the first attempt of any note in this country to paint public character or events in the imperial Latin, the performance is a curiosity worthy of high credit.

Respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

J. W. STUART.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

*From J. L. Kingsley, LL.D., Professor of the Latin Language in Yale College.*

New-Haven, 7th November, 1835.

J. N. REYNOLDS, Esq.

SIR,—A copy of the *Life of Washington*, by Francis Glass, with your letter from New-York, was received here during our late college vacation. I have read it over, and my opinion of the work does not differ materially from that of Professor Anthon. You have done right in publishing it. It is my present intention to write, in the course of a few months, a notice of it for some one of our periodicals.

Yours respectfully,

J. L. KINGSLEY.

*From Jared Sparks, Esq., Author of the Life and Editor of the Writings of Washington.*

Cambridge, Mass., Nov. 9th, 1835.

DEAR SIR,—At your suggestion I have read the *Life of Washington*, by Francis Glass, with a view to its merits as an historical composition. The work seems to me to embrace the prominent facts in the public career of Washington, judiciously selected and skilfully arranged. The narrative is clear, often spirited, and there are occasional passages of strength and beauty. Considering the extent and variety of the materials, the narrow

## TESTIMONIALS.

*From Henry Junius Nott, Professor of Belles Lettres in  
South Carolina College.*

DEAR SIR,—I have at your request perused a portion of Mr. Glass's *Life of Washington*, in Latin, with as much care as my time permitted. Though not entirely free from faults, it shows a most uncommon acquaintance with the classics in general use, and great facility in Latin composition. I have no hesitation in saying, that in the hands of an accurate teacher it will make a pleasing and useful school-book.

HENRY JUNIUS NOTT.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.  
Sept. 26th, 1835.

*From S. North, Professor of Languages, Hamilton College, N. Y.*

Hamilton College, Sept. 28th, 1835.

DEAR SIR,—After spending a long vacation away from college, I have recently returned, and found your letter of the 20th August in the office, accompanied with a "*Life of Washington, in Latin.*" This will account to you for the seeming neglect with which your communication has been treated.

Some months ago I was indebted to Mr. Prentiss, of Utica, for an opportunity of examining a considerable part of the work which you have sent me; and I cannot better express my opinion of it than by saying, that I entirely concur in the views expressed by that gentleman, and Professor Anthon, of its merits.

Respectfully yours,

S. NORTH.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq., New-York.

*From J. Proudfit, Professor of the Latin Language in the  
University of New-York.*

*A Life of Washington in Latin*, issuing from the forests of the West, and the pen of an humble schoolmaster, viewed as a specimen of literary enthusiasm, and a proof



## TESTIMONIALS

of what genius and labour, unaided and unencouraged, can accomplish, is truly a *Sempus liberum*. But this work is not merely interesting as a curiosity. It is written with surprising accuracy, and really possesses no common portion of the ease, spirit, and raciness of classical composition. Mr. Reynolds deserves well of his country for his attempt to introduce it into our schools as a book of elementary instruction. It is not only quite equal, in point of Latinity, to many of the works of modern scholars which are already in use for that purpose, but its subject will give it a far higher interest for American youth, while it serves to keep before their minds the example of that "august and immortal man," the spirit of whose history will do scarcely less to preserve the liberties of his country, than the wisdom of the institutions which he has bequeathed her.

I cannot conclude this notice without alluding to the affectionate and eloquent tribute which Mr. Reynolds has paid to the memory of his friend and instructor, in the introductory memoir, and which, from its tendency to cherish a generous love of classical studies, contributes not a little, in my opinion, to the charm and value of the work.

J. PROUDFIT

New-York, Oct. 15th, 1836.

*From the Rev. Romeo Elton, A. M., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature, in Brown University.*

Brown University, Nov. 2d, 1836.

DEAR SIR,—I have examined Mr. Glass's *Life of Washington* in Latin, and have formed a very favourable opinion of its general merits. Though the work has some defects, yet these are trifling when compared with its excellences; and many parts display a purity of style, sufficient to rank the author very high in the scale of modern Latin writers. It will be perused with interest and utility by the youthful mind, and deserves to find a place in the library of the classical scholar.

R. ELTON.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

## TESTIMONIALS.

So far as I have been able to examine the remarkable work of Mr. Glass, I find every thing to make me concur in the judgment of Professor Maclean, as given above.

JAMES W. ALEXANDER,  
Professor of Belles Lettres

College of New-Jersey, }  
September 5th, 1835. }

*From William A. Duer, LL.D., President of Columbia College.*

Highlands, near West Point, }  
August 24th, 1835. }

DEAR SIR,—Please to accept my thanks for your attention in transmitting to me the *Life of Washington*, in Latin, by the late Mr. Glass. I consider it a literary curiosity, and felt much interest in the account given in your preface of the author. Indeed, your agency in the publication of his work may, I think, be regarded not only as proving your desire to benefit the public, and manifesting due respect for the memory of your deceased friend, but as evincing a discrimination and sympathy in the merits and fortunes of a man of genius highly honourable to yourself.

I remain, sir, very respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

W. A. DUER.

J. N. Reynolds, Esq.

*From the Rev. Wilber Fisk, D. D., President of the Wesleyan University, Middletown, Conn.*

FROM a very imperfect and cursory notice of the *Life of Washington*, in Latin prose, by Mr. Glass, edited by Mr. Reynolds, I am prepared to speak favourably of the work. The design is excellent. A history of Washington, in good Latin, to be put into the hands of youth who are engaged in the study of that language, is certainly a happy conception; and as carried into effect by Mr. Glass, will, I doubt not, be of essential service to the cause of education. I will also add, that my confi-

## TESTIMONIALS.

dence in the work is greatly confirmed, from the fact of its having been examined and recommended by the first classical scholars in our country. It will soon become an elementary text-book, I think, in all our classical schools.

W. FISK.

New-York, September 8, 1835.

*From the Rev. J. M. Mathews, D. D., Chancellor of the University of New-York.*

From the very cursory perusal which I have given the "Life of Washington, by Francis Glass, A. M.," I have been led to form a favourable opinion of it. Its excellences, as a Latin composition, far outnumber its defects; and I am pleased with every attempt of the kind to fix the minds of our youth on the models of greatness and worth which are furnished by our own country.

J. M. MATHEWS.

New-York, 18th September, 1835.

*From Robert B. Patton, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the New-York University.*

MR. REYNOLDS,

SIR,—Accept my thanks for the copy of "the Life of George Washington, in Latin prose." I am much pleased with both the plan and the execution of the work. While our youth are called upon, in many instances, to study elementary books in our primary schools, composed confessedly by modern scholars, on subjects of comparatively minor importance, why should they not be furnished with elementary books for their earlier course, adapted to furnish a knowledge of our own history, and especially of the life of one whom America, and I may say also Europe, is proud to honour.

With my best wishes for your success in endeavouring to introduce the work into our primary schools,

I am, dear sir, yours, &c.

ROBERT B. PATTON.

## TESTIMONIALS.

*From D. Prentice, A. M., Principal of Utica Academy,  
New-York.*

I HAVE examined with some attention the sheets of a *Life of Washington*, in Latin, by Francis Glass, A. M., and I consider the work a performance of no small merit. In regard to the style of composition, the writer has succeeded far beyond the ordinary efforts at writing in Latin. The idiom is remarkably pure, the words being selected with careful attention to precision and classic use. The barbarisms which the introduction of modern institutions and observances, particularly the science of war, and legislation, must necessarily compel the writer to use, are so skilfully reduced to the forms of Roman declension, that they are not, in general, offensive. Many of them are words exceedingly sonorous and descriptive. Another difficulty of no small importance in writing Latin is, the proper use of "equivalents," arising from the circumstance, that of the numerous classes of words which our language has borrowed from that, the greater portion of them have now a meaning different from the original; and the use of these words in the same sense which is annexed to the analogous English terms, would be a barbarous perversion of their meaning, offensive to purity and good taste. In avoiding these, the writer of this work shows accurate and faithful training. But he has not merely freedom from faults; he possesses positive excellences. In his periods, he has generally the flow and graceful variety which are the principal charm of the style of history, exhibiting much of ancient dignity and simplicity, and occasionally turning them with uncommon elegance. In description he is not deficient in strength and energy, but is easy, and sufficiently diffuse to avoid the meagerness of a mere annalist. The life of the venerated Father of our Country, a character so full of moral and intellectual grandeur, can be delineated in no so appropriate diction as in the severe and majestic simplicity of the Roman. And the youthful student of classic enthusiasm will find the history of his beloved country invested with a charming interest, when he meets

## TESTIMONIALS.

the matchless deeds of his forefathers, the heroes and sages of the Revolution, clothed in the noble and dignified periods of a language which claims the homage of the learned world.

I am satisfied that this work, from the excellence of its style, and its rich materials of biography and history, will become a popular and valuable elementary book in our schools. Severe criticism may detect some "Patavinities;" but, considering the circumstances under which it was written, I consider it an extraordinary production. I shall immediately adopt it as a class-book.

D. PRENTICE.

July 4th, 1835.

*From the Rev. John Maclean, Vice-President and Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature of the College of New-Jersey.*

THE Life of Washington, by Francis Glass, is, in the opinion of the subscriber, a work of singular merit, and of that degree of excellence which is claimed for it by the editor; who, by its publication, has discharged a just debt of gratitude to his able-preceptor.

An unqualified approval is not claimed for the work, nor is it the design of the subscriber to give it such a one. His engagements, during the time it has been in his hands, have not admitted of his examining the entire work, yet he doubts not that a perusal of the whole would serve only to deepen the favourable impressions already received.

The handsome manner in which the work is presented to the public, reflects great credit upon all concerned in its publication.

It is to be hoped that the youth of our country may become familiar with this production of a ripe scholar; and that they may learn to emulate the author's ardour in the study of the ancient classics.

JOHN MACLEAN.

College of New-Jersey, }  
September 5th, 1835. }











OCT 9 - 1933

